

SHARP®

POS TERMINAL

MODEL
UP-3500

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

Second Edition



CAUTION: Please observe the following when an optional drawer is used.

The drawer unit should be securely fitted to the supporting platform to avoid instability when the drawers are open.

CAUTION:

The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

VORSICHT:

Die Netzsteckdose muß nahe dem Gerät angebracht und leicht zugänglich sein.

ATTENTION:

La prise de courant murale devra être installée à proximité de l'équipement et devra être facilement accessible.

AVISO:

El tomacorriente debe estar instalado cerca del equipo y debe quedar bien accesible.

VARNING:

Det matande vägguttaget skall placeras nära apparaten och vara lätt åtkomligt.

LET OP:

Het stopcontact dient in de buurt van de kassa en gemakkelijk toegankelijk te zijn.

CAUTION:

For a complete electrical disconnection pull out the mains plug.

VORSICHT:

Zur vollständigen elektrischen Trennung vom Netz den Netzstecker ziehen.

ATTENTION:

Pour obtenir une mise hors-circuit totale, débrancher la prise de courant secteur.

AVISO:

Para una desconexión eléctrica completa, desenchufar el enchufe de tomacorriente.

VARNING:

För att helt koppla från strömmen, dra ut stickproppen.

LET OP:

Trek de stekker uit het stopcontact indien u de stroom geheel wilt uitschakelen.

Warning

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Warnung

Dies ist eine Einrichtung der Klasse A. Diese Einrichtung kann im Wohnbereich Funkstörungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen durchzuführen und dafür aufzukommen.

Avertissement

Ceci est un produit de Classe A. Dans un environnement domestique ce produit risque de provoquer une interférence radio, auquel cas l'utilisateur sera obligé d'observer les mesures adéquates.

Advertencia

Este es un producto de la clase A. En un ambiente doméstico es posible que este producto cause radiointerferencia. En este caso se solicita al usuario que tome medidas adecuadas.

Authorized representative responsible for the European Union Community Market

Autorisierter Repräsentant in der Europäischen Union

Représentant autorisé pour le marché de la communauté européenne

Representante autorizado responsable para el Mercado Común de la Unión Europea

Auktoriserad representant ansvarig för EU marknaden

Geautoriseerde vertegenwoordiger in de Europese Unie

SHARP ELECTRONICS (Europe) GmbH

Sonninstraße 3, D-20097 Hamburg

INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP POS Terminal Model **UP-3500**.

Please read this manual carefully before operating your POS terminal.

Please keep this manual for future reference.

IMPORTANT

- **Install this terminal in a location that is not subject to direct radiation, unusual temperature changes, and high humidity or exposure to water or other liquids.**
Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electronic components.
- **Do not drop this terminal nor subject it to any strong shock.**
This may cause damage to the terminal.
- **Do not apply excessive pressure to the display. Do not use a sharp-pointed object on the display.**
This may cause damage to the LCD display.
- **When cleaning this terminal, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzine or thinner.**
The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
- **The terminal plugs into any standard wall outlet official (nominal) voltage.**
Other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the terminal to malfunction.
- **If the terminal malfunctions, call your local authorized dealer for service. Do not try to repair the terminal yourself.**
- **Be sure to use the supplied AC adapter and AC power cord.**
- **For a complete electrical disconnection, remove the AC power cord from the wall outlet.**
- **Do not stay in contact with the parts of the product or the AC adapter that become hot for long periods of time. Doing so may result in low-temperature burns.**

PRECAUTION

This POS terminal has a built-in memory protection circuit which is operated by a rechargeable battery pack.

Please note that all batteries will, in time, dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore to insure an adequate initial charge in the protection circuit and to prevent any possible loss of memory upon installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to be recharged for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to use by the customer.

After installation, the battery pack is charged when the machine is plugged in. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary initial service calls.

CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----------|
| INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| IMPORTANT | 1 |
| PRECAUTION | 1 |
| CONTENTS | 2 |
| 1. Part Names and Functions | 7 |
| External View | 7 |
| Front view | 7 |
| Rear view | 7 |
| Displays | 9 |
| Operator display (touch panel) | 9 |
| Customer display | 12 |
| Screen save mode | 12 |
| Clerk keys | 13 |
| 2. Before Operating the POS Terminal | 14 |
| Display Adjustment | 14 |
| Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls | 14 |
| 3. Selecting an Operating Mode | 15 |
| Operating Mode | 15 |
| Mode Selection | 16 |
| Selecting a mode | 16 |
| 4. Prior to Making Entries | 17 |
| Preparations for Entries | 17 |
| Error Warning | 17 |
| Entering a Secret Code | 18 |
| 5. Entries | 19 |
| Function Key Description | 19 |
| Screen transitions | 19 |
| Function key list (using default key labels) | 20 |
| How to Use the Touch Panel | 24 |
| Cursor control by touching option(s) or items(s) in the window | 24 |
| Clerk Assignment (Sign-on/Sign-off) | 25 |
| Clerk assignment | 25 |
| Item Selection from the Menu | 27 |
| Starting Cash Memory Entry | 28 |
| Item Entries | 29 |
| Registration screen | 29 |
| Single item entries | 29 |
| Repeat entries | 32 |
| Multiplication entries | 33 |
| Split-pricing entries | 35 |
| Successive multiplication entries | 37 |
| Scale entries | 39 |
| Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries | 40 |
| Non-turnover sales | 41 |
| Special Entries for PLU/EAN | 42 |
| Promotion function | 42 |
| PLU/EAN link entries | 44 |
| EAN learning function | 45 |
| EAN/ITF-to-PLU conversion | 46 |
| PLU/EAN information inquiry (view) function | 47 |
| EAN price change function | 48 |
| Combo meal PLU/EAN entries | 49 |
| With/without entries | 50 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| PLU menu keys (categories) | 51 |
| PLU level shift (for direct PLUs) | 52 |
| Price level shift | 54 |
| Condiment entries | 56 |
| Pint entries | 59 |
| Happy hour | 60 |
| Crate entries | 61 |
| Display of Subtotals | 63 |
| Subtotal | 63 |
| Difference subtotal (Differ ST) | 63 |
| Finalization of Transaction | 64 |
| Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax | 66 |
| VAT/tax system | 66 |
| VAT shift entries | 67 |
| Guest Check (GLU) | 68 |
| GLU system | 68 |
| Room GLU entry | 71 |
| Deposit entries | 74 |
| Transferring guest out or in (Transfer-out/in) | 75 |
| Bill printing | 76 |
| Intermediate GLU reading | 77 |
| Bill totalizing/bill transfer | 78 |
| Bill separating | 80 |
| Transaction migration | 86 |
| Recall transaction | 87 |
| Ordering System | 88 |
| Customer advance ordering | 88 |
| Credit customer advance ordering | 91 |
| Article order masks | 94 |
| Auxiliary Entries | 95 |
| Percent calculations (% premium or % discount) | 95 |
| Discount entries (-) | 96 |
| Refund entries | 97 |
| Return entries | 97 |
| Printing of non-add code numbers | 98 |
| Printing of free text | 98 |
| Payment Treatment | 99 |
| Tip-in entries | 99 |
| Tip paid entries | 100 |
| Currency exchange | 101 |
| Received-on-account entries | 102 |
| Paid-out entries | 104 |
| No-sale (exchange) | 105 |
| Transferring cash | 105 |
| Cashing a check | 106 |
| Service charge | 107 |
| VIP sales | 108 |
| Customer Management | 109 |
| Basic operations | 111 |
| Name and address printing on receipt/bill | 112 |
| Customer bill printing | 114 |
| Employee Function | 115 |
| Employee's working time recording | 116 |
| Employee's working time shift | 120 |
| Customer Relation Management | 121 |
| Group discount entries | 121 |
| Bonus points | 122 |
| WASTE Mode | 123 |
| TRAINING Mode | 124 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Supervisor Clerk | 125 |
| Overlapped Clerk Entry | 126 |
| 6. Corrections | 127 |
| Correction of Entries | 127 |
| Subtotal Void | 129 |
| Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct, Indirect or Subtotal Void Function | 129 |
| 7. Special Printing Function | 130 |
| Receipt ON/OFF | 130 |
| Copy Receipt Printing | 130 |
| Guest Check Copy | 131 |
| Validation Printing Function | 131 |
| Barcode Printing | 132 |
| Entertainment Bill | 133 |
| Type of Receipt | 134 |
| Sorted Receipt Function | 137 |
| Electronic Journal | 139 |
| Electronic Mail | 139 |
| 8. Manager mode | 140 |
| Entering the Manager Mode | 140 |
| Override Entries | 140 |
| Tip Paid Entries | 141 |
| Bill Recording/Bill Void | 141 |
| Correction after Finalizing a Transaction (Void mode) | 142 |
| 9. Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals | 143 |
| How to take a reading (X1, X2, or OPX) or resetting (Z1, Z2, or OPZ) report | 143 |
| Flash report | 143 |
| Report list | 144 |
| Daily Report Samples | 147 |
| Periodic Report Samples | 182 |
| Non-accessed EAN and Customer Deletion | 191 |
| Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration (CCD) | 192 |
| 10. Programming | 194 |
| Programming Menu Processing | 194 |
| PGM1 mode | 194 |
| PGM2 mode | 195 |
| How to Program Alphanumeric Characters | 200 |
| Alphanumeric Characters | 201 |
| Basic Instructions | 202 |
| Programming example | 202 |
| Programming function key | 204 |
| POS Setting Data | 205 |
| Department | 205 |
| PLU/EAN | 207 |
| PLU range | 207 |
| Dynamic EAN | 207 |
| Happy hour | 210 |
| PLU menu key | 211 |
| Combo meal table | 212 |
| Link PLU/EAN table | 212 |
| PLU condiment table | 213 |
| Promotion table (global/individual type) | 215 |
| Crate table | 217 |
| EAN-to-PLU converting table | 218 |
| ITF-to-PLU converting table | 218 |
| EAN Non-PLU code format | 219 |
| Press code (for EAN) | 220 |
| Scale table | 221 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| PLU/EAN stock | 221 |
| EAN delete | 222 |
| Direct key | 223 |
| Discount key ((-)1 through (-)9) | 224 |
| Percent key (%1 through %9) | 224 |
| Group discount key (GDSC%1 through GDSC%9) | 225 |
| Commission | 225 |
| Miscellaneous functions (deposit, RA, PO, cash tip, non-cash tip, cash in drawer, check change) | 226 |
| Service charge | 227 |
| Bonus points | 228 |
| Cash key | 229 |
| Check key | 230 |
| Credit key | 231 |
| Hotel transfer | 232 |
| Check cashing | 232 |
| Customer charge key | 233 |
| Currency exchange key | 234 |
| Foreign currency drawer | 234 |
| Currency money | 235 |
| Orderman media | 236 |
| Training text/clerk programming | 236 |
| Function text | 237 |
| Department group text | 242 |
| PLU group text | 242 |
| PLU hourly group text | 243 |
| PLU information text | 243 |
| Clerk | 244 |
| Cashier | 246 |
| Manager | 247 |
| Employee | 248 |
| Job location table | 249 |
| Working time shift | 249 |
| Contact-less key | 250 |
| Prohibition of the contact-less key | 250 |
| Terminal programming | 251 |
| License programming | 252 |
| Date/time programming | 252 |
| Function prohibition | 253 |
| Function selection 1 | 255 |
| Function selection 2 | 256 |
| Printing selection 1 | 257 |
| Printing selection 2 | 258 |
| Display selection | 259 |
| EURO | 259 |
| Zero skip | 260 |
| General report format | 261 |
| Transaction report format | 262 |
| Clerk report format | 266 |
| Department report format | 269 |
| Hourly report | 269 |
| Stacked report | 270 |
| Receipt logo | 272 |
| Free text | 273 |
| Validation printing text | 273 |
| Bill header text | 274 |
| Bill footer text | 274 |
| Payee name | 275 |
| Entertainment bill message | 275 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Scrolling message for pole display | 276 |
| Scrolling message for main display | 276 |
| Function menu key | 277 |
| Function key text/color | 277 |
| Journal printer | 278 |
| Receipt/report printer | 279 |
| Bill printer | 280 |
| Remote printer | 281 |
| BCR (SCANNER) | 282 |
| SCALE | 282 |
| On-line | 283 |
| Pole display | 283 |
| Drink dispenser | 284 |
| ORDERMAN | 284 |
| Auto generate GLU code | 284 |
| Tax programming | 285 |
| Customer code | 285 |
| Customer control programming | 286 |
| Branch programming (order mask) | 287 |
| Transfer mask (order mask) | 287 |
| Backup data send programming | 288 |
| Backup data receive programming | 288 |
| On-line configuration programming | 289 |
| VMP configuration programming | 290 |
| ORDERMAN configuration programming | 290 |
| ORDERMAN data download | 291 |
| Dynamic EAN Data Loading | 292 |
| Data Clear | 293 |
| Drink Dispenser Programming | 294 |
| PRICE Mode Programming | 296 |
| Automatic Sequencing Key Programming | 297 |
| Auto menu programming | 297 |
| Auto key sequence programming | 297 |
| Reading of Stored Programs | 298 |
| PGM 1 mode | 298 |
| PGM 2 mode | 298 |
| Sample Reports of Stored Program Reading | 300 |
| 11. Data Saving or Loading (SD Card) | 326 |
| Insertion and Removing an SD Memory Card | 326 |
| SD card formatting | 326 |
| Folder code programming | 326 |
| Folder creating | 327 |
| Data saving | 327 |
| Data loading | 328 |
| 12. European Article Number (EAN) or Universal Product Code (UPC) | 329 |
| EAN or UPC code | 329 |
| Add-on code | 331 |
| EAN file | 331 |
| 13. EURO Migration Function | 332 |
| 14. Drink Dispenser | 334 |
| 15. Operator Maintenance | 337 |
| In Case of Power Failure | 337 |
| Before Calling for Service | 337 |
| 16. Options | 338 |
| List of Options | 338 |
| 17. Specifications | 339 |

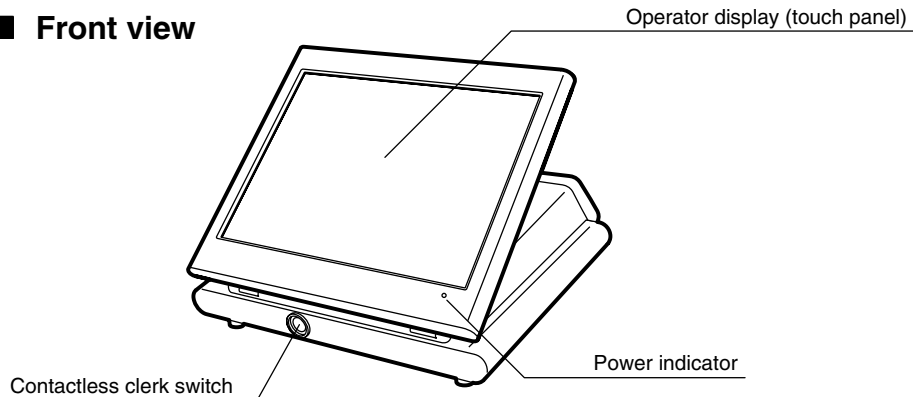
1

Part Names and Functions

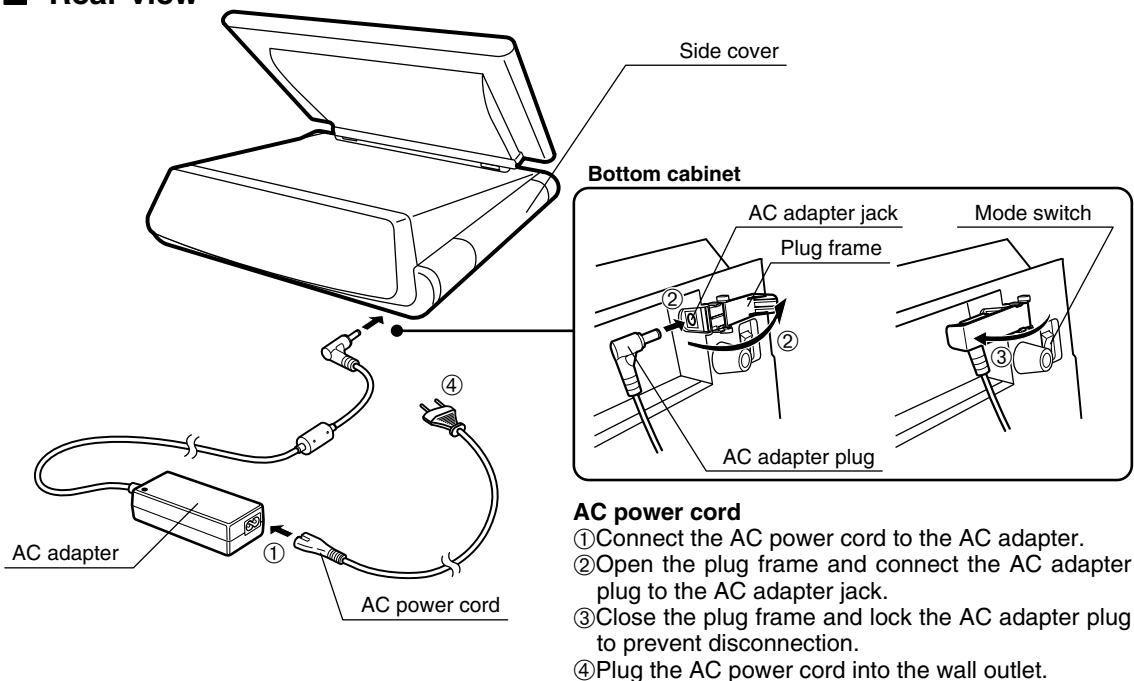
This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

External View

■ Front view



■ Rear view



Mode switch

The switch has the position ON (I) and STANDBY (Ϸ).

Set the mode switch to the ON (I) position after the terminal has been plugged into the wall outlet.

The STANDBY (Ϸ) position locks all operations of the POS terminal. When you select this position, the screen will disappear.

Power indicator

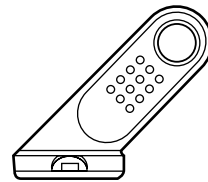
When the mode switch is set to the ON (I) position with the POS terminal plugged in, the power indicator at the lower right corner of the LCD panel will light up. When the mode switch is set to the STANDBY (Ϸ) position or the POS terminal is unplugged, the power indicator will light out. The power indicator will remain on while the display's backlight is off.

Contactless clerk switch

Contactless clerk switch is used with contactless clerk keys.

Contactless clerk key

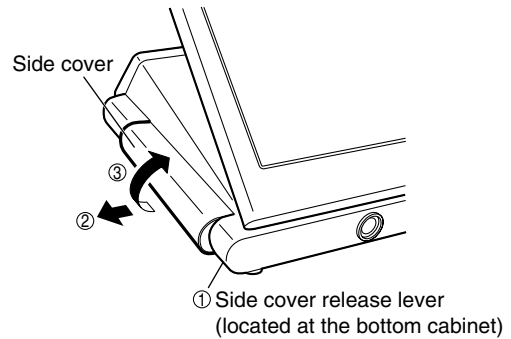
Put the key to the contactless clerk switch.



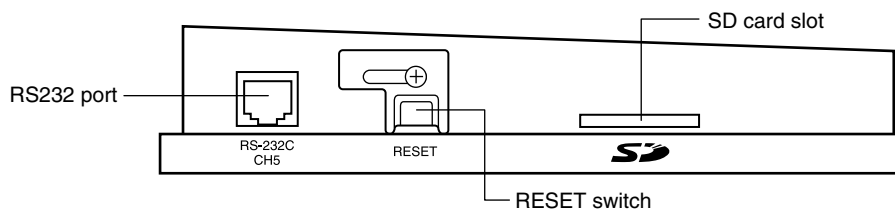
**Contactless clerk key
(optional)**

How to open the side cover

While moving the side cover release lever towards you, pull the side cover and rotate the cover upward as shown in the illustration at the right.



Terminal Connection/slot inside the side cover



DO NOT move the reset switch unless instructed to do.
Doing so may damage or delete the data.

NOTE The application software will determine the usage and availability of the external port.

Displays

This POS terminal is equipped with a color LCD operator display. The operator display is a touch panel. Operations can be performed by touching the screen (that shows keys or items in the window) of the operator display.

■ Operator display (touch panel)

• Initial screen

Screen example (REG mode):

Information/Status area

Receipt window Mode Clerk Screen name Level shift no.

0001 CLERK0001 HOME L01P1

Touch-panel keyboard

00001 00002 00003 00004 00005 00006 HOME

00007 00008 00009 00010 00011 00012 B.S. ITEM

00013 00014 00015 00016 00017 00018 B.S. AMOUNT

00019 00020 00021 00022 00023 00024 B.S. PERSON

00025 00026 00027 00028 00029 00030 TEXT#

00031 00032 00033 00034 00035 00036 SORT SHIFT

00037 00038 00039 00040 00041 00042 RCPT SHIFT

00043 00044 00045 00046 00047 00048 NAME ADD

00049 00050 00051 00052 00053 00054 CASH TOTAL

PLU MENU01 PLU MENU02 PLU MENU03 PLU MENU04 PLU MENU05 PLU MENU06 PLU MENU07

00000 00001 00002 00003 00004 00005 PAY

00006 00007 00008 00009 00010 00011 00012 00013 00014 00015 00016 00017 00018 00019 00020 00021 00022 00023 00024 00025 00026 00027 00028 00029 00030 00031 00032 00033 00034 00035 00036 00037 00038 00039 00040 00041 00042 00043 00044 00045 00046 00047 00048 00049 00050 00051 00052 00053 00054

UP-3500V Ver1.10 T#000 16:10:04

Terminal no.

Numeric entry: An entered figure is appeared.

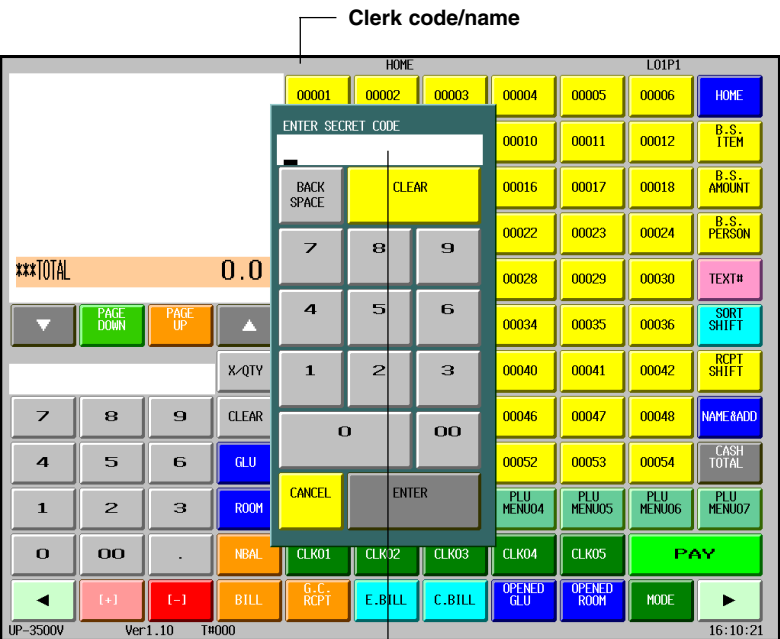
Product name/Version no.

Function bar window

Information/Status:

- M: Received the electronic mail
- L01 – L10: Level shift no.
- P1 – P8: Price level
- V: VAT shift mode
- R: Receipt switch off
- r: Receipt shift symbol
- X: Appears when the cash in drawer exceeds the programmed sentinel amount.
The sentinel check is performed for the total cash in drawer.
- 1 - 3: When a VMP file (file1 - file3) used memory is 90% or more, its file number is indicated.
- !: Appears when the stock of the PLU which you entered is zero, negative or reaches the minimum stock.
- E: Electronic journal memory is full. (Green → Yellow → Red)
- T: T-Log memory is full. (Green → Yellow → Red)

Ten key pad window:
The Ten key pad is used to enter various numerical data (e.g. clerk code, amounts, quantities).
When numeric entries are necessary (e.g. secret code is forced), the ten key pad pops up automatically.

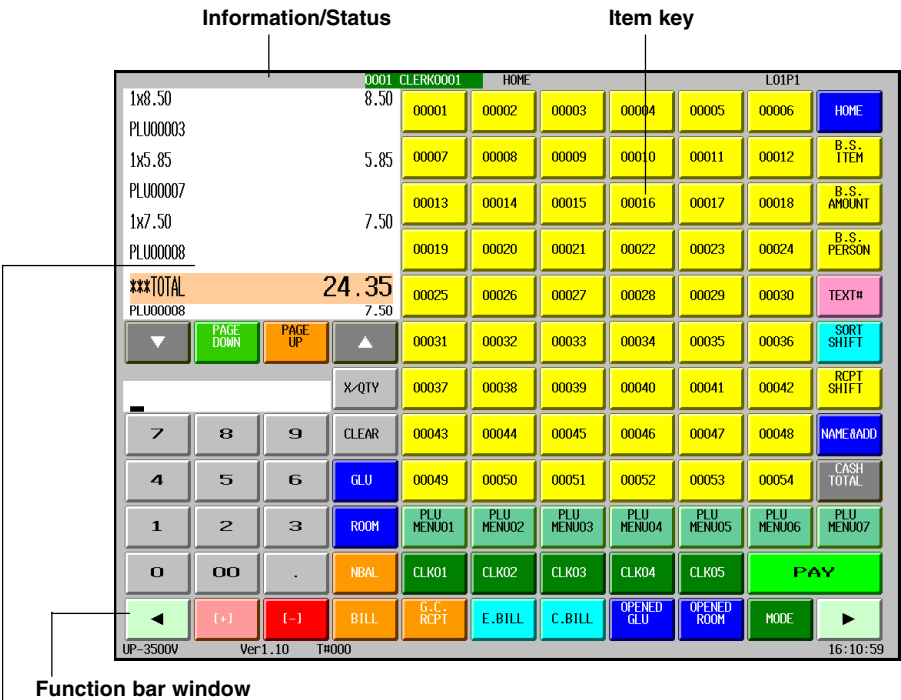


Numeric entry: The entry displays here.

• Registration screen

The registration screen consists of several sub-windows (Receipt/Menu/Category/Function/Ten key pad).
When the cashier is signed-on, a registration screen is displayed automatically.

Screen example:



- Programming screen

The Programming screen displays a list of parameters on the left and a keypad on the right. The parameters are:

| | | |
|----|-----------------|----------------|
| 01 | PRICE | 0.00 |
| | GROUP No. | 01 |
| | DESCRIPT. | DPT.01 |
| | KEY TEXT | DPT.01 |
| | KEY COLOR | BLACK / BLUE |
| | ENTRY TYPE | OPEN |
| | COMMISSION No. | 0 |
| | OUTPUT KP No.1 | 0 |
| | OUTPUT KP No.2 | 0 |
| | RECEIPT PRINT | YES |
| | SIF/SICS-NORMAL | NORMAL |
| | RECEIPT TYPE | SINGLE |
| | PRINT ON CLK | YES |
| | ITEM VP | NON-COMPULSORY |
| | HALO | 18 |
| | SCALE | INHIBIT |

At the bottom of the parameter list, it says "PAGE 01 / 03".

The keypad on the right includes the following buttons:

- PAGE 1, PAGE 2, PAGE 3
- BACK SPACE, CLEAR, RECORD DELETE, COPY
- 7, 8, 9, TEXTCOPY, PASTE
- 4, 5, 6, PREVIOUS, NEXT
- 1, 2, 3, TEXT ENTRY
- 0, 00, ., LIST
- EXIT, ENTER

At the bottom of the screen, it says "UP-3500V Ver1.10 T#000" and "16:32:34".

- Character entry screen

The character entry screen is used when you need to enter text data.

Screen example:

The Character entry screen displays a text input field at the top left and a full QWERTY keyboard below it. The text input field contains "01 DESCRIPT." and "DPT.01". Below the text input field, it says "01 / 0001".

The keyboard includes the following buttons:

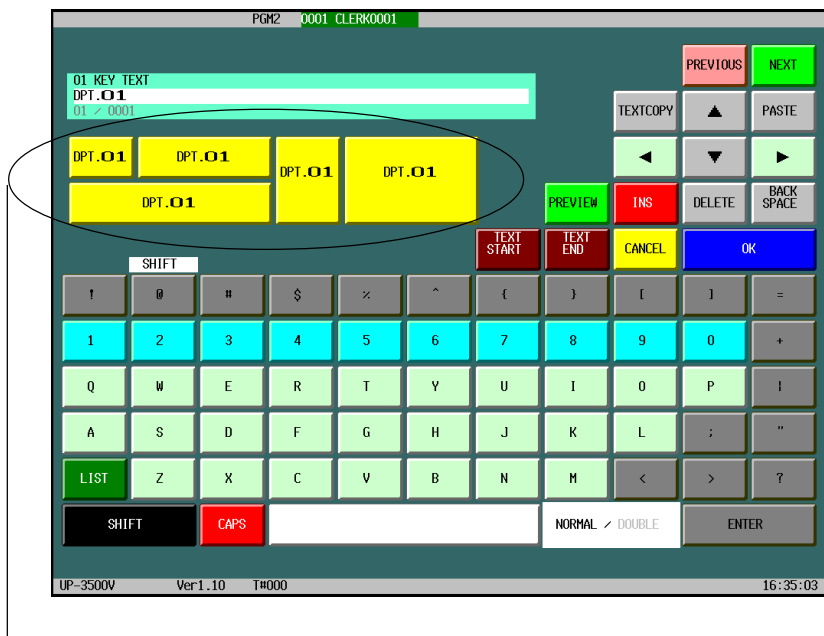
- PREVIOUS, NEXT
- TEXTCOPY, PASTE
- TEXT START, TEXT END, CANCEL, OK
- SHIFT, CAPS, NORMAL / DOUBLE, ENTER
- Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P, I
- A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L, ;, "
- LIST, Z, X, C, V, B, N, M, <, >, ?
- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, +
- ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () [] =

At the bottom of the screen, it says "UP-3500V Ver1.10 T#000" and "16:34:13".

- **Character entry screen (for key text entry)**

The character entry screen is used when you need to enter text data.

Screen example:



The preview of the key text (When the **[PREVIEW]** key is touched, the display is updated.)

■ Customer display

There are two customer display options available for the UP-3500.

The pole type customer display or an integrated type rear display can be installed.

■ Screen save mode

The screen save function starts when the POS terminal is left idle for an extended period of time. You can program the time for which your POS terminal should keep the normal status before it goes into the screen saver mode. If the time has not been preset, the screen saver will be started after 100 minutes.

To exit the screen saver mode, touch anywhere on the touch panel (a secret code may be required at this time).

Clerk Keys

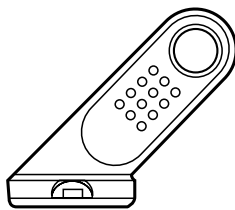
This POS terminal allows the operator to use the following four clerk identification systems:

- Contactless clerk keys (max. 126 clerks)
- Clerk code entry (max. 255 clerks)
- Clerk entry keys (max. 10 clerks)
- WMF clerk keys (max. 127 clerks)*

* The WMF clerk key is not a SHARP product.

The standard POS terminal comes with a combination of the contactless clerk key and clerk code entry systems by default. If you want to change the clerk identification system, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Contactless clerk keys (optional)



Put one of the contactless clerk keys to the clerk switch.

Clerk code entry (1 through 9999)

Enter the clerk code by using the following procedure:
(XXXX: Clerk code) → **[CLK#]** (Sign On)

Clerk entry keys

→ **[CLK n]** (Sign On)

These keys identify clerks. Touch any one of these keys.

WMF clerk keys

Put one of the WMF clerk keys in the WMF clerk switch.

2

Before Operating the POS Terminal

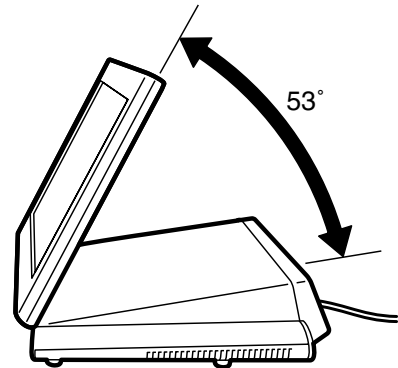
This chapter describes those steps required prior to using the POS terminal for the first time.

Display Adjustment

The display may be positioned for the best viewing angle. The allowable tilt angle of the display is within 53 degrees as shown in the illustration at the right.

CAUTION:

Do not pull the display beyond the maximum tilt angle nor apply excessive pressure to the display. When adjusting the display, hold the body of the terminal when pulling the display of the terminal to minimize terminal movement.



Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls

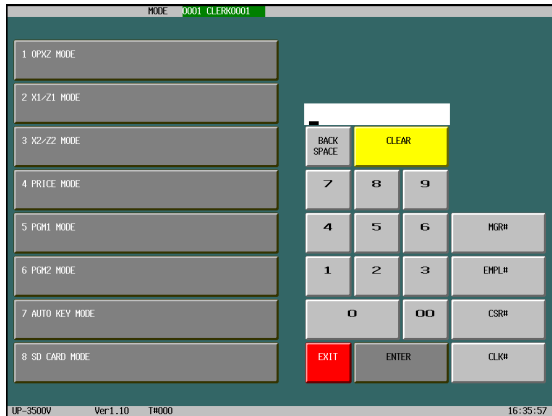
This POS terminal can be configured with multiple types of printers. For specific instructions related to the handling and care of the printer, please refer to the applicable printer's instruction manual.

3

Selecting an Operating Mode

The POS terminal will display the following listing by touching the **[MODE]** key.

Mode selection window:



Operating Mode

You can select any mode other than REG from the list in the mode selection window. Your POS terminal supports the following operating modes:

| | |
|---------------|--|
| REG mode | This mode allows you to enter various sales information. The mode selection window does not list this mode. To select this mode from the mode selection window, touch the [EXIT] key. |
| OFF mode | This mode locks all operations of the POS terminal. When you select this mode, the window will disappear. Touching any key turns the POS terminal ON. |
| OP X/Z mode | This mode allows clerks to take X or Z reports on their sales information. It can also be used for employee time function. |
| X1/Z1 mode | This mode is used to take various daily reports (X1/Z1 reports). |
| X2/Z2 mode | This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reports (X2/Z2 reports). |
| PRICE mode | This mode allows you to program unit price of PLUs. |
| PGM1 mode | This mode allows you to program those items which need to be changed often such as unit prices and discount percentages. |
| PGM2 mode | This mode allows you to program those items which can be programmed in the PGM1 mode and do not require frequent changes such as date, time, and terminal functions. |
| AUTO KEY mode | This mode allows you to program AUTO menu keys and automatic sequencing keys. |
| SD CARD mode | This mode provides data communications between the POS terminal and your personal computer using a SD memory card. |

Mode Selection

■ Selecting a mode

Procedure

Touch the **[MODE]** key. The following mode screen is displayed.

MODE 0001 CLERK0001

1 OPXZ MODE

2 X1/Z1 MODE

3 X2/Z2 MODE

4 PRICE MODE

5 PQM1 MODE

6 PQM2 MODE

7 AUTO KEY MODE

8 SD CARD MODE

BACK SPACE CLEAR

7 8 9

4 5 6 MGR#

1 2 3 EMPL#

0 00 CSR#

EXIT ENTER CLK#

UP-3500V Ver1.10 T#000 16:35:57

Select the mode and touch it in the window to operate the desired function.

NOTE When you want to enter the REG mode, simply touch the **[EXIT]** key.

4

Prior to Making Entries

Preparations for Entries

Ensure that all printers in your system have adequate paper rolls prior to beginning entries. For more information, please refer to the applicable printer's manual.

Error Warning

In the following examples, your POS terminal will go into an error state accompanied with a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by touching the **[CLEAR]** key and then take the proper action to remedy the problem.

- When you make an error in key operation:
Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:
Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:
Clear the error message by touching the **[CLEAR]** key and then touch a media key to finalize the transaction.

Entering a Secret Code

When a secret code has been set for the assigned clerk, you must enter the secret code and touch the [ENTER] key.

ENTER SECRET CODE

| | | |
|------------|-------|----|
| BACK SPACE | CLEAR | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | | 00 |
| CANCEL | ENTER | |

Function Key Description

■ Screen transitions

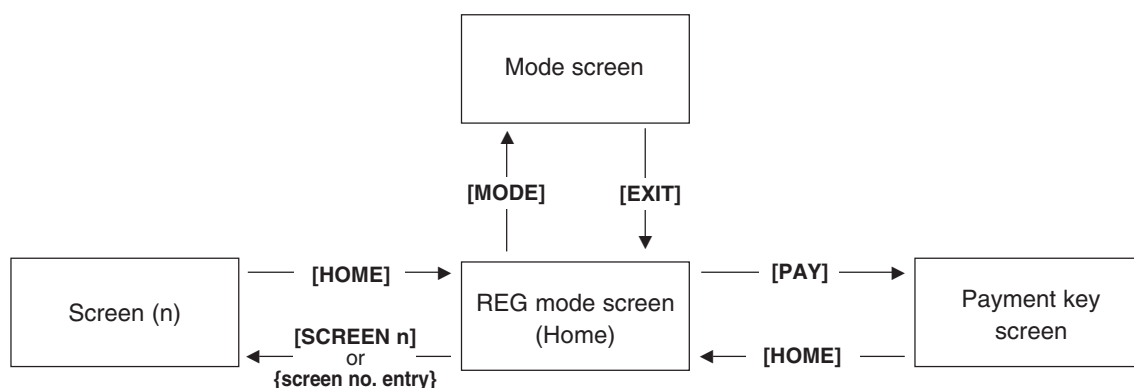
This POS terminal provides the several types of basic screens for various functions or modes.

For example:

- REG mode screen (HOME screen)
- Mode screen
- Payment key screen
- etc.

NOTE If you want to change the layout, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Screen transitions (example)



■ Function key list (using default key labels)

| Classification | Description | Function |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| TEN KEY | | |
| | 0 through 9 | Used to enter a numeric data (0 through 9). |
| | 00 | Used to enter a numeric data (00). |
| | 000 | Used to enter a numeric data (000). |
| | • | Decimal point key |
| | X/QTY | Multiplication key |
| SYSTEM | | |
| | HOME | Used to return to HOME keyboard screen. |
| | CANCEL (or EXIT) | Used to cancel your current operation. |
| | CLEAR | Used to clear the entered data and the error messages. |
| | MODE | Used to go to MODE selection window. |
| | ▲ (Up) | Used to control the cursor (up arrow). |
| | ▼ (Down) | Used to control the cursor (down arrow). |
| | ◀ (Left) | Used to change the keyboard. |
| | ▶ (Right) | Used to change the keyboard. |
| | ENTER | Used to accept entered data. |
| | PAGE_UP | Used to scroll page up. |
| | PAGE_DOWN | Used to scroll page down. |
| | BACK_SPACE | Used to backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor. |
| | DELETE | Used to delete a character or figure in the cursor position. |
| SCREEN | | |
| | SCREEN | |
| | SCREEN3 through SCREEN 30 | Go to SCREEN(nn). (nn: 3 - 30) |
| | SCREEN# | Used to enter the screen number. |
| | BACK | Back to the previous screen. |
| | FUNCTION MENU | |
| | FUNC_MENU01 through FUNC_MENU30 | Used to display the function menu (nn). (nn: 01 through 30) |
| | AUTO MENU | |
| | AUTO_MENU1 through AUTO_MENU6 | Used to display the auto-key menu (n). (n: 1 through 6) |
| | PAY | Used to display the payment screen. |
| ITEM | | |
| | LEVEL | |
| | LEVEL1 through LEVEL10 | Used to shift the direct PLU key level (level 1 through 10). |
| | LEVEL# | Used to enter the direct PLU key level number. |
| | PRICE | |
| | PRICE_SHIFT1 through PRICE_SHIFT8 | Used to shift the price level (level 1 through 8). |
| | PRICE_SHIFT# | Used to enter the price level shift number. |

(Continued)

| Classification | Description | Function |
|----------------|----------------------------------|---|
| | PLU MENU | |
| | PLU_MENU01 through PLU_MENU50 | Used to display the PLU menu (nn). (nn: 01 through 50) |
| | PLU_EAN | Specified item(PLU/EAN) number |
| | DEPT# | Used to enter the department number. |
| | SCALE | Scale entry |
| | OPEN_TARE | Scale entry, tare weight entry |
| | WITH | Add tied PLU for combo/set PLU. |
| | WITHOUT | Delete tied PLU from combo/set PLU. |
| | C NEXT | Used to skip the next table of condiments. |
| | INQ | PLU price inquiry |
| | PRICE_CHANGE | Change the price of PLU |
| | AMOUNT | Used to enter the amount. |
| | HALF_PINT | Used to perform the half pint entry. |
| | CRATE | |
| | CRATEnn | Used to perform the crate(nn) entry. (nn: 01 through 99) |
| | CRATE# | Used to enter the crate number (nn). (nn: 01 through 99) |
| | ITF | Used to enter the ITFcode. |
| FUNCTION | | |
| | [+] | Item correction (add) |
| | [-] | Item correction (delete) |
| | REFUND | Refund item |
| | RETURN | Return item |
| | WASTE | Waste mode |
| | % | |
| | % n | Discount or markdown by fixed rate (n: 1 - 9) |
| | (-) | |
| | (-) n | Discount or markdown by amount (n: 1 - 9) |
| | GROUP DISCOUNT% | |
| | GROUP_DISC% nn | Group discount (nn: 01 - 10) |
| | GROUP DISCOUNT SHIFT | |
| | GR. DISC_SHIFT nn | Group discount shift (nn: 1 - 10) |
| | FREE TEXT | |
| | TEXT nn | Free text (fixed number) (nn: 01 - 99) |
| | TEXT # | Free text (specified number) |
| | RA | Received on account |
| | RA2 | Received on account 2 |
| | PO | Paid out |
| | PO2 | Paid out 2 |
| | NO SALE | No sale |
| | # | Non-add code |
| | G.C.COPY | Guest check copy |

(Continued)

| Classification | Description | Function |
|------------------|-----------------|--|
| PAYMENT | | |
| | CASH_TOTAL | Cash |
| | CASH | |
| | CASH n | Cash (n: 2 -5) |
| | CHECK | |
| | CHECK | Check |
| | CHECK n | Check (n: 2 - 5) |
| | CREDIT | |
| | CREDIT n | Credit (n: 1 - 9) |
| | EXCHANGE | |
| | EXCH n | Used to creates a subtotal in foreign currency (n: 1 - 9). |
| | CASH_TIP | Used to enter the cash tip. |
| | NONCASH_TIP | Used to enter the non-cash tip. |
| | TIP_PAID | Used to execute the tip paid function. |
| | VAT | Used to enter the manual VAT. |
| | VATSFT_ITEM | Used to enter the VAT shift for item. |
| | VATSFT_TRANS. | Used to enter the VAT shift for transaction. |
| | SUBTOTAL | Used to display subtotals. |
| | DIFFER_ST | Used to calculate the difference subtotal. |
| | REMOVE_SERV.CHG | Service charge exemption key |
| PERSONNEL | | |
| | CLK# | Clerk number entering |
| | CLERK | |
| | CLKnn | Clerk (nn: 01 - 10) |
| | CSR# | Casier number entering |
| | CASHIER | |
| | CSR nn | Cashier (nn: 1 - 10) |
| | MGR# | Manager number entering |
| | EMPL# | Employee number entering |
| | TIME_IN | Used to enter time-in operation. |
| | TIME_OUT | Used to enter time-out operation. |
| | BREAK | Used to enter break-in/out operation. |
| | WORK_CHANGE | Used to specify working time shift change. |
| GLU | | |
| | OPENED_GLU | Go to opened GLU list screen. |
| | OPENED_ROOM | Go to opened ROOM GLU list screen. |
| | N.C. | Used to open a new guest check. |
| | GLU | Used to lookup the guest check. |
| | ROOM | Used to enter the ROOM GLU. |
| | NBAL | Used to finalize the guest check temporarily. |
| | FINAL | Used to finalize the guest check temporarily (with the tax calculation). |
| | DEPOSIT | Used to enter the deposit. |
| | DEPOSIT_REFUND | Used to refund the deposit. |

(Continued)

| Classification | Description | Function |
|----------------|---------------|---|
| | GUEST# | Used to enter the guest number. |
| | RECALL_TRANS. | Used to re-call the corresponding transaction. |
| | INTER_MED. | Intermediate GLU key |
| | B.T. | Bill totalizing |
| | B.S._ITEM | Bill separation by items |
| | B.S._AMOUNT | Bill separation by amount |
| | B.S._PERSON | Bill separate by person |
| | B.S._RETURN | Used to return B.S. mode. |
| | SPLIT | Used to split the order |
| | TRANS_OUT | Used to enter the transfer-out function. |
| | TRANS_IN | Used to enter the transfer-in function. |
| PRINTING | | |
| | RCPT | Used to print the receipt after transaction. |
| | RCPT_ON/OFF | Used to switch the receipt printing state (ON/OFF). |
| | CUST_BILL | Customer bill printing |
| | C. BILL | Used to enter the cumulated bill |
| | E. BILL | Entertainment bill printing |
| | G.C._RCPT | Bill on receipt |
| | RCPT_SHIFT | Receipt shift, change print type |
| | SORT_SHIFT | Temporary change sort group |
| | VP | Validation printing |
| | BILL | Used to print the bill. |
| | CHECK_PRINT | Check printing |
| CUSTOMER | | |
| | CUSTOMER | Used for customer management. |
| | CUST_CHARGE | Customer charge key |
| | NAME& ADD | Used to enter name/address data. |
| | ADVANCE_ORDER | Advance order key (customer ordering) |
| | CREDIT_ORDER | Credit order key (customer ordering) |
| | CORRECT_ORDER | Correct order key (customer ordering) |
| OTHER | | |
| | AUTO | |
| | AUTO | Auto key |
| | AUTO nn | Auto key (nn: 2 - 99) |
| | VIP | |
| | VIP_SALE n | VIP sales (n: 1 - 3) |
| | POINT_REDEMP | Point redemption key |
| | MASK | Mask key |
| | BANK_CONSOLE | Bank console key |
| | E-MAIL | E-mail key |
| | DD MOP READ | DD mop read key |
| | DD CORRECT | DD correct key |

How to Use the Touch Panel

Operations can be performed by touching corresponding key(s) and/or selecting option(s) or Item(s) in the window.

NOTE Do not use extreme force when touching the display.

Do not use any sharp or pointed objects, and avoid using your fingernails to touch the display.

■ Cursor control by touching option(s) or item(s) in the window

You can select option(s) or item(s) by touching corresponding line(s) in the window as follows.

● Example (registration screen)

To select item(s) or option(s):
Touch the desired line(s). (If you touch the selected item again, it will be deselected.)

To enter the item or function key:
Touch the desired item or function key.

To scroll up:
Touch the [▲] key.
(The selected item will remain unchanged.)

To change the screen:
Touch the [▶] key.

To change the screen:
Touch the [◀] key.

To scroll down:
Touch the [▼] key.
(The selected item will remain unchanged.)

Clerk Assignment (Sign-on/Sign-off)

■ Clerk assignment

Prior to any item entries, a clerk must enter his/her clerk codes into the POS terminal. On your POS terminal, You can use any of the following procedures to assign your clerk code.

● Contact-less clerk key

This type allows clerks to be assigned by setting corresponding contact-less clerk keys.

* The contact-less clerk key is optional.

● Clerk code entry system

If you select this type, clerks can be assigned by entering his or her clerk code with the **[CLK#]** key in advance.

● Clerk entry key system

If you select this type, clerks can be assigned by touching corresponding clerk keys (**[CLK n]**) on the keyboard.

● Clerk card entry system

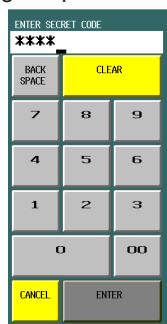
This type allows clerks to be assigned by scanning the clerk card.

* The card reader is optional.

<Sign on operation>

Procedure

- 1) Clerk code (max. 4 digits) → **[CLK#]** (Sign On) / or touching the **[CLK n]** key / or setting the contact-less clerk key
- 2) Entering the password (if required)



The image shows a screenshot of a POS terminal screen. At the top, it says "ENTER SECRET CODE". Below that, there are four asterisks "****" indicating the input field. To the left of the input field is a button labeled "BACK SPACE" and to the right is a yellow button labeled "CLEAR". Below the input field is a numeric keypad with buttons for digits 7, 8, 9, 4, 5, 6, 1, 2, 3, 0, and 00. At the bottom left is a yellow button labeled "CANCEL" and at the bottom right is a button labeled "ENTER".

- 3) Entering the drawer number (if required)

<Sign-off operation>

After each transaction, the clerk will be signed-off automatically if the terminal has been programmed for the clerk code entry as “automatic clerk sign-off mode”.

If the terminal is not programmed to require a clerk code to be entered for each transaction operation (“clerk stay-down mode”), transaction operations are continued with the same clerk code, the clerk code does not need to be re-entered. In this case, touch the **[CLK#]** to sign-off.

Procedure

→ **[CLK#]**

NOTE

- *Contact-less clerk key type has the priority over the clerk code entry type, that is, while a clerk is signed on by the clerk code entry type, the other clerk can sign on by the contact-less clerk key type (the former clerk is signed off).*
- *While a clerk is signed on by the contact-less clerk key type, the other clerk can not sign on by the clerk code entry type.*
- *In the clerk code entry type, if another clerk is signed on while a clerk is signed on, the latter will automatically be signed off.*
- *If you want to enter a clerk code before every transaction, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*
- *Your POS terminal can provide the clerk + cashier system instead of current system (clerk only system). If you want to change the system, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Cashier assignment (Clerk + cashier system)

<Sign on operation>

Procedure

- 1) Cashier code (max. 4 digits) → **[CSR#]** (Sign On) / or touching the **[CSR n]** key
- 2) Entering the password (if required)
- 3) Entering the drawer number (if required)

<Sign-off operation>

After each transaction, the cashier will be signed-off automatically if the terminal has been programmed for the cashier code entry as “automatic cashier sign-off mode”.

If the terminal is not programmed to require a cashier code to be entered for each transaction operation (“cashier stay-down mode”), transaction operations are continued with the same cashier code, the cashier code does not need to be re-entered. In this case, touch the **[CSR#]** to sign-off.

Procedure

→ **[CSR#]**

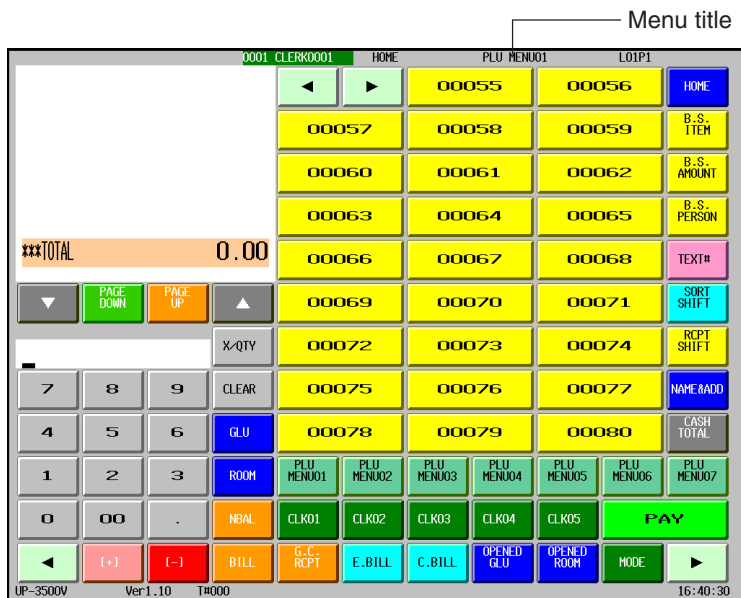
Item Selection from the Menu

Your POS terminal allows you to select PLU items/functions/auto-keys from a menu. For example, if you want to enter the function from a menu, touch the corresponding menu key to display the menu and touch the function key.

<Example>

- PLU menu: PLU menu01

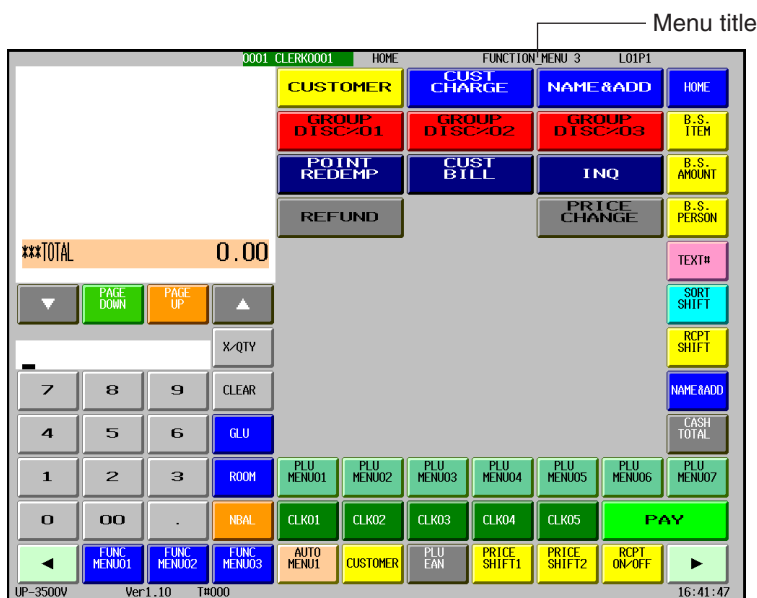
Touch the **[PLU_MENU01]** key, the following window is displayed.



Select the required item from the menu window.

- Function menu: Function menu03

Touch the **[FUNC_MENU03]** key, the following window is displayed.



Select the required function key from the menu window.

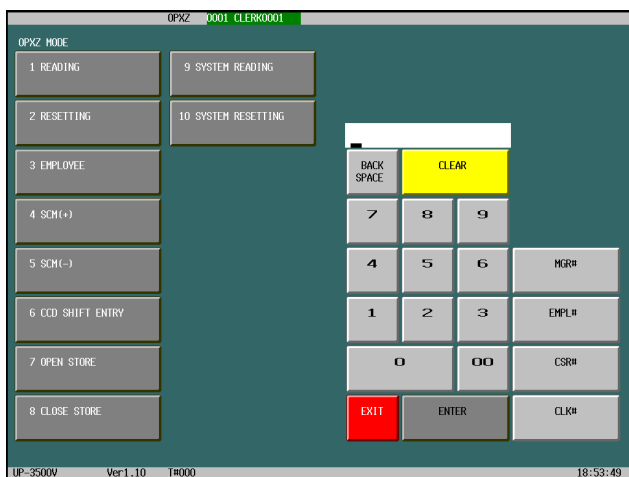
Starting Cash Memory Entry

If you enter the amount of currency for the starting amount in the drawer before entry operations, you can separate that amount from the sales amount when reports are generated.

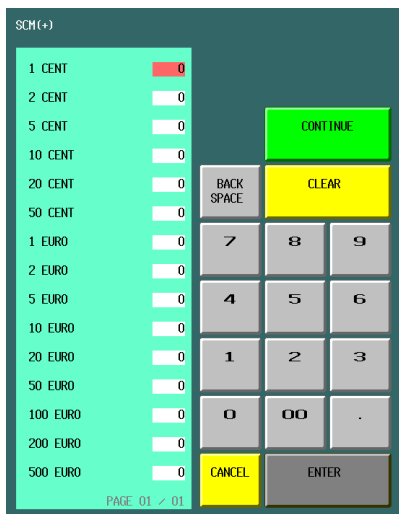
Your POS terminal can be programmed to enforce the entry of starting cash into memory.

Procedure

- 1) Touch the **[OPXZ]** mode to display the SCM job menu screen.



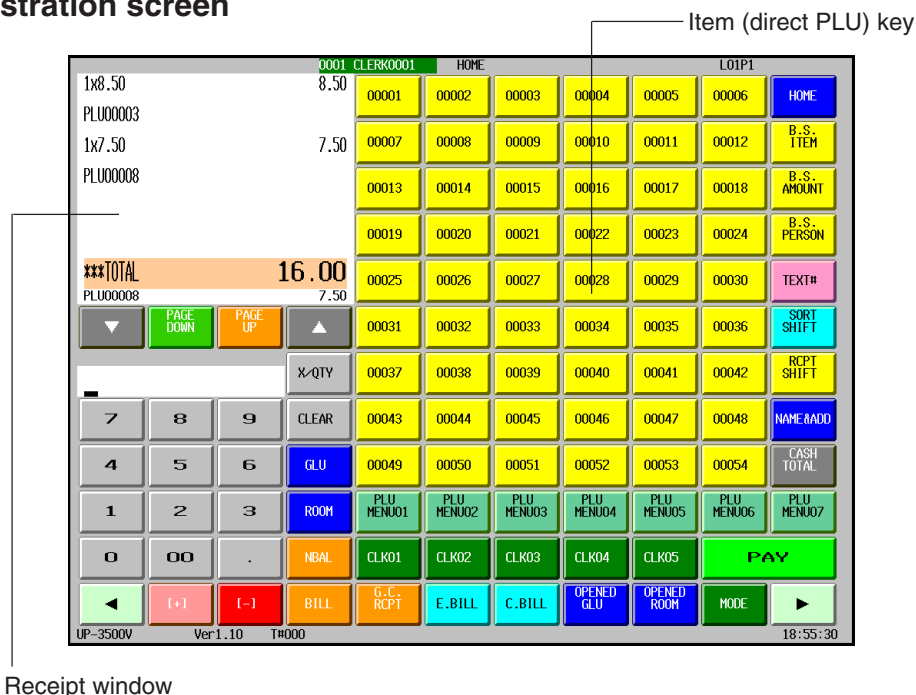
- 2) Touch the **[SCM+]** or **[SCM-]** key to open the drawer and to display the SCM entry window.



- Select the money type by touching item or using the **[ENTER]** key.
- Enter quantities of money and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- To terminate the entry, touch the **[ENTER]** key at the last line.
- To void an incorrect entry, select the money type and enter correct quantities and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- To print the SCM data, touch the **[CONTINUE]** key.
- To cancel the SCM function, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

Item Entries

Registration screen



The registration screen can be changed to another registration screen by using the **[SCREEN n]** key or screen# entries (→ Screen no. → **[SCREEN#]**).

Single item entries

Department entries

Enter a unit price and touch a department key.

If you use a programmed unit price, touch a department key only.

Procedure

For “using a programmed unit price”: → **[Department key]**

→ Department code (1 - 99) → **[DEPT#]**

For “entering a unit price”:

→ Unit price (max. 8 digits) → **[Department key]**
(unit price: within the programmed HALO)

→ Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → Department code (1 - 99) → **[DEPT#]**

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1200 [Department 6] | DPT.07 |
| [Department 7] | 1x3.20 3.20 |
| 2 [DEPT#] | DPT.02 |
| 600 [AMOUNT] 5 [DEPT#] | 1x6.00 6.00 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | DPT.05 |
| | CASH 26.20 |
| | ***TOTAL 26.20 |

• Direct PLU entries

Procedure

- For “preset only type”: → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open only type”: → Unit price → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open and preset type” (open price entry): → Unit price → [AMOUNT] → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → [Direct PLU key]

- Open unit price: Within the programmed unit price

• PLU code entries

Procedure

- For “preset only type”: → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]
- For “open only type”: → Unit price → [AMOUNT] → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]
- For “open and preset type” (open price entry): → Unit price → [AMOUNT] → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]
- For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]


- PLU code: max. 5 digits
- Open unit price: Within the programmed unit price

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| [PLU 00001] | 0001 |
| 570 [PLU 00002] | PLU00001 |
| 860 [AMOUNT] [PLU 00001] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| 1 [PLU_EAN] | PLU00001 |
| 600 [AMOUNT] 3 [PLU_EAN] | 1x6.00 6.00 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | PLU00003 |
| | CASH 22.30 |
| | ***TOTAL 22.30 |

- **EAN entries**

Procedure

By scanning EAN code: →  (Scan EAN code)

By EAN code entry: → EAN code → **[PLU_EAN]**

- EAN code: max. 13 digits + 5 digits (add-on code)

NOTE

- *When you enter or scan an undefined code, (if the terminal is programmed for the learning function as "yes",) you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department.
(Undefined EAN entry) → Unit price → **[ENTER]** → Dept. code → **[ENTER]** → (Delete/ no delete selection) → **[ENTER]***

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 4901780438532 [PLU_EAN] | <div> <div>0001</div> <div>1x8.70 8.70</div> <div>DPT.01</div> <div>CASH 8.70</div> <div>***TOTAL 8.70</div> </div> |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

■ Repeat entries

You can use this function for repetitive entries (department, PLU/EAN) of the same items. Multiple items can also be repeated by using the [+] key.

Procedure

Touch the [+] (or same key: department, PLU/EAN) key after an item entry, or touch the desired item(s) on the receipt window, then touch the [+] key.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| 1200 [Department 6] | |
| [+] | PLU00001 0001 |
| 600 [AMOUNT] 5 [DEPT#] | 1x8.70 8.70 |
| [DEPT#] | DPT.01 |
| [DEPT#] | 1x8.70 8.70 |
| [PLU 00001] | DPT.01 |
| [+] | CASH 89.20 |
| 860 [AMOUNT] [PLU 00001] | ***TOTAL 89.20 |
| [+] | |
| [+] | |
| 1 [PLU_EAN] | |
| [+] | |
| 4901780438532 [PLU_EAN] | |
| [+] | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |

NOTE

- The POS terminal allows you to modify the quantity.
- (1) Touch the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)
- (2) Enter the additional q'ty (max. 4 digits) and touch the [+] key.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| [PLU 00021] | |
| [PLU 00023] | PLU00021 0001 |
| (Touch the "PLU00021" line) | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| 3 [+] | PLU00023 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 3x3.70 11.10 |
| | PLU00021 |
| | CASH 21.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 21.00 |

■ Multiplication entries

Use this feature when you need to enter two or more of the same items.

This feature helps you when you sell multiples of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

When the kitchen printer is used under “Issuing S/D receipts by the number of times of multiplication: Yes” programming, the number of multiplier may be limited by “Maximum number of ticket issuing” programming.

● Department entries

Procedure

For “using a programmed unit price”: → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → **[Department key]**

→ Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Department code (1 - 99) → **[DEPT#]**

For “entering a unit price”:

→ Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Unit price (max. 8 digits) → **[Department key]**

→ Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → Dept. code → **[DEPT#]**

- Q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

● Direct PLU entries

Procedure

< FF method (for speedy entries) >

For “preset only type”: → Q'ty → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → Q'ty → **[Direct PLU key]**

< Normal method >

For “preset only type”: → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open only type”: → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Unit price → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open and preset type” (open price entry): → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Unit price → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → **[Direct PLU key]**

- Q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Open unit price: Within the programmed upper limit
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

● PLU code entries

Procedure

For “preset only type”: → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

For “open only type”: → Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

For “open and preset type” (open price entry):

→ Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

For “open and preset type” (preset price entry):

→ Q'ty → **[X/PTY]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

- PLU code: max. 5 digits
- Q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Open unit price: Within the programmed upper limit
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

- **EAN entries**

Procedure

By scanning EAN code: → Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** →  (Scan EAN code)

By EAN code entry: → Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** → EAN code → **[PLU_EAN]**

- EAN code: max. 13 digits + 5 digits (add-on code)
- Q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Q'ty x unit price: Up to 8 digits

NOTE

- When you enter or scan an undefined code, (if the terminal is programmed for the learning function as “yes”), you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department.
(Undefined EAN entry) → Unit price → **[ENTER]** → Dept. code → **[ENTER]** → (Delete/no delete selection) → **[ENTER]**

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| 2 . 5 [X/QTY] 650 [Department 6] | |
| 5 [X/QTY] 600 [AMOUNT] 5 [DEPT#] | |
| 2 [PLU 00001] | |
| 2 [X/QTY] 860 [AMOUNT] [PLU 00001] | |
| 2 [X/QTY] 1 [PLU_EAN] | |
| 3 [X/QTY] 4901780438532 [PLU_EAN] | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |
| | 0001 |
| | PLU00001 |
| | 2x1.00 2.00 |
| | PLU00001 |
| | 3x8.70 26.10 |
| | DPT.01 |
| | CASH 93.55 |
| | ***TOTAL 93.55 |

■ Split-pricing entries

You will use this function when your customer wants to purchase more or less than the base quantity of a loose item.

• Department entries

Procedure

For “using a programmed unit price”:

- Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → [Department key]
- Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Dept. code → [DEPT#]

For “entering a unit price”:

- Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Unit price → [Department key]
- Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Unit price → [AMOUNT] → Dept. code → [DEPT#]

- Selling q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Base q'ty: Up to 2 digits integer

• Direct PLU entries

Procedure

< FF method (for speedy entries) >

- For “preset only type”: → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open and preset type” (preset price entry): → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [Direct PLU key]

< Normal method >

- For “preset only type”: → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open only type”: → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Unit price → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open and preset type” (open price entry):
 - Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Unit price → [Direct PLU key]
- For “open and preset type” (preset price entry):
 - Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → [Direct PLU key]

- Selling q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Base q'ty: Up to 2 digits integer

NOTE

- When you use a programmed base q'ty, skip the base q'ty entry (Base q'ty → [X/QTY]).

• PLU code entries

Procedure

- For “preset only type”: → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]
- For “open only type”:
 - Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Unit price → [AMOUNT] → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]
- For “open and preset type” (open price entry):
 - Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → Unit price → [AMOUNT] → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]
- For “open and preset type” (preset price entry):
 - Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → PLU code → [PLU_EAN]


- Selling q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Base q'ty: Up to 2 digits integer

NOTE

- When you use a programmed base q'ty, skip the base q'ty entry (Base q'ty → [X/QTY]).

• EAN entries

Procedure

By scanning EAN code: → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] →  (Scan EAN code)
By EAN code entry: → Selling q'ty → [X/QTY] → Base q'ty → [X/QTY] → EAN code → [PLU_EAN]

- Selling q'ty: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Base q'ty: Up to 2 digits integer

NOTE

- When you use a programmed base q'ty, skip the base q'ty entry (Base q'ty → [X/QTY]).
- When you enter or scan an undefined code, (if the terminal is programmed for the learning function as “yes”,) you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department.
(Undefined EAN entry) → Unit price → [ENTER] → Dept. code → [ENTER] → (Delete/no delete selection) → [ENTER]

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|----------------|
| 2 [X/QTY] 10 [X/QTY] 650 [Department 6] | PLU00001 0001 |
| 8 [X/QTY] 5 [X/QTY] 600 [AMOUNT] 5 [DEPT#] | 2x8/1.00 0.25 |
| 6 [X/QTY] 2 [PLU 00001] | PLU00001 |
| 2 [X/QTY] 5 [X/QTY] 860 [AMOUNT] [PLU 00001] | 3x4/8.70 6.53 |
| 2 [X/QTY] 8 [X/QTY] 1 [PLU_EAN] | DPT.01 |
| 3 [X/QTY] 4 [X/QTY] 4901780438532 [PLU_EAN] | CASH 24.12 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | ***TOTAL 24.12 |

■ Successive multiplication entries

This function is practical for example when you enter a sale of items sold by area (square meter).

• Department entries

Procedure

For “using a programmed unit price”:

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → **[Department key]**
- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Dept. code → **[DEPT#]**

For “entering a unit price”:

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Unit price → **[Department key]**
- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → Dept. code → **[DEPT#]**

- Length or width: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Unit price (per m²): Less than a programmed upper limit
- Length x Width x Unit price: up to 8 digits

• Direct PLU entries

Procedure

For “preset only type”: → Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open only type”: → Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Unit price → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open and preset type” (open price entry):

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Unit price → **[Direct PLU key]**

For “open and preset type” (preset price entry):

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → **[Direct PLU key]**

- Length or width: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Unit price (per m²): Less than a programmed upper limit
- Length x Width x Unit price: up to 8 digits

• PLU code entries

Procedure

For “preset only type”: → Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

For “open only type”:

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

For “open and preset type” (open price entry):

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → Unit price → **[AMOUNT]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

For “open and preset type” (preset price entry):

- Length → **[X/QTY]** → Width → **[X/QTY]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

- Length or width: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Unit price (per m²): Less than a programmed upper limit
- Length x Width x Unit price: up to 8 digits

• EAN entries

Procedure

By scanning EAN code: → Length → [X/QTY] → Width → [X/QTY] → ⊗ (Scan EAN code)
By EAN code entry: → Length → [X/QTY] → Width → [X/QTY] → EAN code → [PLU_EAN]

- Length or width: Up to 4 digits integer + 3 digits decimal
- Length x Width x Unit price: up to 8 digits

NOTE

- When you enter or scan an undefined code, (if the terminal is programmed for the learning function as “yes”,) you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department.
(Undefined EAN entry) → Unit price → [ENTER] → Dept. code → [ENTER] → (Delete/no delete selection) → [ENTER]

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|------------------------|
| 3 [X/QTY] 4 [X/QTY] 500 [Department 6] | PLU00001 0001 |
| 2 . 5 [X/QTY] 5 [X/QTY] 600 [AMOUNT] 5 [DEPT#] | 2.500x4.500x1.00 11.25 |
| 2 [X/QTY] 5 [X/QTY] 860 [PLU 00001] | PLU00001 |
| 2 . 5 [X/QTY] 4 . 5 [X/QTY] 1 [PLU_EAN] | 4x1.500x8.70 52.20 |
| 4 [X/QTY] 1 . 5 [X/QTY] 4901780438532 [PLU_EAN] | DPT.01 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | CASH 284.45 |
| | ***TOTAL 284.45 |

■ Scale entries

This function is used to sell items by weight. There are two types of weight entry systems available; auto scale entries and manual scale entries. Auto scale entry is used when the weight is read automatically from the connected scale (option).

In the case of manual scale entry, the weight is entered by using the ten key pad function.

• Auto scale entries

Procedure

Open tare weight entry: → **[OPEN_TARE]** → Tare weight → **[SCALE]** → (Single item entry)

Tare table number entry: → Tare table number → **[SCALE]** → (Single item entry)

- Open tare weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Scale table number: 1 to 9
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)

NOTE

- When you use a programmed tare table number, skip the tare table no. entry (→ Tare table number).
- When the item is programmed for "compulsory scale entry", it is not necessary to touch the **[SCALE]** key.
- To issue a receipt which shows only a tare weight (Issuing the Tare receipt):
→ **[OPEN_TARE]** → Tare weight → **[SCALE]** → **[CASH_TOTAL]**
- The currency descriptor is displayed/printed when it is programmed for the CHECK.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|----------------|
| 2 [SCALE] 650 [Department 6] | 0001 |
| 3 [SCALE] 1 [PLU_EAN] | 6.50 /kg 13.00 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | DPT.06 |
| | 3.000kg x |
| | 1.00 /kg 3.00 |
| | PLU00001 |
| | CASH 16.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 16.00 |

• Manual scale item entry

Procedure

→ Net weight → **[SCALE]** → (Single item entry)

- Gross weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)

NOTE

- The net weight is automatically calculated using the programmed tare weight.
- The currency descriptor is displayed/printed when it is programmed for the CHECK.

Example

Key Operation

3 [SCALE] 1 [PLU_EAN]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Display

| | |
|-----------|------|
| 3.000kg x | 0001 |
| 1.00 /kg | 3.00 |
| PLU00001 | |
| CASH | 3.00 |
| ***TOTAL | 3.00 |

■ Single item cash sale (SICS)/single item finalize (SIF) entries

The operation is the same as that for normal department/PLU/EAN entries. The SICS and SIF functions can be available only when the KP receipt type is “addition receipt type.”

• SICS entries

- This function is useful when a sale is for only one item and is for cash; such as a pack of cigarettes. This function is applicable only to those departments that have been set for SICS or to their associated PLUs or EANs.
- The transaction is finalized and the drawer opens as soon as you touch the department key, [DEPT#] key, [PLU_EAN] key or the direct PLU key.

NOTE

If an entry to a department, PLU or EAN set for SICS follows the ones to departments, PLUs or EANs not set for SICS, it does not finalize and results in a normal sale.

Example

Key Operation

350
For finishing the transaction → [Department 9]

Display

| | |
|----------|------|
| 1x3.50 | 0001 |
| DPT.09 | 3.50 |
| CASH | 3.50 |
| ***TOTAL | 3.50 |

- **SIF entries**

- If an entry to a department, PLU or EAN set for SIF follows the ones to departments, PLUs or EANs not set for SIF, the transaction is finalized immediately as a cash sale.
- Like the SICS function, this function is available for single-item cash settlement.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|--|
| 750 [Department 6] | |
| 350 | |
| For finishing the transaction → [Department 8] | |
| | <div> <div>0001</div> <div>1x7.507.50</div> <div>DPT.06</div> <div>1x3.503.50</div> <div>DPT.08</div> <div>CASH11.00</div> <div>***TOTAL11.00</div> </div> |

■ Non-turnover sales

This function is used to perform transaction other than ordinary sales (turnover) as is the case when cigarettes or bouquets are ordered in a restaurant and the like. In this case, a clerk once pays the bill and demands together with other payment.

It is performed by entering a department belonging to the non-turnover group or PLU belonging to the department.

If you need this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Special Entries for PLU/EAN

■ Promotion function

You have a choice of either global or individual type for promotion entry.

You also need to select a promotion type from the following:

- Amount discount : discounts the programmed amount.
- Percent discount : discounts the amount at the programmed percent rate.
- Give free item : offers the programmed objected item for free.
- Cheaper item free : offers the cheaper ones of the objected items for free.
- Selling price : changes the total amount of the registered objected items to the programmed selling price.

NOTE

For EAN item entry, you cannot enter NON-PLU type EAN code and press code.

• Global type

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/EAN items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal, etc.). Operation is the same as for normal PLU/EAN. The promotion table consists of the text for the table, a maximum of 25 objected items (selected from PLU/EAN, department or group), trip level (the number of entries to be satisfied), promotion type and promotion detail. The promotion detail depends on the promotion type. In the example below, amount discount is used as the promotion type.

The programmed promotion entry will be made under the following condition:

- The total quantity of the objected items meet the trip level programmed in the promotion type.

Objected items of table no. 1: Item-A (*2.30), Item-B (*3.10), Item-C (*2.50)

Trip level: 3

Promotion type: Amount discount

Promotion detail: Discount amount (1.00)

| <Sale 1> | | <Sale 2> | |
|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| Item-A | *2.30 | Item-C | *2.50 |
| Item-B | *3.10 | Item-C | *2.50 |
| Item-C | *2.50 | Item-C | *2.50 |
| Subtotal | *7.90 | Subtotal | *7.50 |
| Discount | -1.00 | Discount | -1.00 |
| Total | *6.90 | Total | *6.50 |

Example

In the case of <Sale 1> above

Key Operation

Treated as *2.30 item → [PLU 00040]
 Treated as *3.10 item → [PLU 00041]
 Treated as *2.50 item → [PLU 00042]
 [CASH_TOTAL]

Display

| | |
|-----------|-------|
| 1x3.10 | 3.10 |
| PLU00041 | |
| 1x2.50 | 2.50 |
| PLU00042 | |
| 1 PROMO_1 | -1.00 |
| CASH | 6.90 |
| ***TOTAL | 6.90 |

• Individual type

This function is convenient for matching several PLU/EAN items and selling them in a lump (e.g. value meal etc.).

Operation is the same as for normal PLU/EAN. The promotion table consists of the text for the table, a maximum of 25 objected items (selected from PLU/EAN, department or group), trip levels (the number of entries to be satisfied) for each item, promotion type and promotion detail. The promotion detail depends on the promotion type.

In the example below, percent discount is used as the promotion type.

The programmed promotion entry will be made under the following condition:

- The quantities of each of the objected items meet the corresponding trip levels programmed in the promotion table.

Objected items of table no. 2: Item-A (*3.00), Item-B (*2.50), Item-C (*2.10)

Trip levels for each item: Item-A (1), Item-B (1), Item-C (2)

Promotion type: Percent discount

Promotion detail: Percent rate (40.00%)

| <Sale 1> | | <Sale 2> | | |
|----------|-------|----------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| Item-A | *3.00 | Item-A | *3.00 | |
| Item-B | *2.50 | Item-A | *3.00 | |
| Item-C | *2.10 | Item-B | *2.50 | |
| Item-C | *2.10 | Item-C | *2.10 | |
| Subtotal | *9.70 | Subtotal | *10.60 | |
| Discount | -3.88 | Discount | -0.00 | ← Discount is not allowed |
| Total | *5.82 | Total | *10.60 | (Q'ty of the item-C should be two.) |

Example

In the case of <Sale 1> above

| Key Operation | Display |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Treated as *3.00 item → [PLU 00040] | |
| Treated as *2.50 item → [PLU 00041] | |
| Treated as *2.10 item → [PLU 00042] | |
| Treated as *2.10 item → [PLU 00042] | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |
| | 0001 |
| | 1x2.10 2.10 |
| | PLU00042 |
| | 1x2.10 2.10 |
| | PLU00042 |
| | 1 PROMO_2 -3.88 |
| | CASH 5.82 |
| | ***TOTAL 5.82 |

■ **PLU/EAN link entries**

In case that you register a PLU or EAN that has any PLU linked with the PLU or EAN, the linked PLU(s) are automatically registered together with the leading link PLU or EAN when it is registered. The print format on the receipt depends on the programming (PRINT SELECT2 in OPTIONAL menu in PGM2 mode) as described below.

Printing detailed information

The description texts and amounts of the leading link PLU/EAN and the linked PLUs are printed individually.

Example

| Key Operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--|----------|--|--------|------|----------|--|--------|------|----------|--|------|------|----------|------|
| [PLU 00021] [CASH_TOTAL] | <div><div>0001</div><table><tr><td>PLU00021</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1x3.00</td><td>3.00</td></tr><tr><td>PLU00040</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1x2.50</td><td>2.50</td></tr><tr><td>PLU00041</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>CASH</td><td>7.20</td></tr><tr><td>***TOTAL</td><td>7.20</td></tr></table></div> | PLU00021 | | 1x3.00 | 3.00 | PLU00040 | | 1x2.50 | 2.50 | PLU00041 | | CASH | 7.20 | ***TOTAL | 7.20 |
| PLU00021 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1x3.00 | 3.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00040 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1x2.50 | 2.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00041 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 7.20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | 7.20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Printing leading link PLU/EAN and total sales amount

The description text of the leading link PLU/EAN and the total sales amount of the leading link PLU/EAN and the linked PLUs are printed.

Example

| Key Operation | Display | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--------|------|----------|--|------|------|----------|------|
| [PLU 00021] [CASH_TOTAL] | <div><div>0001</div><table><tr><td>1x7.20</td><td>7.20</td></tr><tr><td>PLU00021</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>CASH</td><td>7.20</td></tr><tr><td>***TOTAL</td><td>7.20</td></tr></table></div> | 1x7.20 | 7.20 | PLU00021 | | CASH | 7.20 | ***TOTAL | 7.20 |
| 1x7.20 | 7.20 | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00021 | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 7.20 | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | 7.20 | | | | | | | | |

NOTE

If a discount entry is made for a link PLU/EAN entry, the discount amount is calculated based on the total sales amount. The discount itself is given to the leading link PLU/EAN.

■ EAN learning function

When you enter or scan an undefined code, you are required to enter its unit price and the associated department. The code, associated department and unit price entered are stored in the EAN file or the dynamic EAN file and used for future EAN sales entries.

Procedure

(1) Enter the EAN (by undefined EAN code). The following window will be displayed.



If the EAN code is entered by mistake, touch the **[CANCEL]** key and enter the correct EAN code.

(2) Enter the price and touch the **[ENTER]** key. The following window will be displayed.



(3) Enter the associated department number, then select the delete method.

Select “1 AUTO DELETE” when you want to exempt the EAN code entered from the non-accessed EAN delete function (deletion by selecting DELETE option from EAN DELETE menu in Z1 mode).

NOTE

- When there is no capacity remained in the file, the data is not stored in the file.
- For the text for the EAN code, the text of its associated department is applied.
- You can use the EAN learning function in the training mode. This may be convenient to practice the scanning system.

■ EAN/ITF-to-PLU conversion

EAN/ITF-to-PLU conversion allows you to convert an EAN/ITF code to a PLU code.

- Link an EAN/ITF code to a PLU code in the EAN/ITF-to-PLU converting table to use this function.
- Follow the same key procedure as for ordinary EAN entries.
- The item programmed in the converting table is registered as the linked PLU.

• EAN-to-PLU conversion

Use this function to sell the same type of item marked with different EAN codes such as packs of cigarettes (They have different EAN codes in some countries because of different package designs).

Example EAN code 4901234567894 linked to PLU code 19

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|--|
| 4901234567894 [PLU_EAN] [CASH_TOTAL] | <div><div>0001</div><div>1x2.202.20</div><div>PLU00019</div><div>CASH2.20</div><div>***TOTAL2.20</div></div> |

• ITF-to-PLU conversion

ITF (Interleaved Two of Five) is a standard distribution code usually printed on corrugated cardboard boxes. Use this function to sell packaged items marked with ITF codes.

Example ITF code 1234567890123456 linked to PLU code 19

| Key Operation | Display |
|--|--|
| 1234567890123456 [ITF] [CASH_TOTAL] | <div><div>0001</div><div>1x2.202.20</div><div>PLU00019</div><div>CASH2.20</div><div>***TOTAL2.20</div></div> |


■ PLU/EAN information inquiry (view) function

You can use this function when you want to know the unit price of the PLU/EAN item during transaction. The PLU/EAN can be registered in VIEW mode. The unit price of a PLU/EAN can be temporarily changed. The programmed unit price is not changed.

Procedure

(1) Touch the **[INQ]** key.

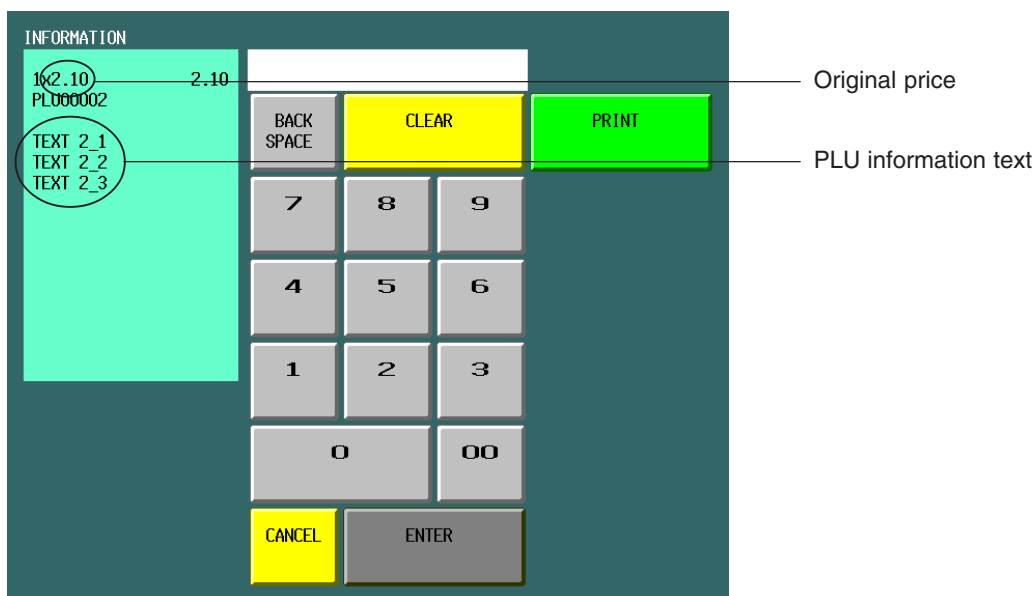
(2) Enter the PLU/EAN.

Scanning EAN code: →  (Scan EAN code)

PLU/EAN code entry: → PLU or EAN code → **[PLU_EAN]**

Direct PLU entry: → **[Direct PLU key]**

The following window is displayed.



(3) Select one of the following operations.

Confirmation only:

→ **[CANCEL]**

Entering the PLU/EAN (by programmed price):

→ **[ENTER]**

Entering the PLU/EAN (by override price):

→ Override price → **[ENTER]**

Printing on the receipt:

→ **[PRINT]**

■ EAN price change function

You can use this function when you need to change the preset price and/or associated department of an EAN item. The programmed price and/or associated department is changed to the new ones.

There are two methods for change:

1. Price change mode

You can change the preset price and/or the associated department of an EAN item without entering PGM mode.

2. Changing price during a transaction

When you have found a wrong EAN price and/or associated department upon transaction, you can correct them at the time of transaction. With the entry of new price and/or associated department, the preset price and/or associated department is automatically changed to the new price and/or associated department.

Procedure

(1) Touch the **[PRICE_CHANGE]** key, then enter the EAN item (Price Change mode).

Touch the **[PRICE_CHANGE]** key just after the EAN entry (during the transaction).

The following window is displayed.

The screenshot shows a digital keypad interface for price change. At the top, the text 'PRICE CHANGE' is displayed, followed by 'ENTER PRICE' and 'DPT. 01'. Below this, the current price '870' is shown in a large font. The keypad consists of several buttons: a 'BACK SPACE' button, a yellow 'CLEAR' button, a numeric keypad (0-9), and 'CANCEL' and 'ENTER' buttons at the bottom. The 'CANCEL' button is yellow, and the 'ENTER' button is grey.

If you need to cancel the price change function, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

(2) Enter the price and associated department number, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.

(To keep the current price and department number, touch the **[ENTER]** key.)

NOTE

For the Non-PLU type EAN codes having price info. and press codes, the prices in the codes have the priority over the preset prices. So, for these codes, a changed price is valid only when price change is executed.

■ Combo meal PLU/EAN entries

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU/EAN entries.

When a Combo meal PLU/EAN is entered, the labels of those PLUs tied to the Combo PLU/EAN are printed automatically. The sum of all adjusted prices (of those PLUs tied to the Combo PLU) becomes the “combo” price setting.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00011] | 0001 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x6.60 6.60 |
| | PLU00011 |
| | PLU00031 |
| | PLU00032 |
| | PLU00033 |
| | CASH 6.60 |
| | ***TOTAL 6.60 |

NOTE

When combo meal is registered, q'ty totalizer of the combo PLU/EAN and amount totalizer of each tied PLU are updated.

■ PLU menu keys (categories)

Items can be categorized into PLU menu keys for ease of registration.

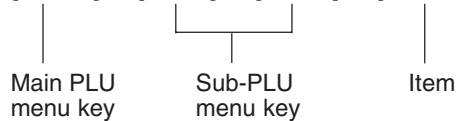
A PLU menu key can contain both PLU items and other PLU menu keys. This can make a PLU menu tree of choices.

When the item (direct PLU) key is programmed within the PLU menu key, touch the corresponding PLU menu key (main PLU menu key), then select the item (or sub-PLU menu key).

(Example: → [DRINK] → [WINE] → [WHITE] → [NICE WINE])

(Example: → [DRINK] → [WINE] → [ROSE] → [GREAT WINE])

(Example: → [DRINK] → [BEER] → [LIGHT] → [NICE BEER])



■ PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)

This shift can double or triple the number of direct PLUs on your POS terminal without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in ten levels by utilizing the PLU level shift number key **[LEVEL#]** or the PLU level shift keys **[LEVEL1]** through **[LEVEL10]**.

Level key shifts the PLU level from the other nine to the required level. (The normal level is the level 1.) You must program your terminal in the PGM mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* and lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode alone.

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to level 1 after touching a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction.

** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until a PLU level shift key is touched.

● Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the automatic return mode, touch a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

(Returning every item entry)

→ **[LEVEL2]** through **[LEVEL10]** → { Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → Return to level 1
→ Level no. (2 - 10) → **[LEVEL#]** → { Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → Return to level 1

(Returning every transaction)

→ **[LEVEL1]** through **[LEVEL10]** → { Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → ... → (Finalization) → Return to level 1
→ Level no. (1 - 10) → **[LEVEL#]** → { Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → ... → (Finalization) → Return to level 1

NOTE

*When you use the FF method, you need not touch the **[X/QTY]** key for multiplication entries.*

● Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, touch a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

→ **[LEVEL1]** through **[LEVEL10]** → { Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → Stay in the current level
→ Level no. (1 - 10) → **[LEVEL#]** → { Q'ty → **[X/QTY]** } → **[Direct PLU key]** → Stay in the current level

NOTE

*When you use the FF method, you need not touch the **[X/QTY]** key for multiplication entries.*

Example When the POS terminal has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Level 1 key → [PLU 00001] | PLU00001 0001 |
| Level 2 key → [LEVEL2] [PLU 00051] | 1x2.10 2.10 |
| Level 1 key → [PLU 00002] | PLU00051 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | CASH 4.10 |
| | ***TOTAL 4.10 |

Example When the POS terminal has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Level 1 key → [LEVEL1] [PLU 00001] | PLU00001 0001 |
| Level 2 key → [LEVEL2] [PLU 00051] | 1x2.10 2.10 |
| Level 2 key → [PLU 00052] | PLU00051 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x3.20 3.20 |
| | PLU00052 |
| | CASH 6.30 |
| | ***TOTAL 6.30 |

■ Price level shift

Eight different price levels can be programmed for each PLU/EAN.

The price levels can be changed for PLU/EAN registrations.

You can shift the PLU/EAN price level (level 1 through 8) by utilizing the price level shift number key **[PRICE_SHIFT#]** or the price shift keys **[PRICE_SHIFT1]** through **[PRICE_SHIFT8]**.

You must program a price level shift mode (i.e. automatic return mode* or lock shift mode**) and the operating modes to be used for the price level shift (i.e. both REG and MGR modes or MGR mode alone).

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU/EAN price level back to level 1 after a PLU/EAN shift entry. You can select whether the price level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.

** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU/EAN price level until touching a price level shift key.

● Automatic return mode (for price shifts)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU/EAN price level in the automatic return mode, touch a desired Price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

(Each item)

→ **[PRICE_SHIFT1]** through **[PRICE_SHIFT8]** → { PLU/EAN entry } → Return to level 1

→ Price level no. (1 - 10) → **[PRICE_SHIFT#]** → { PLU/EAN entry } → Return to level 1

(Each transaction)

→ **[PRICE_SHIFT1]** through **[PRICE_SHIFT8]** → { PLU/EAN entry } → ... → (Finalization) → Return to level 1

→ Price level no. (1 - 10) → **[PRICE_SHIFT#]** → { PLU/EAN entry } → ... → (Finalization) → Return to level 1

● Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)

If your terminal has been programmed for PLU/EAN price level in the lock shift mode, touch a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

→ **[PRICE_SHIFT1]** through **[PRICE_SHIFT8]** → { PLU/EAN entry } → Stay in the current level

→ Price level no. (1 - 10) → **[PRICE_SHIFT#]** → { PLU/EAN entry } → Stay in the current level

Example

When the POS terminal has been programmed for the automatic return mode (by one item):

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|---------------|
| Price level 1 → [PLU 00001] | PLU00001 0001 |
| Price level 2 → [PRICE_SHIFT2] [PLU 00001] | 1x2.00 2.00 |
| Price level 1 → [PLU 00002] | PLU00001 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | CASH 4.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 4.00 |

Example

When the POS terminal has been programmed for the lock shift mode:

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|---------------|
| Price level 1 → [PRICE_SHIFT1] [PLU 00001] | PLU00001 0001 |
| Price level 2 → [PRICE_SHIFT2] [PLU 00001] | 1x2.00 2.00 |
| Price level 2 → [PLU 00002] | PLU00002 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x2.00 2.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | CASH 5.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 5.00 |

■ Condiment entries

The terminal may be programmed for prompting condiment and instructions for a menu-item PLU.

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a message such as “HOWCOOK?” is prompted and a list of the “Condiment PLUs” will appear. You must specify one of the “Condiment PLUs” such as “WELLDONE” to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU number 21 (programmed text “STEAK”) and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU number 21, the message “HOWCOOK?” will appear to prompt you to specify one of “RARE,” “MED.RARE,” and “WELLDONE.” If the guest chooses “RARE,” select it from the list. Then the next message “POTATO?” will appear to prompt you to specify one of “P.CHIPS,” “MASHED.P,” and “BAKED.P.” If the guest chooses mashed potato, select it. If the guest chooses baked potato, the flavor list will appear to prompt you to specify one of “BUTTER” and “SOUR CREAM”.

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

(Example:)

PLU:

| PLU | Name | Price | Condiment Table # |
|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| PLU00021 | STEAK | €20.00 | 1 |
| PLU00038 | BAKED.P | €0.50 | 5 |

Condiment table:

| Condiment Table # | Contents | Linking Condiment Table # | Condiment PLU | | |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------------|---------------|------------|-------|
| | | | PLU | Name | Price |
| 1 | HOWCOOK? | 4 | PLU00023 | RARE | 0.00 |
| | | | PLU00025 | MED.RARE | 0.00 |
| | | | PLU00027 | WELLDONE | 0.00 |
| 4 | POTATO? | End (nothing) | PLU00033 | P.CHIPS | 0.60 |
| | | | PLU00037 | MASHED.P | 0.60 |
| | | | PLU00038 | BAKED.P | 0.50 |
| 5 | FLAVOR | End (nothing) | PLU00040 | BUTTER | 0.00 |
| | | | PLU00041 | SOUR CREAM | 0.00 |

Operation:

| Entry | Printing |
|------------|---------------|
| [STEAK] | STEAK 20.00 |
| [RARE] | RARE |
| [MASHED.P] | MASHED.P 0.60 |

The terminal will continue to operate for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.

When the **[C NEXT]** key is touched, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.

When the **[CANCEL]** key is touched, its condiment entry is canceled.

When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.

• Single entry method

The items of the condiment table must be entered for each menu-item by one-set individually.

(Example:) 3 steaks process:

| Operation | Display | Receipt window | Note |
|-----------|------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| 3 [Steak] | How cook? | | for 1'st steak |
| [Rare] | Vegetable? | 1x Steak Rare Peas | |
| [Peas] | How cook? | | for 2'nd steak |
| [Rare] | Vegetable? | 1x Steak Rare Carrot | |
| [Carrot] | How cook? | | for 3'rd steak |
| [Medium] | Vegetable? | 1x Steak Medium Peas | |
| [Peas] | | | |

• Multiplication entry method

The items of the condiment table can be entered by multiplication entry.

(Example:) 3 steaks process:

| Operation | Display | Receipt window | Note |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| 3 [Steak] | | 1x Steak 1x Steak 1x Steak | |
| 2 [Rare] [Medium] | How cook? | 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Medium | 1'st condiment is automatically processed. |
| 2 [Peas] Select items | Vegetable? Select item | 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Medium | After 2'nd condiment, it is necessary to select items. |
| | | 1x Steak Rare Peas 1x Steak Rare 1x Steak Medium Peas | |
| [Carrot] | Vegetable? | 1x Steak Rare Peas 1x Steak Rare Carrot 1x Steak Medium Peas | Last item. (Not necessary to select items.) |

Example**Key Operation**

[PLU 00021]
[RARE]
[MASHED.P]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Display

| | |
|-----------|------|
| | 0001 |
| STEAK | |
| 1x0.00 | 0.00 |
| 3RARE | |
| 1x0.60 | 0.60 |
| 3MASHED.P | |
| CASH | 2.60 |
| ***TOTAL | 2.60 |

■ Pint entries

Using this function, you can sell an item with the desired quantity such as a half and a double.

To perform this function, touch the **[HALF_PINT]** key and enter an item assigned a PLU/EAN code for which you have programmed a pint price and a pint quantity. The price for the pint quantity will appear on the receipt. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

< FF method (for speedy entries) >

→ **[HALF_PINT]** → **[Direct PLU key]**

< Normal method >

→ **[HALF_PINT]** → **[Direct PLU key]**

→ **[HALF_PINT]** → PLU code → **[PLU_EAN]**

→ **[HALF_PINT]** →  (Scan EAN code)

→ **[HALF_PINT]** → EAN code → **[PLU_EAN]**

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|--|---------------|
| [HALF_PINT] 2 [X/QTY] [PLU 00001] | 0001 |
| [HALF_PINT] [PLU 00002] | 2x0.60 1.20 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | PLU00001 |
| | 1x0.70 0.70 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | CASH 1.90 |
| | ***TOTAL 1.90 |

■ Happy hour

If the date/time range is programmed for each happy hour, the price corresponding to the price level is automatically registered within the time range. When the entry time becomes to be out of the time range, the price level returns to the level before the time range:
You can program “Happy hour price shift: YES/NO” for each clerk.

The following examples show that 9:00 AM and 11:00 AM are programmed for price level 2.

- Example
- Between 9:00 AM and 11:00 AM

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------------------|--|
| [PLU 00001] [CASH_TOTAL] | <div><div>0001</div><div>1x1.001.00</div><div>PLU00001</div><div>CASH1.00</div><div>***TOTAL1.00</div></div> |

- Example
- Excepting the time range from 9:00 AM and 11:00 AM

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------------------|--|
| [PLU 00001] [CASH_TOTAL] | <div><div>0001</div><div>1x2.002.00</div><div>PLU00001</div><div>CASH2.00</div><div>***TOTAL2.00</div></div> |

■ Crate entries

Using the **[CRATE#]** or **[CRATE01]** through **[CRATE99]** key, you can sell bottles of drinks in a crate (A crate is a box for transporting and storing drink bottles). To use this function, you need to program the following items in the PGM2 mode:

- Crate table no.
- Crate PLU/EAN and its preset price
- Number of bottles to pack into the crate
- PLU/EANs in the bottles (max. 10 PLU/EANs) and their price level
- Price of the crate table
- Combination function: Yes (combination entries) / No (single entries)
- Crate table text

There are two types of crate entries as shown below.

• Single entries

Use this type of entry to sell a crate of one kind of drink.

Example

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Crate table no.: | 1 | Crate PLU/EAN: | PLU code 13 (preset price: 0.20) |
| Number of bottles: | 12 | PLU/EAN in the bottles: | PLU code 14 (price level: 1) |
| Price of the crate table: | 9.80 | Combination function: | No |
| Crate table text: | CRATE01 | | |

| Key Operation | Display | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------|------|---------|--|--------|------|----------|--|------|-------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1 [CRATE#] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [PLU 00014] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1x9.80</td> <td>9.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CRATE01</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1x0.20</td> <td>0.20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLU00013</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td> <td>10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>***TOTAL</td> <td>10.00</td> </tr> </table> | 1x9.80 | 9.80 | CRATE01 | | 1x0.20 | 0.20 | PLU00013 | | CASH | 10.00 | ***TOTAL | 10.00 |
| 1x9.80 | 9.80 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CRATE01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1x0.20 | 0.20 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00013 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | 10.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | 10.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

The preset price of the PLU code 14 is 1.20, but it is ignored in the calculation of the amount registered. See the following formula:

- The amount registered = the price of the crate table + the price of the crate PLU/EAN
In the above example, the registered amount (10.00) = 9.80 + 0.20

NOTE

The entry of the PLU/EAN in the bottles only (PLU code 14 in the above example) is allowed.

● **Combination entries**

Use this type of entry to sell a crate of several kinds of drinks.

Example

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Crate table no.: | 2 | Crate PLU/EAN: | PLU code 9 (preset price: 0.20) |
| Number of bottles: | 6 | PLU/EANs in the bottles: | PLU code 10, 12, 13 (price level: 1) |
| Price of the crate table: | 5.50 | Combination function: | Yes |
| Crate table text: | CRATE02 | | |

| Key Operation | | Display |
|--|--------------|---------------|
| (PLU/EANs in the bottles need to be Entered until the quantity reaches the Specified number of bottles.) | 2 [CRATE#] | |
| | [PLU 00010] | 1x5.50 5.50 |
| | [PLU 00010] | CRATE02 |
| | [PLU 00013] | 1x0.20 0.20 |
| | [PLU 00013] | PLU00009 |
| | [PLU 00013] | CASH 5.70 |
| | [PLU 00012] | |
| | [CASH_TOTAL] | ***TOTAL 5.70 |

The preset prices of the PLU codes 10, 12, and 13 are ignored. The formula for the amount registered is the same as that of single entries.

NOTE

- The entry of the PLU/EANs in the bottles only (PLU codes 10, 12, 13 in the above example) is allowed.
- If open price entry is preset for the PLU/EANs in the bottles, the setting is ignored.
- When you want to make a multiplication entry, the quantity must be an integer and no more than the number of bottles specified in the crate table.

Display of Subtotals

Your POS terminal provides the following types of subtotals:

■ Subtotal

Touch the **[SUBTOTAL]** key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax will appear in the display.

■ Difference subtotal (Differ ST)

Touch the **[DIFFER_ST]** key at any point during a transaction. When you touch it first, the subtotal of all entries which have been made is displayed and printed. If you touch it second, you will get the subtotal of entries which have been made after you got the first subtotal. Taxes are calculated each time you touch the **[DIFFER_ST]** key.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00001] | PLU00002 0001 |
| [PLU 00002] | DIFF ST 2.00 |
| [DIFFER_ST] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00003 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | DIFF ST 1.00 |
| | CASH 3.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 3.00 |

Finalization of Transaction

The following types of media can be used for the finalization of transactions.

- Cash
- Check
- Credit (Charge)

The direct finalization or the amount tendering can be performed to finalize the transaction.

• Amount tendering

Procedure

Cash (n): → Q'ty → [X/QTY] → Tendered amount → [CASH_TOTAL] or [CASH n] (n: 2 - 5)

Check (n): → Q'ty → [X/QTY] → Tendered amount → [CHECK] or [CHECK n] (n: 2 - 5)

Charge (n): → Q'ty → [X/QTY] → Tendered amount → [CREDIT n] (n: 1 - 9)

NOTE

- The charge tendering is allowed when its media is programmed for compulsive tendering.
- The amount tendering is disallowed when the sales subtotal (full subtotal) is zero or negative.
- The amount tendering for the partial payment (short tendering) can be allowed.
- The change amount is paid by a ticket when its media is programmed for "CHANGE SELECT: BY TICKET".

Example

Key Operation

```

    }
    [SUBTOTAL]
    600 [CREDIT 1]
    400 [CHECK 2]
    800 [CASH_TOTAL]
  
```

Display

| | |
|----------|------|
| | 0001 |
| 1x2.10 | 2.10 |
| PLU00002 | |
| CREDIT1 | 6.00 |
| CHECK2 | 4.00 |
| CASH | 8.00 |
| CHANGE | 0.10 |
| CHANGE | 0.10 |

(The following contents is displayed when the change amount is paid by ticket.)

| | |
|----------|------|
| | 0001 |
| 1x2.10 | 2.10 |
| PLU00002 | |
| CREDIT1 | 6.00 |
| CHECK2 | 4.00 |
| CASH | 8.00 |
| TICKET | 0.10 |
| CHANGE | 0.10 |

- **Direct finalization**

Procedure

Cash (n): → **[CASH_TOTAL]** or **[CASH n]** (n: 2 - 5)
 Check (n): → **[CHECK]** or **[CHECK n]** (n: 2 - 5)
 Charge (n): → **[CREDIT n]** (n: 1 - 9)

NOTE

- *The direct charge function is allowed when its media is programmed for prohibited tendering.*

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| } | 0001 |
| [SUBTOTAL] | 1x14.00 14.00 |
| 1000 [CREDIT 1] | PLU00005 |
| 500 [CHECK 2] | CREDIT1 10.00 |
| 700 [CASH_TOTAL] | CHECK2 5.00 |
| [CREDIT 2] | CASH 7.00 |
| | CREDIT2 8.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 30.00 |

Computation of VAT (Value Added Tax)/Tax

■ VAT/tax system

The POS terminal may be programmed for the following six tax systems by your authorized SHARP dealer.

• Automatic VAT 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)

This system, at settlement, calculates VAT for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages.

• Automatic tax 1 through 6 system (Automatic operation method using programmed percentages)

This system, at settlement, calculates taxes for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals by using the corresponding programmed percentages, and also adds the calculated taxes to those subtotals, respectively.

• Manual VAT 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

Procedure

→ [SUBTOTAL] → [VAT]

This system provides the VAT calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the [VAT] key is touched just after the [SUBTOTAL] key.

• Manual VAT 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

Procedure

→ [SUBTOTAL] → VAT rate → [VAT]

→ [SUBTOTAL] → [VAT] (When the programmed rate is used.)

This system enables the VAT calculation for the then subtotal. This calculation is performed using the VAT 1 preset percentages when the [VAT] key is touched just after the [SUBTOTAL] key. For this system, the keyed-in tax rate can be used.

• Manual tax 1 through 6 system (Manual entry method using programmed percentages)

Procedure

→ [SUBTOTAL] → [VAT]

This system provides the tax calculation for taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, taxable 4, taxable 5, and taxable 6 subtotals. This calculation is performed using the corresponding programmed percentages when the [VAT] key is touched just after the [SUBTOTAL] key. After this calculation, you must finalize the transaction.

• Automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6 system

This system enables the calculation in the combination with automatic VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. This combination can be any of VAT 1 through 3 and tax 4 through 6. The tax amount is calculated automatically with the percentages previously programmed for these taxes.

NOTE

VAT/tax assignment is printed at the fixed right position of the amount on the receipt and bill as follows:

VAT1/tax1 → A

VAT2/tax2 → B

VAT3/tax3 → C

VAT4/tax4 → D

VAT5/tax5 → E

VAT6/tax6 → F

When the multiple VAT/tax is assigned to a department or a PLU, a smaller number of the VAT/tax will be printed. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

| Key Operation |
|---------------|
| [PLU 00008] |
| [SUBTOTAL] |
| [VAT] |
| [CASH_TOTAL] |

(When the manual VAT1 through VAT6 system is selected.)

| Print |
|---|
| 1x 2.00 *2.00 PLU00008 |
| SUBTOTAL *2.00 |
| TAX1 ST *2.00 VAT 1 *0.14 NET 1 *1.86 |
| CASH *2.00 |

■ VAT shift entries

This feature is intended to shift the tax status of a particular item to another tax status. “VAT item shift” and “VAT transaction shift” are available to shift a tax status.

● VAT item shift

The tax status of one item only is shifted. You can use the [VATSFT_ITEM] key.

● VAT transaction shift

Tax status of all sales items are shifted. By touching the [VATSFT_TRANS.] key during a transaction.

● Automatic VAT shift operation

VAT shift operation may be activated automatically under the following situations:

- Automatic VAT shift by clerk
The VAT shift is performed automatically by programmed VAT shift status for each clerk.
- Automatic VAT shift by terminal
The VAT shift is performed automatically by programmed VAT shift status for each terminal.

● Manual VAT shift operation

For the manual VAT shift operation, take the following procedures:

Procedure

For the VAT item shift, touch the [VATSFT_ITEM] key to activate the VAT shift prior to entering of PLU/EAN concerned.

For the VAT transaction shift, touch the [VATSFT_TRANS.] key at the end of a transaction.

Example

In case of “VAT shift by transaction”

| Key Operation |
|-----------------|
| [VATSFT_TRANS.] |
| [PLU 00008] |
| [CASH_TOTAL] |

(When the automatic VAT1 through VAT6 system is selected.)

| Print |
|---|
| 1x 2.00 *2.00 PLU00008 |
| SUBTOTAL *2.00 |
| TAX2 ST *2.00 VAT 2 *0.06 NET 2 *1.94 |
| CASH *2.00 |

NOTE

- If you want to achieve the VAT shift at the end of transaction, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.
- To program the initial status of the POS terminal to be in the VAT shift mode (Initial VAT SHIFT), please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Guest Check (GLU)

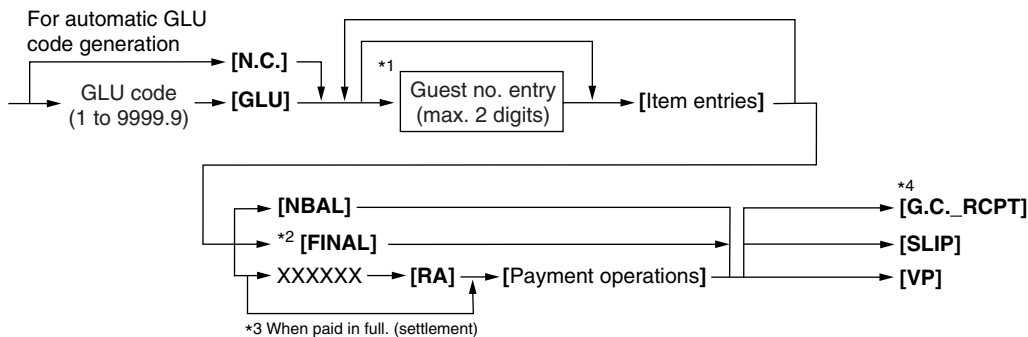
Your POS terminal is provided the guest lookup (GLU) system.

GLU system: The balance due and the details of the order are placed in the guest check file. The information can be automatically recalled by entering a guest check code (= a GLU code) when additional ordering occurs.

■ GLU system

• New guest

Procedure



NOTE

- A clerk must have been registered before starting GLU entry in case the clerk system or the clerk + cashier system is selected.
- The GLU code refers to a code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.
- Your POS terminal can be programmed GLU codes in a sequential fashion (automatic GLU code generation). If your POS terminal has not been programmed to do so, each GLU code can be entered manually.

*1 The guest number refers to the number of people in the party. When the cover count entry is compulsory, enter the guest number (max. 2 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key. When it is non-compulsory, enter the guest number and touch the **[GUEST#]** key.

To correct the number of guests, re-enter a number and touch the **[GUEST#]** key.

*2 This is the optional function (Temporary finalization).

You can temporarily finalize a guest check by touching the **[NBAL]** or **[FINAL]** key. It is recommended to use the **[NBAL]** key to temporarily finalize a guest check when printing is not desired and to use the **[FINAL]** key when printing the current balance including tax is desired. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it.

*3 The tax is calculated and is added to the tax totalizer.

*4 In case the copy receipt function is enabled, **[G.C._RCPT]** and **[SLIP]** key operations can be repeated only once.

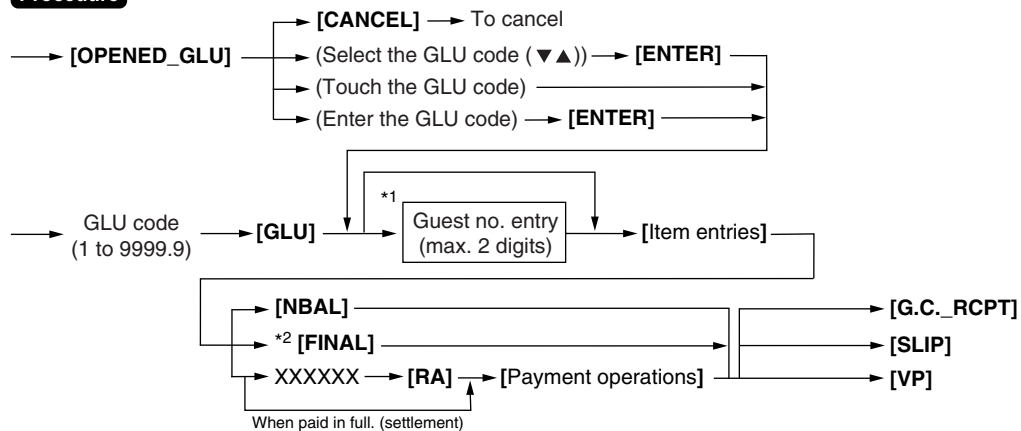
Validation printing operation can be repeated once by default. You can set the number of VP operations between 0 to 9.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [N.C.] | GLU#1001 0001 |
| [PLU 00002] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00002 |
| [NBAL] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | ***NBAL 2.00 |

• Additional ordering

Procedure



NOTE

*1 The guest number refers to the number of people in the party. When the cover count entry is compulsory, enter the guest number (max. 2 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key. When it is non-compulsory, enter the guest number and touch the **[GUEST#]** key.

To correct the number of guests, re-enter a number and touch the **[GUEST#]** key.

*2 This is the optional function (Temporary finalization).

You can temporarily finalize a guest check by touching the **[NBAL]** or **[FINAL]** key. It is recommended to use the **[NBAL]** key to temporarily finalize a guest check when printing is not desired and to use the **[FINAL]** key when printing the current balance including tax is desired. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1001 [GLU] | GLU#1001 0001 |
| [PLU 00008] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | PLU00003 |
| | ----- |
| | 1x2.00 2.00 |
| | PLU00008 |
| | CASH 4.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 4.00 |

(When the GLU code is selected from the opened GLU list).

Key Operation

[OPENED_GLU]

(Selection of “GLU#1001”)

Display

OPENED GLU

PAGE UP

PAGE DOWN

| | | | |
|-------|------|-----------|--------|
| #1001 | 0001 | CLERK0001 | 2.00 |
| #1003 | 0001 | CLERK0001 | -16.50 |
| #1006 | 0001 | CLERK0001 | 6.40 |

BACK SPACE

CLEAR

7

8

9

4

5

6

1

2

3

0

00

.

CANCEL

ENTER

▲

▼

[PLU 00008]

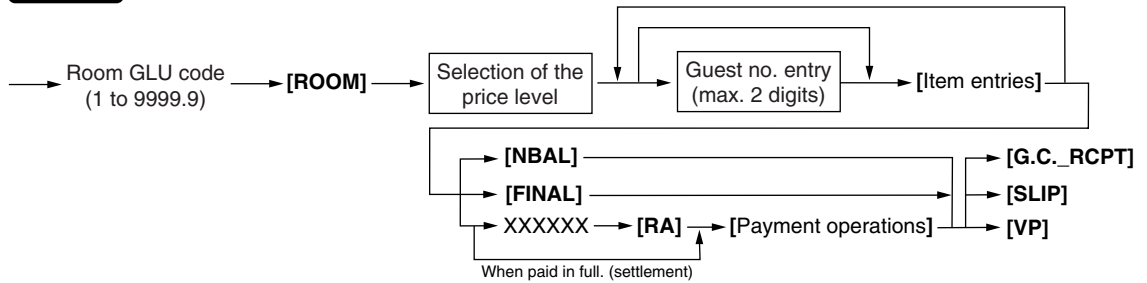
[CASH_TOTAL]

| | |
|----------|------|
| GLU#1001 | 0001 |
| 1x1.00 | 1.00 |
| PLU00003 | |
| ----- | |
| 1x2.00 | 2.00 |
| PLU00008 | |
| CASH | 4.00 |
| ***TOTAL | 4.00 |

■ Room GLU entry

• New order

Procedure

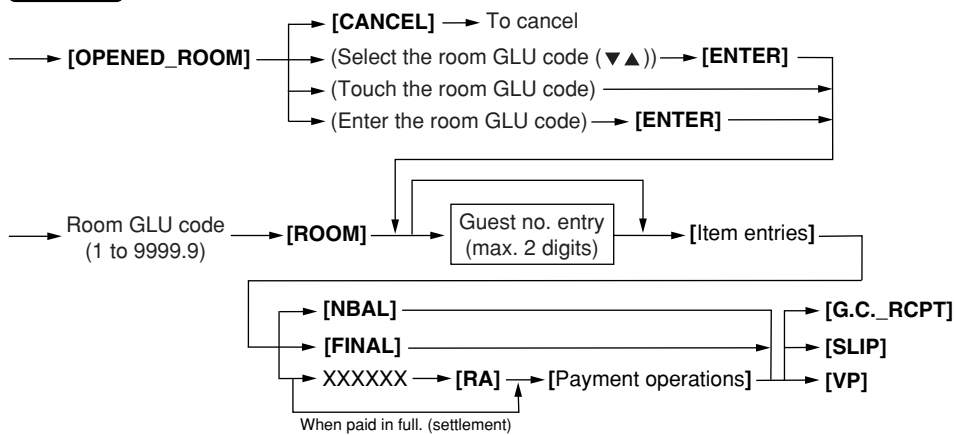


Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 5 [ROOM] | ROOM#5 0001 |
| (Selection of the price level) | 03/06/2008 7:32 CLERK0001 |
| [PLU 00002] | 1x2.10 2.10 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00002 |
| [NBAL] | 1x5.30 5.30 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | ***NBAL 7.40 |

• Additional ordering

Procedure



Example

Key Operation

5 [ROOM]
[PLU 00008]
[PLU 00007]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Display

| | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| ROOM#5 | 0001 |
| 03/06/2008 7:37 | CLERK0001 |
| 1x6.50 | 6.50 |
| PLU00008 | |
| 1x6.80 | 6.80 |
| PLU00007 | |
| CASH | 20.70 |
| ***TOTAL | 20.70 |

(When the room GLU code is selected from the opened room GLU list).

Key Operation

[OPENED_ROOM]
(Selection of "room GLU#5")

Display

OPENED ROOM

PAGE UP

PAGE DOWN

| | | | |
|----|------|-----------|-------|
| #2 | 0001 | CLERK0001 | 30.50 |
| #3 | 0001 | CLERK0001 | 21.10 |
| #5 | 0001 | CLERK0001 | 7.40 |

BACK SPACE

CLEAR

7

8

9

4

5

6

1

2

3

0

00

.

CANCEL

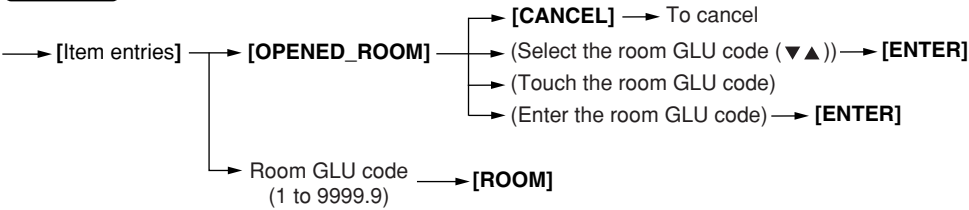
ENTER

[PLU 00008]
[PLU 00007]
[CASH_TOTAL]

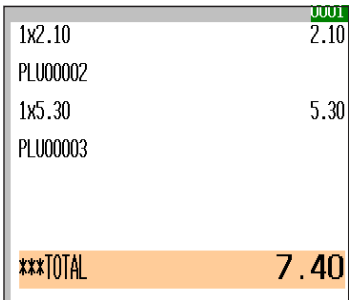
| | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| ROOM#5 | 0001 |
| 03/06/2008 7:37 | CLERK0001 |
| 1x6.50 | 6.50 |
| PLU00008 | |
| 1x6.80 | 6.80 |
| PLU00007 | |
| CASH | 20.70 |
| ***TOTAL | 20.70 |

• Transfer the transaction to room GLU (hotel transfer)

Procedure

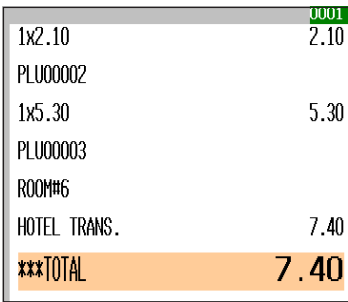
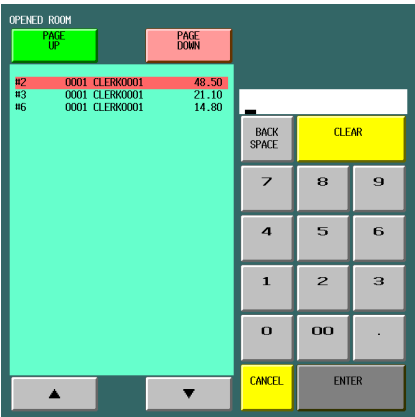


Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------------------|--|
| [PLU 00002] [PLU 00003] |  |

[OPENED_ROOM]
(Selection of the room GLU code)

(The confirmation window “OK/CANCEL” is displayed, select “OK” to transfer the data.)



| | |
|--------------|------|
| 1x2.10 | 2.10 |
| PLU00002 | |
| 1x5.30 | 5.30 |
| PLU00003 | |
| ROOM#6 | |
| HOTEL TRANS. | 7.40 |
| ***TOTAL | 7.40 |

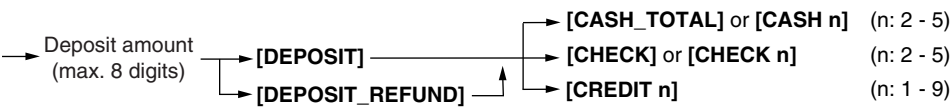
■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received in cash or by check or credit (1 through 9).

You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.

A received deposit can be refunded by touching the [DEPOSIT_REFUND] key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure



Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|--|
| 1001 [GLU] | <div>GLU#10010001</div> <div>CASH</div> <div>DEPOSIT50.00</div> <div>***NBAL-50.00</div> |

Example

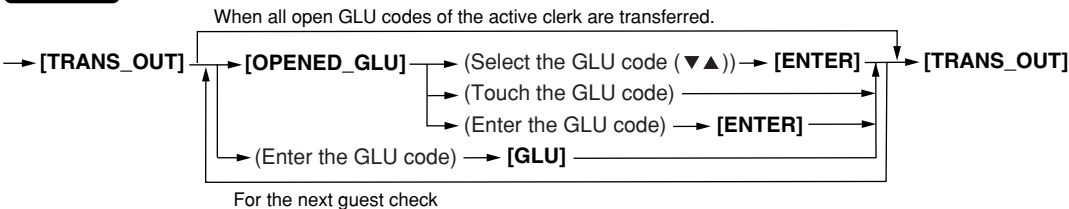
| Key Operation | Display |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1001 [GLU] | <div>GLU#10010001</div> <div>CASH</div> <div>DEPOSIT50.00</div> <div></div> <div>CASH</div> <div>DEPO. (-)-50.00</div> <div>***NBAL0.00</div> |
| 5000 [DEPOSIT_REFUND] | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |
| [NBAL] | |
| | |

■ Transferring guest check out or in (Transfer-out/in)

Open guest checks can be transferred from a clerk to another clerk. This function may be convenient at the end of a clerk shift or whenever a clerk is relieved. It is possible to transfer one, several or all open tables. The clerk who has served the table must be signed on.

● Transferring guest check out

Procedure



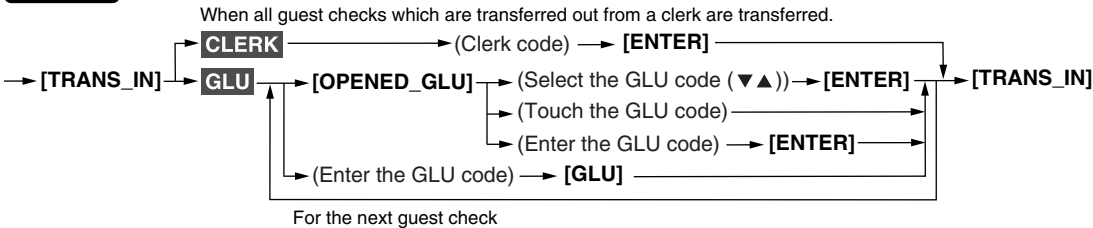
Example

| Key Operation | Print |
|---|---|
| <div>[TRANS_OUT] 1001 [GLU] [TRANS_OUT]</div> | <div><div><div>*TRAN. OUT*</div><div>GLU#1001</div><div>***PBAL</div></div><div>*9.60</div></div> |

● Transferring guest check in

When the second clerk is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

Procedure



Example

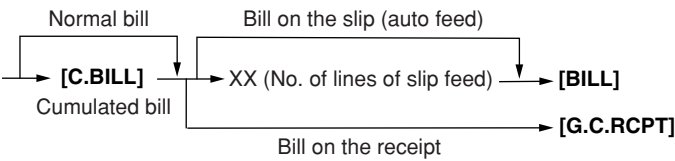
| Key Operation | Print |
|---|---|
| <div>[TRANS_IN] GLU 1001 [GLU] [TRANS_IN]</div> | <div><div><div>*TRAN. IN*</div><div>GLU#1001</div><div>***PBAL</div></div><div>*24.10</div></div> |

| Key Operation | Print |
|--|---|
| <div>[TRANS_IN] CLERK 1 [ENTER] [TRANS_IN]</div> | <div><div><div>*TRAN. IN*</div><div>GLU#1003</div><div>***PBAL</div><div>GLU#1005</div><div>***PBAL</div></div><div>*19.50</div><div>*21.45</div></div> |

■ Bill printing

This function is used for issuing the bill to the guest. Your POS terminal can print the bill (normal bill or cumulated bill) on the slip, receipt, or journal printer. For selecting these printers, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure



NOTE

- This function is available immediately after the finalization of transaction.
- If the copy function is allowed, you can print the bill copy on slip and receipt only once. If you need the bill copy, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

| Key Operation | Print |
|---------------|--|
| [G.C._RCPT] | <div><div>*BILL*</div><div>5x 2.00 *10.00 PLU00008</div><div>-----</div><div>1x 1.00 *1.00 PLU00003</div><div>-----</div><div>1x 1.00 *1.00 PLU00002</div><div>-----</div><div>1x 2.00 *2.00 STEAK</div><div>1x 0.60 *0.60 MASHED. P</div><div>-----</div></div> |

■ Intermediate GLU reading

This function is used for temporary inspection of the guest check. The details of the guest check can be printed on the receipt or the slip.

Procedure

- 1) Touch the **[INTER_MED.]** key. The following window is displayed.

INTERMEDIATE GLU

GLU TYPE **NORMAL GLU**

GLU# 0

OUTPUT RECEIPT/REPORT PRINTER

PAGE 01 / 01

BACK SPACE CLEAR

7 8 9

4 5 6

1 2 3

0 00 . LIST

CANCEL ENTER CONTINUE

- 2) Select the GLU type ("normal GLU" or "room GLU").
Enter the GLU# or select the GLU# from the opened GLU list by touching the **[LIST]** key.
Select the output printer ("receipt printer" or "bill printer").
- 3) Touch the **[ENTER]** or **[CONTINUE]** key to perform printing.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

NOTE

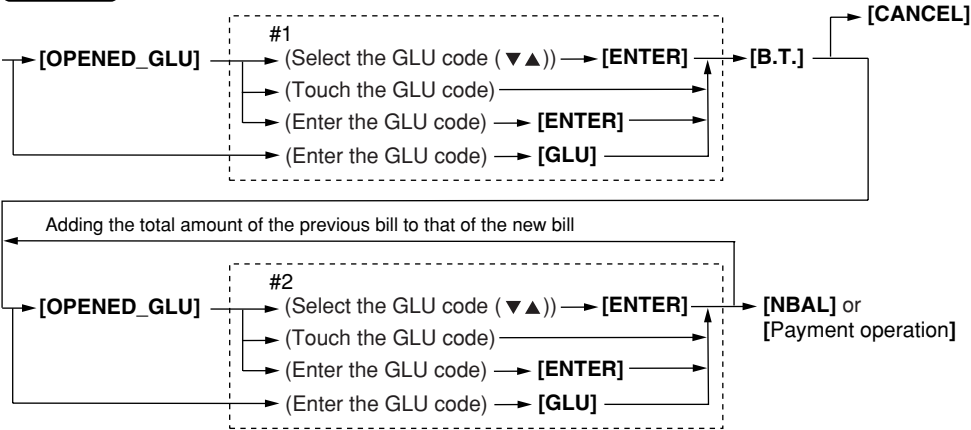
This function is available after finishing the guest check entry.

■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

● Bill totalizing

The bill totalizing function is used to totalize multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests.

Procedure



NOTE

- #1 bill and #2 bills are merged into one bill. The GLU code on the merged bill is determined by the last entered #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills is available for #2.
- The GLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another clerk, the guest check(s) must have been made “Transferring out.”

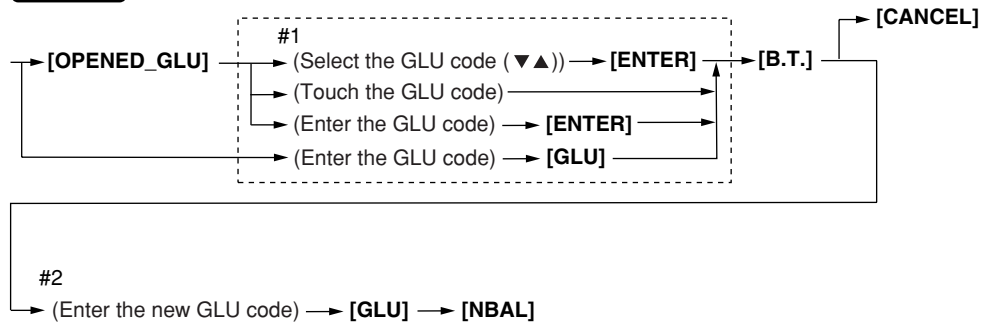
Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1005 [GLU] | GLU#10060001 |
| [B.T.] | 1x1.001.00 |
| 1006 [GLU] | PLU00002 |
| [NBAL] | 1x1.001.00 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | 1x6.206.20 |
| | PLU00005 |
| | ***NBAL34.30 |

• Bill transfer

This function is used to change the GLU code of a particular bill.

Procedure



NOTE

- This function requires that the current GLU code be entered for #1 and a new GLU code be entered for #2.
- A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared and set free.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1001 [GLU] | GLU#1010 0001 |
| [B.T.] | 1x2.00 2.00 |
| 1010 [GLU] | PLU00008 |
| [NBAL] | 1x1.50 1.50 |
| | PLU00001 |
| | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| | PLU00006 |
| | ***NBAL 9.70 |

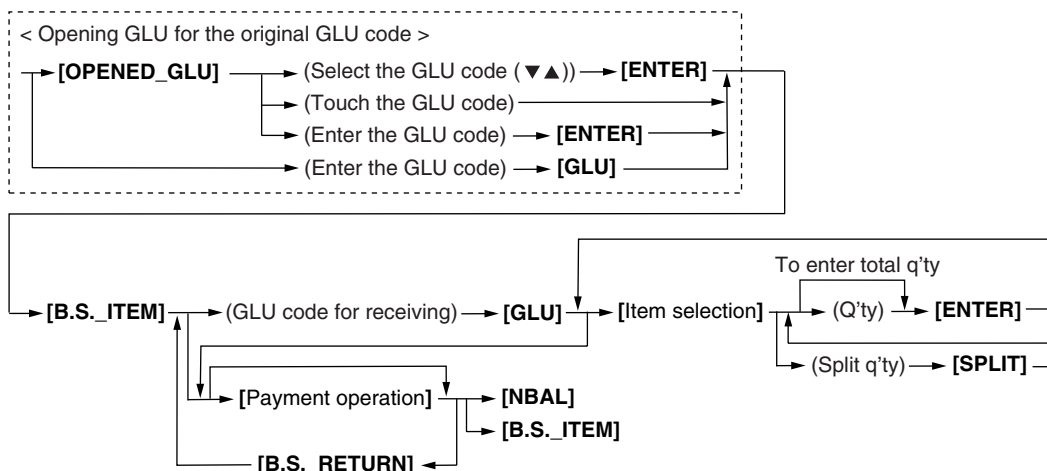
■ Bill separating

This function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the items you have selected to other guest checks.

There are three types of the bill separating functions: bill separating by item, amount and person.

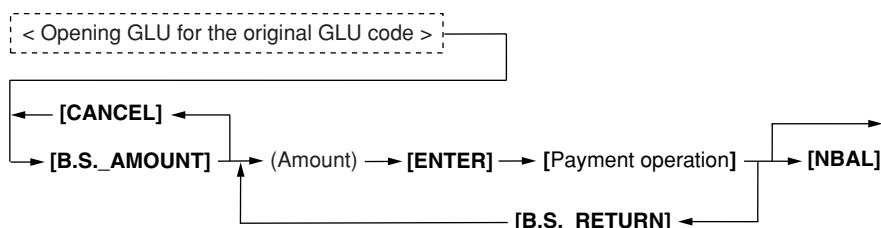
● Bill separating by item

Procedure



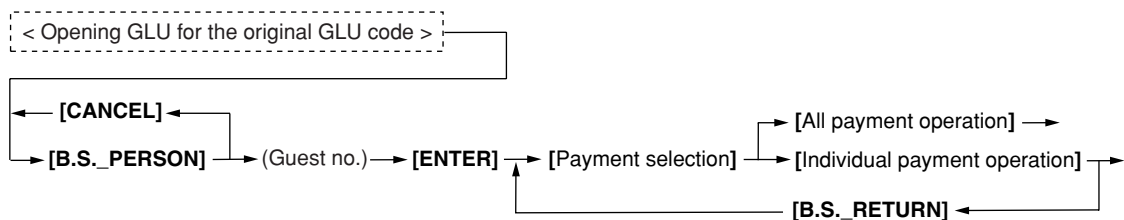
● Bill separating by amount

Procedure



● Bill separating by person

Procedure



Example

Bill separating by item

Key Operation

1001 [GLU]
[B.S._ITEM]

Display

| B.S. | | 0001 | CLERK0001 | Bill Separation |
|----------|------|--------|-----------|-----------------|
| BS_ORG# | 1001 | BS_RCV | | |
| 1x2.00 | 2.00 | | | |
| PLU00008 | | | | |
| 1x1.50 | 1.50 | | | |
| PLU00001 | | | | |
| 1x2.50 | 2.50 | | | |
| PLU00003 | | | | |
| 1x6.20 | 6.20 | | | |
| PLU00006 | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 12.20 | ***TOTAL | 0.00 |



Touch the item to be separated.

| | | | | | |
|-------------|--|-------|------|---------------|-----------------|
| BS_ORG#1001 | | B.S. | 0001 | CLERK0001 | Bill Separation |
| 1x2.00 | | 2.00 | | BS_RCV | |
| PLU00008 | | | | | |
| 1x1.50 | | 1.50 | | | |
| PLU00001 | | | | | |
| 1x2.50 | | 2.50 | | | |
| PLU00003 | | | | | |
| 1x6.20 | | 6.20 | | | |
| PLU00006 | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 12.20 | | ***TOTAL 0.00 | |



[ENTER]

| | | | | | |
|-------------|--|------|------|-----------|-----------------|
| BS_ORG#1001 | | B.S. | 0001 | CLERK0001 | Bill Separation |
| 1x2.00 | | | | BS_RCV | |
| PLU00008 | | | | 1x2.50 | 2.50 |
| 1x1.50 | | | | PLU00003 | |
| PLU00001 | | | | | |
| 1x6.20 | | | | | |
| PLU00006 | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 9.70 | | ***TOTAL | 2.50 |



Touch the item to be separated. (PLU00006)
 Split q'ty → 2 [SPLIT]
 Touch the item. (PLU00006)
 1 [ENTER]

| B.S. | | 0001 | CLERK0001 | Bill Separation | |
|-------------|------|------|-----------|-----------------|------|
| BS.ORG#1001 | | | BS.RCV | | |
| 1x2.00 | 2.00 | | 1x2.50 | | 2.50 |
| PLU00008 | | | PLU00003 | | |
| 1x1.50 | 1.50 | | 1x2/6.20 | | 3.10 |
| PLU00001 | | | PLU00006 | | |
| 1x2/6.20 | 3.10 | | | | |
| PLU00006 | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 6.60 | ***TOTAL | | 5.60 |

[CASH_TOTAL]

| B.S. | | 0001 | CLERK0001 | Bill Separation | |
|-------------|------|------|-----------|-----------------|------|
| BS.ORG#1001 | | | BS.RCV | | |
| 1x2.00 | 2.00 | | 1x2.50 | | 2.50 |
| PLU00008 | | | PLU00003 | | |
| 1x1.50 | 1.50 | | 1x2/6.20 | | 3.10 |
| PLU00001 | | | PLU00006 | | |
| 1x2/6.20 | 3.10 | | CASH | | 5.60 |
| PLU00006 | | | | | |
| ***TOTAL | | 6.60 | ***TOTAL | | 5.60 |

[NBAL]

| | | |
|----------|--|------|
| | | 0001 |
| ***TOTAL | | 0.00 |

Example Bill separating by amount

Key Operation

1002 [GLU]
[B.S._AMOUNT]

Display

ENTER AMOUNT
PARTIAL PAY

| | | |
|------------|-------|----|
| BACK SPACE | CLEAR | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | | 00 |
| CANCEL | ENTER | |

250 [ENTER]

| | |
|-------------|-------|
| GLU#1002 | 0001 |
| 1x2.50 | 2.50 |
| PLU00003 | |
| 1x25.10 | 25.10 |
| PLU00002 | |
| ----- | |
| PARTIAL PAY | 2.50 |
| ***TOTAL | 2.50 |

[CASH_TOTAL]

| | |
|-------------------|-------|
| GLU#1002 | 0001 |
| PLU00003 | |
| 1x25.10 | 25.10 |
| PLU00002 | |
| ----- | |
| PARTIAL PAY | 2.50 |
| CASH | 2.50 |
| ***TOTAL | 2.50 |
| BS RETURN or NBAL | |

[NBAL]

| | |
|----------|------|
| | 0001 |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 0.00 |

Example**Bill separating by person****Key Operation**

1003 [GLU]
[B.S._PERSON]

2 [ENTER]

Select "1. IND. PAYMENT"

[CASH_TOTAL]

Display

ENTER # OF GUEST
PARTIAL PAY

| | | |
|---------------|-------|----|
| BACK SPACE | CLEAR | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | | 00 |
| CANCEL | ENTER | |



PAYMENT SELECT

| | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. IND. PAYMENT | 2. ALL PAYMENT |
|-----------------|----------------|



| | |
|-------------|-------|
| GLU#1003 | 0001 |
| 1x15.20 | 15.20 |
| PLU00003 | |
| 1x2.60 | 2.60 |
| PLU00005 | |
| ----- | |
| PARTIAL PAY | 8.90 |
| ***TOTAL | 8.90 |



| | |
|-----------------|------|
| GLU#1003 | 0001 |
| PLU00003 | |
| 1x2.60 | 2.60 |
| PLU00005 | |
| ----- | |
| PARTIAL PAY | 8.90 |
| CASH | 8.90 |
| ***TOTAL | 8.90 |
| Press BS RETURN | |



[B.S._RETURN]

| | |
|-------------|-------|
| GLU#1003 | 0001 |
| 1x15.20 | 15.20 |
| PLU00003 | |
| 1x2.60 | 2.60 |
| PLU00005 | |
| ----- | |
| PARTIAL PAY | 8.90 |
| ***TOTAL | 8.90 |



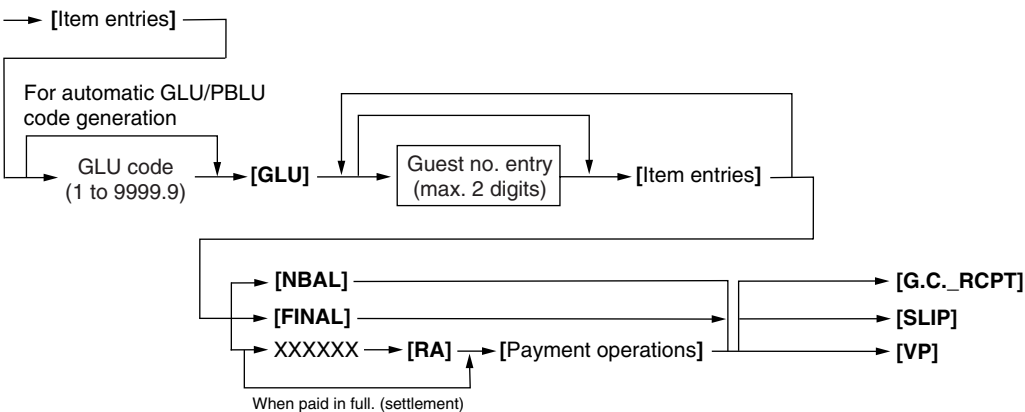
[CASH_TOTAL]

| | |
|-------------|------|
| GLU#1003 | 0001 |
| PLU00003 | |
| 1x2.60 | 2.60 |
| PLU00005 | |
| ----- | |
| PARTIAL PAY | 8.90 |
| CASH | 8.90 |
| ***TOTAL | 8.90 |

Transaction migration

This POS terminal allows you to migrate the transaction of non-GLU type to the GLU file.

Procedure



NOTE

The transaction migration can be operated before payment operation was made.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00002] | GLU#1006 0001 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00002 |
| 1006 [GLU] | 2x1.00 2.00 |
| [NBAL] | PLU00003 |
| | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| | PLU00005 |
| | ----- |
| | ***NBAL 36.30 |

■ Recall transaction

You can recall data of closed transactions. All payment operations are canceled for the recalled guest checks, and the transaction is opened again.

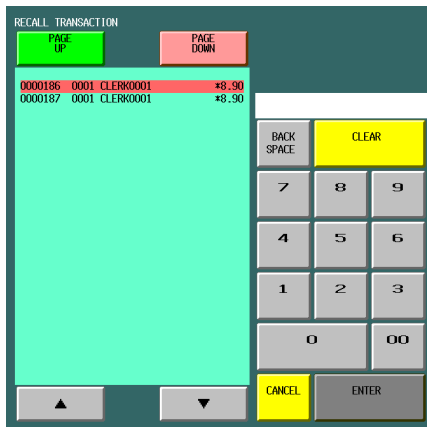
Following operation are available after a recall:

- To correct items
- To add tip
- To edit media

Procedure

1) → (Enter the transaction no.) → **[RECALL_TRANS.]** : The transaction is recalled.

If the transaction is selected from the closed transaction list, touch the **[RECALL_TRANS.]** key without a transaction no. entry to display the closed transaction list.



Then select the object transaction and touch the **[ENTER]** key to recall the transaction.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

2) Perform entries for the recalled transaction.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---|----------------------|
| [RECALL_TRANS.] | GL#1003 0001 |
| Select the transaction no. "0000186" [ENTER] | 1x15.20 15.20 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | PLU00003 |
| | 1x2.60 2.60 |
| | PLU00005 |
| | PARTIAL PAY 8.90 |
| | CASH 8.90 |
| | ***TOTAL 8.90 |

Ordering System

■ Customer advance ordering

Perform this function to register a customer advance order.

An ordering number is assigned to each customer advance order. Every time a new customer advance order is registered, an incremented ordering number is assigned to the order. If the order is finalized or canceled, the once-assigned ordering number will never be used again.

● New ordering

Procedure

- 1) Touch the **[ADVANCE_ORDER]** key, the following window is displayed.

- 2) Touch the **[NEW]** key, the following window is displayed.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

- 3) Enter each item (DATE/TIME) and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- 4) Perform the sales registration entry.

NOTE

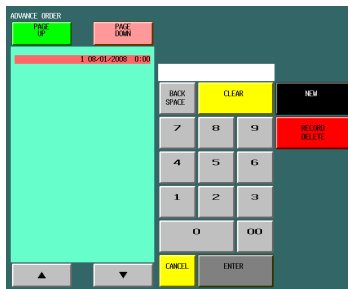
New advanced orders must be temporarily closed with the **[NBAL]** or **[FINAL]** key. When the purchase order date comes, finalize them by cash, check or credit tendering.

• Additional ordering

Procedure

- 1) → (Enter the ordering no.) → **[ADVANCE_ORDER]** : The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

If the order record is selected from the list, touch the **[ADVANCE_ORDER]** key without a ordering no. to display the list.



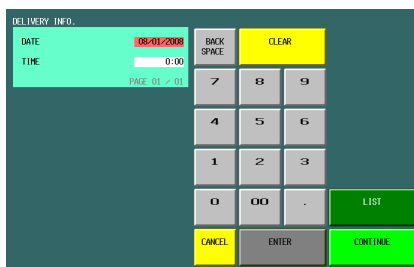
Then select the order record and touch the **[ENTER]** key to display the record.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

- 2) Perform the sales registration entry.

NOTE

To correct the DATE/TIME, touch the **[CORRECT_ORDER]** key. The confirmation window “YES/NO” is displayed.

Then select “YES”. The following display is displayed.

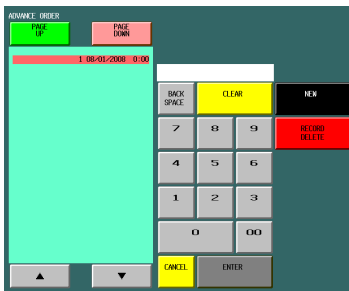


Enter each item (DATE/TIME) and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

- Delete the order record

Procedure

1) Touch the **[ADVANCE_ORDER]** key, the following window is displayed.



2) Select the order record and touch the **[RECORD_DELETE]** key. The confirmation message is displayed. To delete the order, select “YES”. To cancel the deletion, select “NO”. To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Credit customer advance ordering

Perform this function to register a credit customer advance order. Unlike a customer advance order, a credit customer advance order contains the following two numbers: customer number and customer related consecutive number.

The customer number is six digits and the customer related consecutive number is 1 to 10 by default. They can be changed to five digits and 1 to 99 respectively by programming. To program the setting, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

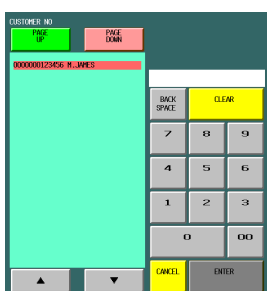
The customer related consecutive number is incremented every time a credit customer advance order is registered.

● New ordering

Procedure

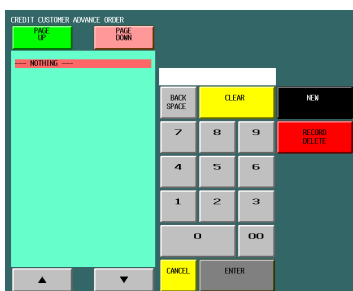
- 1) → (Enter the customer code) → **[CREDIT_ORDER]** : The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

If the customer is selected from the list, touch the **[CREDIT_ORDER]** key without a customer code to display the list.



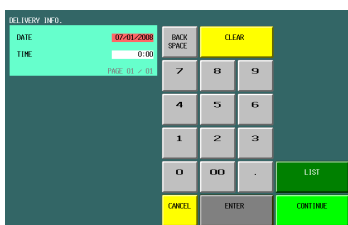
Then select the customer and touch the **[ENTER]** key. The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.



- 2) Touch the **[NEW]** key, the following window is displayed.

To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.



- 3) Enter each item (DATE/TIME) and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

- 4) Perform the sales registration entry.

NOTE

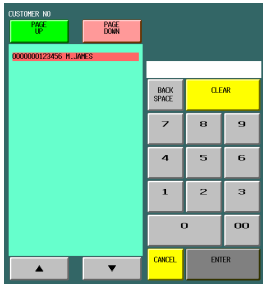
New advanced orders must be temporarily closed with the **[NBAL]** or **[FINAL]** key. When the purchase order date comes, finalize them by cash, check or credit tendering.

• Additional ordering

Procedure

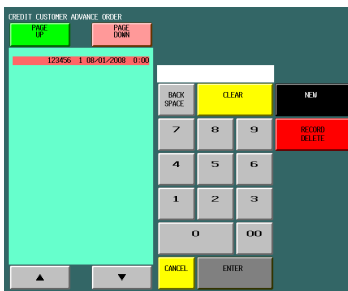
- 1) → (Enter the customer code) → **[CREDIT_ORDER]** : The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

If the customer is selected from the list, touch the **[CREDIT_ORDER]** key without a customer code to display the list.



Then select the customer and touch the **[ENTER]** key. The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

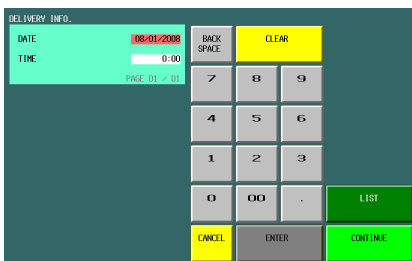


- 2) Select the order record and touch the **[ENTER]** key to display the record.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key
- 3) Perform the sales registration entry.

NOTE

To correct the DATE/TIME, touch the **[CORRECT_ORDER]** key. The confirmation window "YES/NO" is displayed.

Then select "YES". The following display is displayed.



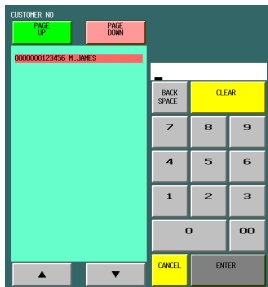
Enter each item (DATE/TIME) and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

- Delete the order record

Procedure

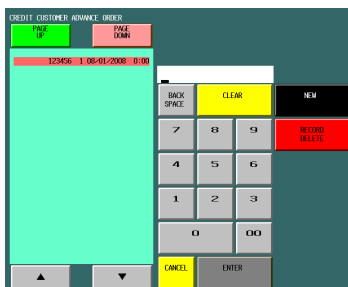
- 1) → (Enter the customer code) → **[CREDIT_ORDER]** : The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

If the customer is selected from the list, touch the **[CREDIT_ORDER]** key without a customer code to display the list.



Then select the customer and touch the **[ENTER]** key. The order record is appeared. Skip to the next step 2).

To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.



- 2) Select the order record and touch the **[RECORD_DELETE]** key. The confirmation message is displayed. To delete the order, select "YES". To cancel the deletion, select "NO". To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Article order masks

NOTE

To use this function, please consult your SHARP authorized dealer.

Article order masks are basically the data entry forms of orders to be sent from the POS terminal to the headquarters. They are also used for the forms of merchandise returns, inventories, delivery notes, etc. There are two types of article order masks: order masks and universal masks. You can create up to 25 masks (mask no 1 to 25) in total. The first five of them are used for order masks and the rest are used for universal masks.

● Order masks

Order masks are mainly used to send orders to the headquarters. Mask no. 1 to 5 are reserved for order masks.

In an order mask, you can program orders the number of deliveries a day. One delivery is called "TOUR". For example, 100 sandwiches are delivered at 6 a.m. as TOUR1, 200 sandwiches at 11 a.m. as TOUR2 and 50 sandwiches at 3 p.m. as TOUR3.

The mask data (article codes, texts and order proposals) are downloaded to the POS terminal from the back office. On the POS terminal, you open the mask data, confirm the order proposals and enter the quantities for the articles. The mask data is uploaded online using a computer.

● Universal masks

Universal masks enable you to send information such as merchandise returns, inventories, etc. to the headquarters. Mask no. 6 to 25 are reserved for universal masks.

The mask data (article codes and texts) are downloaded to the POS terminal from the headquarters. On the POS terminal, you enter information such as the quantities of returns, inventories, etc. into the mask data.

The mask data is uploaded online using a computer.

One of the universal masks can also be utilized as branch-to-branch stock transfer. To use this function, you need to specify the mask no. to be used as stock transfer in the PGM2 mode.

Procedure

→ (Mask no.) → **[MASK]** → [Date entry]

If the mask is selected from the list, touch the **[MASK]** key without a mask no. to display the list.

Select the mask no. and touch the **[ENTER]** key. The procedure skips to the date entry.

To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

Auxiliary Entries

■ Percent calculations (% premium or % discount)

Your POS terminal provides percent calculations for a merchandise subtotal or each item entry. You need to program, in advance, for which merchandise subtotal or which item entry your POS terminal should perform a percent calculation.

For percent calculations (premium, discount, merchandise subtotal or individual), you may use the [% n] key.

Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00%

Procedure

For item entries: (Item entry) → Percent rate → [% n]

When the programmed percent rate is used, touch the [% n] key without entering the percent rate.

For the subtotal: → [SUBTOTAL] → Percent rate → [% n]

When the programmed percent rate is used, touch the [% n] key without entering the percent rate.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------------|
| [PLU 00002] | 0001 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [%1] | PLU00003 |
| [PLU 00003] | SUBTOTAL 1.90 |
| [SUBTOTAL] | -7.50% |
| 7.5 [%2] | ÷2 -0.14 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | CASH 1.76 |
| | ***TOTAL 1.76 |

■ Discount entries (-)

For item discount or subtotal discount, you can use the **[(-) n]** key when it is allowed by the programming.

Procedure

- For item entries: (Item entry) → Discount amount → **[(-) n]**
When the programmed discount amount is used, touch the **[(-) n]** key without entering the discount amount.
- For the subtotal: → Discount amount → **[(-) n]**
When the programmed discount amount is used, touch the **[(-) n]** key without entering the discount amount.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00002] | PLU00002 0001 |
| [(-) 1] | (-) 1 -0.20 |
| [PLU 00003] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| 85 [(-) 2] | PLU00003 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | (-) 2 -0.85 |
| | CASH 0.95 |
| | ***TOTAL 0.95 |

■ Refund entries

For a refund entry, touch the **[REFUND]** key just before you touch a department key, **[DEPT#]** key, direct PLU key or **[PLU_EAN]** key or just before you scan an EAN code. The operation before touching the **[REFUND]** key is the same as the one of normal operation. For example, if a refund item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then touch the **[REFUND]** key and the corresponding department key in this order; if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter the corresponding PLU code, then touch the **[REFUND]** and **[PLU_EAN]** keys; and if a refund item is the one entered into an EAN, touch the **[REFUND]** key and scan the EAN code.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| [PLU 00002] | |
| [REFUND] [PLU 00003] | |
| 7 [X/QTY] 6 [REFUND] [PLU_EAN] | |
| 285 [AMOUNT] 2 [REFUND] [DEPT#] | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |
| | 0001 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | -7x1.00 R-7.00 |
| | PLU00006 |
| | -1x2.85 R-2.85 |
| | DPT.02 |
| | CHANGE 9.85 |
| | CHANGE 9.85 |

■ Return entries

For a return entry, touch the **[RETURN]** key just before you touch a department key, **[DEPT#]** key, direct PLU key or **[PLU_EAN]** key or just before you scan an EAN code. The operation before touching the **[RETURN]** key is the same as the one of normal operation. For example, if a return item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the return, then touch the **[RETURN]** key and the corresponding department key in this order; if an item entered into a PLU is returned, enter the corresponding PLU code, then touch the **[RETURN]** and **[PLU_EAN]** keys; and if a return item is the one entered into an EAN, touch the **[RETURN]** key and scan the EAN code.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| [PLU 00002] | |
| [RETURN] [PLU 00003] | |
| 7 [X/QTY] 6 [RETURN] [PLU_EAN] | |
| 285 [AMOUNT] 2 [RETURN] [DEPT#] | |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | |
| | 0001 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | -7x1.00 RT-7.00 |
| | PLU00006 |
| | -1x2.85 RT-2.85 |
| | DPT.02 |
| | CHANGE 9.85 |
| | CHANGE 9.85 |

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number such as a guest code number and credit card number within a maximum of 16 digits and touch the [#] key at any point during the entry of a sale. Your POS terminal will print at once.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---|
| [PLU 00002] | |
| 123450 [#] | 0001 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00002 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | #000000000123450 1x1.00 1.00 PLU00003 CASH 2.00 ***TOTAL 2.00 |

■ Printing of free text

You can perform the free text entry before (or after) item entry.

Programmed free text can be printed out by entering the corresponding text code and touching the [TEXT #] key or by touching the corresponding direct text key ([TEXT n]).

Procedure

- **Direct key entry:** → Q'ty → [TEXT n]
When the q'ty is "1", it is unnecessary to enter the q'ty ("→ Q'ty →").
- **Text code entry:** → Q'ty → [x/QTY] → Text code → [TEXT #]
When the q'ty is "1", it is unnecessary to enter the q'ty ("→ Q'ty → [x/QTY] →").
- **Text entry by the list:** → Q'ty → [x/QTY] → [TEXT #] → Selecting the text
When the q'ty is "1", it is unnecessary to enter the q'ty ("→ Q'ty → [x/QTY] →").

NOTE

- You can void the free text by cursor or touching void operation.
- You can enter free texts before item entry by default. If you want to enter free texts after item entry, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------------|--|
| 2 [TEXT#] [PLU 00003] | |
| [PLU 00001] | 0001 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | PLU00003 1 *TEXT02 1x1.00 1.00 PLU00001 CASH 2.00 ***TOTAL 2.00 |

Payment Treatment

■ Tip-in entries

Your POS terminal allows the entry of tips that your guests give to clerks in cash or other media (check or credit). The tip in entry assumes that it is carried out in the following system:

- Tip paid by a guest to a clerk is entered in the POS terminal by tip entry, and the restaurant pays the tip amount to the clerk later in cash.
- Tip amount entry to the POS terminal is normally performed by a clerk.

The entry is allowed before payment operation is performed. After the tip entry is performed, item entry is not allowed. The transaction operation must be finalized by payment operation. Two types of tip, cash tip and non-cash tip, are not allowed to be mixed in entry during one transaction operation. Tip entry only in either of them is allowed.

Cash tip entry: In a transaction in which cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:

Cash tender (which may be foreign money) is compulsory until total cash tender exceeds or equals to cash tip amount. Then, check (or credit) tender operation is allowed.

Non-cash tip entry: In a transaction in which non-cash tip entry is made, when payment operation is started, the process is as follows:

Check (or credit) tender is compulsory until total check (or credit) tender exceeds or equals to non-cash tip amount. Then, cash tender operation is allowed.

Procedure

• Cash tip entry

→ Tip amount → [CASH_TIP]

• Non-cash tip entry

→ Tip amount → [NONCASH_TIP]

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1007 [GLU] | GLU#1007 0001 |
| 200 [CASH_TIP] | PLU00001 |
| 200 [CASH_TOTAL] | ----- |
| 1500 [CREDIT 1] | CASH TIP 2.00 |
| | CASH 2.00 |
| | CREDIT1 15.00 |
| | CHANGE 0.50 |
| | CHANGE 0.50 |

■ **Tip paid entries**

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using credit card are paid to respective clerks in cash.

To perform the tip paid entry, touch the **[TIP_PAID]** key in the MGR mode.

Example

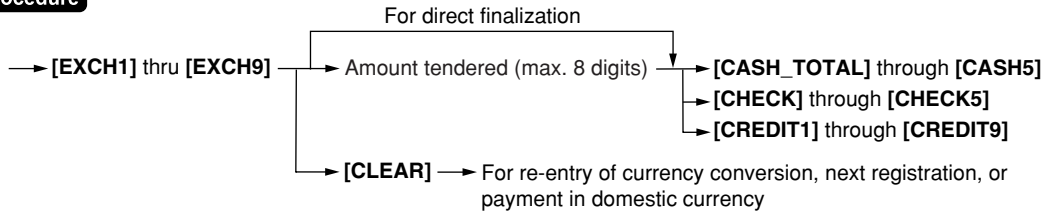
| Key Operation | | Display |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|
| (in the MGR mode) → | [TIP_PAID] | <div><div>TIP PAID00016.00</div><div>***TOTAL6.00</div></div> |

■ Currency exchange

Your POS terminal allows payment entries in foreign currency after sales entry or during amount tendered entry.

Touching the **[EXCH1]** through **[EXCH9]** keys creates a subtotal in foreign currency. Cash alone can be handled after currency conversion.

Procedure



NOTE

- The terminal also allows you to enter currency conversion from the exchange menu, touch the exchange menu key and select exchange items, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- When the amount tendered is short, its equivalent in deficit is shown in domestic currency.
- Change amount will be displayed in domestic currency.
- Availability of credit and check tendering depends on the programming. (Only for the exchange 1).

Case of opening foreign currency drawer:

- At the time of issuing receipt after tendering exchange amount.
 - At the time of issuing X/Z report (included CCD)
 - The Exchange drawer open function is executed.
- When the **[EXCH n]** key is touched the foreign currency drawer will be opened.

Example Preset exchange rate (1.550220): EXCH1

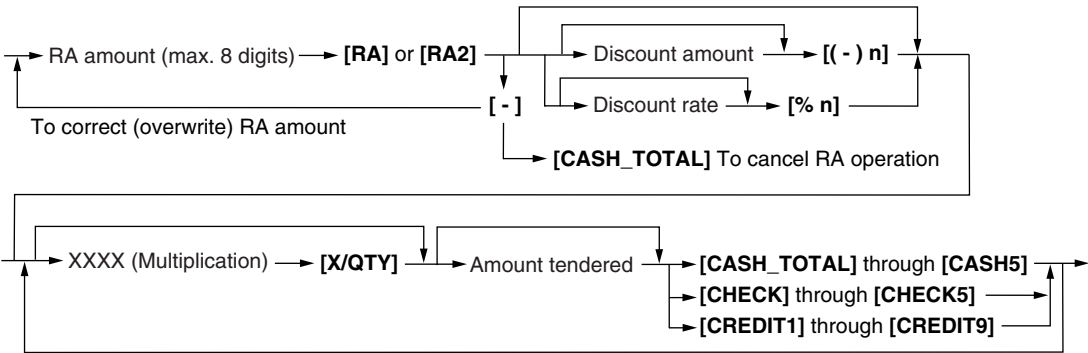
| Key Operation | Display |
|---|--------------------|
| [PLU 00002] | 0001 |
| [PLU 00003] | 1x46.50 46.50 |
| [EXCH1] | PLU00003 |
| (Amount tendered in foreign currency) 12000 [CASH_TOTAL] | EXCH1 1.550220 |
| | US \$107.74 |
| | CASH US \$120.00 |
| | CHANGE 7.90 |
| | CHANGE 7.90 |

■ Received-on-account entries

To receive a received-on-account (RA), you can select either of cash only system or mixed tendering system. Select the cash only system when you receive RA by cash only. In the mixed tendering system, you can receive RA by cash, check or credit. In either system, you cannot receive RA in foreign currency. When you want to use the cash only system, contact with your authorized SHARP dealer.

• Mixed tendering system

Procedure



NOTE

Of the [CREDIT1] through [CREDIT9] keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1234567 [#] | #0000000001234567 0001 |
| 4500 [RA] | ***RA 45.00 |
| 500 [CREDIT 1] | CREDIT1 5.00 |
| 4000 [CASH_TOTAL] | CASH 40.00 |
| | CHANGE 0.00 |
| | CHANGE 0.00 |

- Cash only system

Procedure

→ RA amount (max. 8 digits) → **[RA]** or **[RA2]**

Example

Key Operation

1234567 [#]
4500 **[RA]**

Display

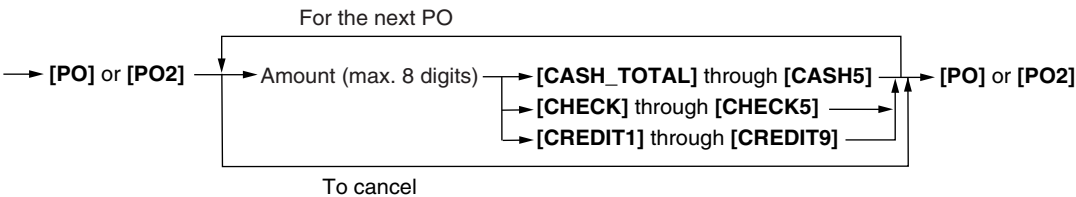
| | |
|-------------------|-------|
| 0001 | |
| #0000000001234567 | |
| ***RA | 45.00 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | 45.00 |

■ Paid-out entries

To make a paid-out (PO) entry, you can select either of cash only system or mixed tendering system. Select the cash only system when you make a payment by cash only. In the mixed tendering system, you can make a payment by cash, check or credit. In either system, you must a PO entry only in a transaction. When you want to use the cash only system, contact with your authorized SHARP dealer.

● Mixed media type

Procedure



NOTE

Of the [CREDIT1] through [CREDIT9] keys, you may use only the one that is programmed to be capable of entering amounts tendered.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 12345 [#] | #0000000000012345 0001 |
| [PO] | ***PO |
| 3500 [CASH_TOTAL] | CASH 35.00 |
| [PO] | ***PO 35.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 35.00 |

● Cash only system

Procedure

→ Amount (max. 8 digits) → [PO] or [PO2]

Example

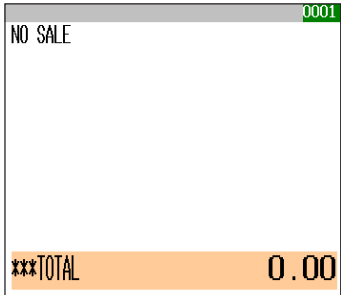
| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| 123008 [#] | #00000000000123008 0001 |
| 1500 [PO] | ***PO 15.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 15.00 |

■ No-sale (exchange)

Simply touch the **[NO SALE]** key without any entry. The drawer will be opened and the text of no-sale will be printed.

When the no-sale function is programmed to “complex key type”, touch the **[CASH_TOTAL]** key instead of the **[NO SALE]** key.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------|--|
| [NO SALE] |  |

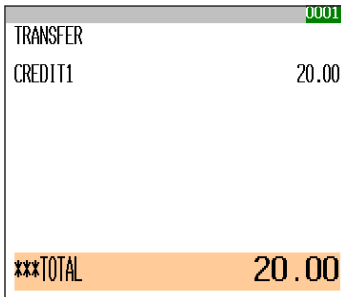
■ Transferring cash

This function is used to change cash sales amount for credit or check sales amount. For example, you can use this function when your guest asks you to credit the payment or to receive payment with check after entering the payment as cash.

Procedure

→ Amount (max. 8 digits) → **[CHECK 1]** through **[CHECK 5]**
→ **[CREDIT 1]** through **[CREDIT 9]**

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------------|--|
| 2000 [CREDIT 1] |  |

■ Cashing a check

NOTE

To use this function, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer, while you cannot use this function together with the cash transferring function.

Procedure

→ Check amount → [CHECK 1] through [CHECK 5]

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------------------|--|
| 435678 [#] 2000 [CHECK] | <div><div>0001</div><div>#0000000000435678</div><div>CA/CHK20.00</div><div>***TOTAL20.00</div></div> |

■ Service charge

When the payment operation is made for sales registrations, the service charge amount is calculated and printed. You can program a percent rate for calculating the service charge. If the percent rate is programmed as 0%, the POS terminal does not print any service charge. Service charge is available in automatic VAT 1-6, automatic tax 1-6, automatic VAT 1-3 and automatic tax 4-6 system.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00002] | 0001 |
| [PLU 00003] | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| [SUBTOTAL] | PLU00002 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | SER.CHRG 0.72 |
| | CASH 7.92 |
| | ***TOTAL 7.92 |

NOTE

To exempt the service charge, touch the **[REMOVE_SERV.CHG]** key before starting payment operation.

| Key Operation | Display |
|-------------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00002] | 0001 |
| [PLU 00003] | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| [REMOVE_SERV.CHG] | PLU00002 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | SER.CHRG 0.00 |
| | CASH 7.20 |
| | ***TOTAL 7.20 |

■ **VIP sales**

This function is used for transaction for the important guest who is free of charge. In this mode, any unit price is not counted.

Procedure

→ [VIP_SALE 1] through [VIP_SALE 3] → [Item entries] → [CASH_TOTAL]

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------|
| [VIP_SALES 1] | 0001 |
| [PLU 00002] | 1x0.00 0.00 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00002 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | 1x0.00 0.00 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | CASH 0.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 0.00 |

Customer Management

Your POS terminal can provide the customer management function.

To enable the customer management function, enter the customer code assigned to a customer. You can enter the customer code at any point during a transaction.

Normally customer information (name, code and address) are previously set by the programming. However, you can enter a new customer information during transaction. When an undefined customer code is entered, the message, “UNDEFINED CODE” is displayed, then you can enter the customer’s name and address, which are saved in the customer file.

For the customer registered, you can defer his/her payment. Take the tentative finalization using the charge key. The sales amount is accumulated to the charge amount of each customer. When the customer settles his/her charge account take the received-on account entry.

<Look-up of the customer code>

Procedure

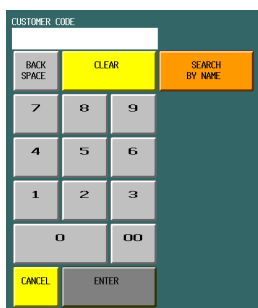
• Direct entry of the customer code

- Reading the customer card (by card reader)
- Customer code (max. 13 digits) → **[CUSTOMER]**

*If the customer code is not found in the file, the message “UNDEFINED CODE” is displayed, then the window is displayed to enter a new customer record.

• Entry from the window

- 1) Touch the **[CUSTOMER]** key, the following window is displayed.



- 2) Enter the customer code and touch the **[ENTER]** key, or scanning the customer code.

* If the customer code is not found in the file, the message “UNDEFINED CODE” is displayed, then the window is displayed to enter a new customer record.

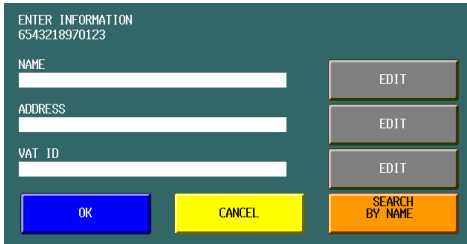
If you want to search the customer record by name, touch the **[SEARCH BY NAME]** key, the text entry window is displayed. In the text entry window, enter the name and touch the **[OK]** key, the customer record list is displayed. Select the record and touch the **[ENTER]** key.



* If the customer name is not found in the list, the new record can be created by touching the **[NEW]** key, then the window is displayed to enter a new customer record.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

NOTE

**If the customer record is not found in the list, the new record can be created in the following window.*

A screenshot of a software window titled "ENTER INFORMATION" with a subtitle "65432189/0123". The window has a dark teal background. On the left, there are three white input fields labeled "NAME", "ADDRESS", and "VAT ID". To the right of these fields are three grey buttons, each labeled "EDIT". At the bottom of the window, there are three buttons: a blue button labeled "OK", a yellow button labeled "CANCEL", and an orange button labeled "SEARCH BY NAME".

*Touch the **[EDIT]** key for each item and enter "NAME/ADDRESS/VAT ID" data, and touch the **[OK]** key.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.*

■ Basic operations

Example

Key Operation

[CUSTOMER]
0800000000075 [ENTER]
[PLU 00003]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Print

```
0800000000075#NAME_2
ADDR_2

1x 1.00          *1.00
PLU00003
-----
```

```
CASH          *1.00
***PBAL       *0.00
CHARGE        *0.00
***NBAL       *0.00
```

- To enter a new customer code in the REG/MGR mode

Key Operation

[PLU 00003]
[CUSTOMER]
0800000001232 [ENTER]
[EDIT] NAME_5 [OK]
[EDIT] ADDR_5 [OK]
[OK]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Print

```
0800000001232#NAME_5
ADDR_5

1x 1.00          *1.00
PLU00003
-----
```

```
CASH          *1.00
***PBAL       *0.00
CHARGE        *0.00
***NBAL       *0.00
```

- When you allow the customer to defer the payment;

Key Operation

[CUSTOMER]
0800000000075 [ENTER]
[PLU 00003]
[CUST_CHARGE]

Print

```
0800000000075#NAME_2
ADDR_2

1x 1.00          *1.00
PLU00003
-----
```

```
CHARGE        *1.00
***PBAL       *0.00
CHARGE        *1.00
***NBAL       *1.00
```

- When the customer settles his/her charge account or partial payment is done;

Key Operation

[CUSTOMER]
0800000000075 [ENTER]
3000 [RA]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Print

```
0800000000075#NAME_2
ADDR_2

***RA          *30.00
CASH          *30.00
***PBAL       *1.00
CHARGE       -30.00
***NBAL      -29.00
```

■ Name and address printing on receipt/bill

NOTE

To use this function, please consult your SHARP authorized dealer.

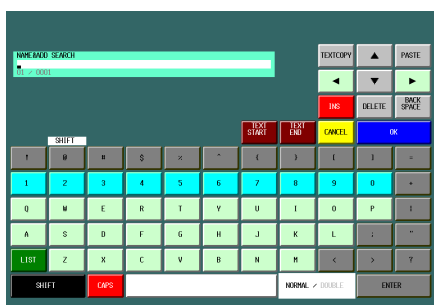
This function allows you to print on the receipt or bill a name and address saved in the name and address file. The data of the name and address file can be created on your computer and transferred to the POS terminal via online communications or optional SD card.

This function is available in the following situations:

- Touch the **[NAME&ADD]** key during a transaction.
- Touch the **[NAME&ADD]** key in the name input box for a new customer entry.
- After touching a media key programmed to make name and address entries compulsory.

Procedure

- 1) Touch the **[NAME&ADD]** key (or after touching a media key programmed to make name and address entries compulsory). The following window is displayed for "NAME" entry.



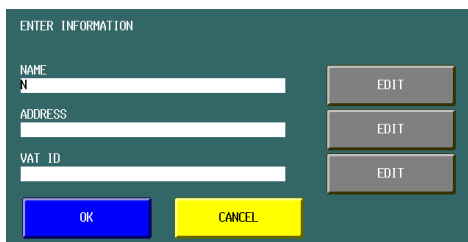
- 2) Enter a name and touch the **[OK]** key. The following window is displayed.



- 3) Select the customer record and touch the **[OK]** key. To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

To delete the customer record, select it and touch the **[RECORD_DELETE]** key.

If the customer name is not found in the list, the new record can be created by touching the **[NEW]** key, then the window is displayed to enter a new customer record.



Example

Key Operation

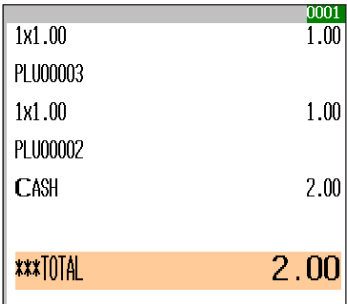
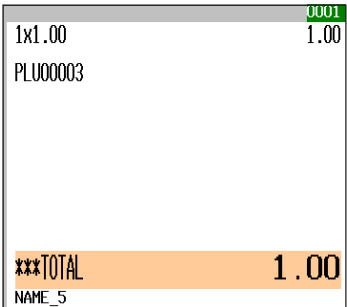
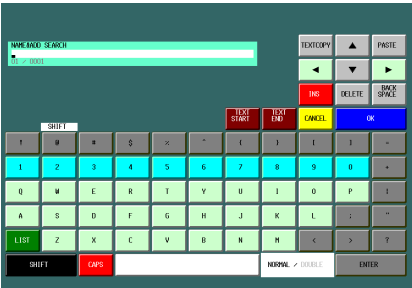
[PLU 00003]
[NAME&ADD]

Enter a name (In this example, "N" is entered) [OK]

(The customer list is displayed.)
Select the customer [ENTER]

[PLU 00002]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Display



Customer bill printing

This function prints the data of customer transactions finalized with the **[CUST_CHARGE]** key.
Enter a customer code for which you want to print the transaction data. The range of data to be printed can be specified by date. You can also choose to clear or keep the printed data.

Procedure

1) Touch the **[CUST_BILL]** key. The following window is displayed.

- 2) Enter the customer code (or scan the customer code by bar-code scanner).
Enter the start date (enter “0” to print the data of last date).
Enter the end date.
Select the printer type (“RECEIPT PRINTER/BILL PRINTER”) by using the **[LIST]** key.
Then touch the **[CONTINUE]** or **[ENTER]** key to print the bill.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.
After the bill printing, the message “Delete ?” is displayed, to delete the printed bill data, select “1.YES”.

Example

Key Operation

[CUST_BILL]
0800000000075 **[ENTER]**
221208 **[ENTER]**
251208 **[ENTER]**
Select “Receipt PRINTER”
[CONTINUE]

(The bill print processing)
To delete the data, select “1.YES”.
To keep the data, select “2.NO”.

Print

```

                                10/01/2008
0001 CLERK0001 #0270 12:50
                                *BILL*
08000000000075#NAME_2
ADDR_2

10/01/2008 12:04
CHARGE                                *1.00

1x 1.00                                *1.00
PLU00003

10/01/2008 12:07
CHARGE                                -30.00

***RA                                *30.00

01/01/2008 -> 10/01/2008
CHARGE                                -29.00
```

Employee Function

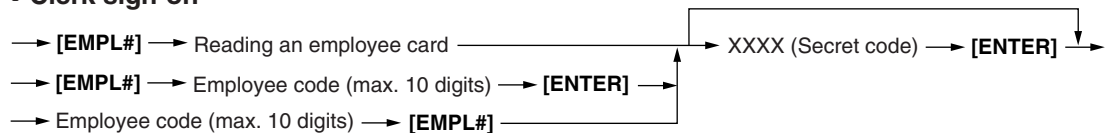
You can use the following functions by using employee codes:

Clerks or managers can be signed on by entering employee codes, or they can be signed on by using employee cards. To use an employee card, you need a magnetic card reader (MCR). Contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Use the following procedures:

Procedure

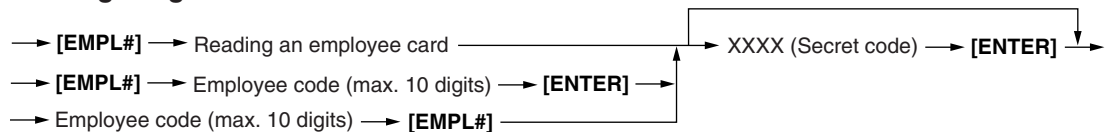
• Clerk sign-on



NOTE

In the case of "Contact-less clerk key system," sign-on cannot be done by this procedure.

• Manager sign-on



■ Employee's working time recording

You can manage the number of hours for which employees work.
The working time can be recorded by the following operations:

• Time-in/out and break-in/out operations

NOTE

The POS terminal allows a clerk to sign-on or off without checking the clerk's time-in or out.

Procedure

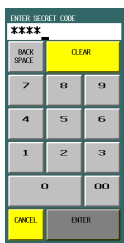
• Time-in

- 1) Touch the **[TIME_IN]** key. The following window is displayed to enter the employee code.



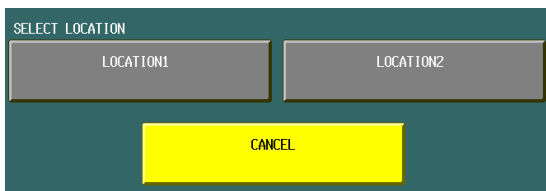
The window titled "EMPLOYEE CODE" features a numeric keypad with buttons for digits 0-9, a "00" button, and "CANCEL" and "ENTER" buttons at the bottom. At the top left, there are "BACK" and "SPACE" buttons, and at the top right, a "CLEAR" button.

- 2) Enter the employee code (max. 10 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key (or read the employee card).
- 3) If the secret code is requested, enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the following window.



The window titled "ENTER SECRET CODE" displays four asterisks (****) for the secret code. It includes the same numeric keypad and "CANCEL" and "ENTER" buttons as the previous window, along with "BACK", "SPACE", and "CLEAR" buttons at the top.

- 4) If the job location entry is requested, select the job location in the following window.



The window titled "SELECT LOCATION" contains two buttons labeled "LOCATION1" and "LOCATION2" side-by-side. A large yellow "CANCEL" button is positioned below them.

- 5) Enter or select the clerk code in the following window. If the clerk is not assigned, enter “0” as a code.

| CLERK CODE | | |
|--------------|------------|-------|
| 0000 CLERK1 | | |
| 0002 CLERK2 | | |
| 0003 CLERK3 | BACK SPACE | CLEAR |
| 0004 CLERK4 | 7 | 8 9 |
| 0006 CLERK6 | 4 | 5 6 |
| 0007 CLERK7 | 1 | 2 3 |
| 0008 CLERK8 | 0 | 00 |
| 0009 CLERK9 | | |
| 0010 CLERK10 | CANCEL | ENTER |

- 6) If the working time shift window is displayed, select the working time shift from the list.

| TIME-IN | |
|---------|---------|
| SHIFT 1 | SHIFT 6 |
| SHIFT 2 | |
| SHIFT 3 | |
| SHIFT 4 | |
| SHIFT 5 | |
| CANCEL | |

- 7) If the drawer selection window is displayed, select the drawer (or none).

• Time-out

- 1) Touch the **[TIME_OUT]** key. The following window is displayed to enter the employee code.

| EMPLOYEE CODE | | |
|---------------|-------|---|
| BACK SPACE | CLEAR | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | 00 | |
| CANCEL | ENTER | |

- 2) Enter the employee code (max. 10 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key (or read the employee card).
 3) If the secret code is requested, enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the following window.

| ENTER SECRET CODE | | |
|-------------------|-------|---|
| ***** | | |
| BACK SPACE | CLEAR | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | 00 | |
| CANCEL | ENTER | |

• Break-in

- 1) Touch the **[BREAK]** key. The following window is displayed to enter the employee code.

EMPLOYEE CODE

BACK SPACE CLEAR

| | | |
|---|----|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | OO | |

CANCEL ENTER

- 2) Enter the employee code (max. 10 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key (or read the employee card).
- 3) If the secret code is requested, enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the following window.

ENTER SECRET CODE

BACK SPACE CLEAR

| | | |
|---|----|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | OO | |

CANCEL ENTER

• Break-out

- 1) Touch the **[BREAK]** key. The following window is displayed to enter the employee code.

EMPLOYEE CODE

BACK SPACE CLEAR

| | | |
|---|----|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | OO | |

CANCEL ENTER

- 2) Enter the employee code (max. 10 digits) and touch the **[ENTER]** key (or read the employee card).
- 3) If the secret code is requested, enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key in the following window.

ENTER SECRET CODE

BACK SPACE CLEAR

| | | |
|---|----|---|
| 7 | 8 | 9 |
| 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | OO | |

CANCEL ENTER

- 4) If the job location entry is requested, select the job location in the following window.

SELECT LOCATION

| | |
|-----------|-----------|
| LOCATION1 | LOCATION2 |
|-----------|-----------|

CANCEL

• Time-edit operations

A manager can edit employee's time-in/out data to record his or her time correctly.

Procedure

- 1) Select the "OPXZ" mode and touch the "EMPLOYEE" menu, then touch the "TIME EDIT" job. The following window is displayed.

TIME EDIT

ENTER MANAGER CODE 00

ENTER SECRET CODE

PAGE: 01 / 01

BACK SPACE CLEAR

7 8 9

4 5 6

1 2 3

0 00

CANCEL ENTER CONTINUE

- 2) Enter the manager code and secret code, then touch the **[ENTER]** key or the **[CONTINUE]** key. The following window is displayed to enter the employee code.

TIME EDIT

ENTER EMPLOYEE 00000000

ENTER DATE 10-01-2008

PAGE: 01 / 01

BACK SPACE CLEAR

7 8 9

4 5 6

1 2 3

0 00 LIST

CANCEL ENTER CONTINUE

- 3) Enter the employee code and touch the **[ENTER]** key (or read the employee card). If you want to select the employee from the list, touch the **[LIST]** key and select the employee. Enter the date of editing the working time, then touch the **[ENTER]** key or the **[CONTINUE]** key. The working time data window is displayed.

EMPLOYEES 10-01-2008

TIME-IN 1319

TIME-OUT 1323

TIME-IN 1324

BREAK-IN 1327

BREAK-OUT 1329

PAGE: 01 / 01

BACK SPACE CLEAR

7 8 9

4 5 6

1 2 3

0 00

EXIT ENTER

- 4) Select the line to edit the time, then enter a correct time and touch the **[ENTER]** key. To finish the editing job, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Employee's working time shift

This function enables you to control the employees' working time shifts. Working time shifts of a day are divided into a maximum of nine.

You can also use this function to control CCD entries, forcing the employees to make those entries at this operation (CCD per shift).

Example

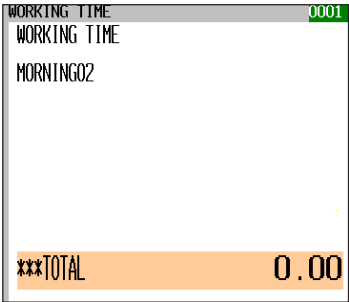
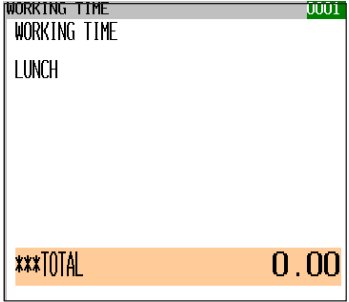
In case the shift 2 (MORNING02) is shifted to the shifts 3 (LUNCH).

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------|----------|
| 6:00 - 9:00 : | MORNING01 | (SHIFT1) |
| 9:00 - 11:00 : | MORNING02 | (SHIFT2) |
| 11:00 - 14:00 : | LUNCH | (SHIFT3) |
| 14:00 - 16:00 : | AFTERNOON | (SHIFT4) |
| 16:00 - 19:00 : | EVENING | (SHIFT5) |
| 19:00 - 23:00 : | NIGHT | (SHIFT6) |

In this example, SHIFT7 to 9 are not used.

Touch the **[WORK_CHANGE]** key to move the current shift to the next one.

When the shift reaches the last one (SHIFT6 in this example), it returns to the SHIFT1.

| Key Operation | Display |
|----------------------|--|
| [WORK_CHANGE] |  |
| [WORK_CHANGE] |  |

NOTE

- To use this function, the employee must assign their working time shift at the time-in operation.
- The employee can make operations only at the assigned working time shift.
- If you program the POS terminal to require a CCD entry at the working time shift operation, the CCD entry window is displayed.
- You can also program the POS terminal to allow the employee to make a CCD entry anytime after the working time shift operation. In this case, the message "CCD IS NOT DONE" appears to remind you to complete the CCD entry if the employee makes a time-out operation without completing the CCD entry when the working time is shifted.

Customer Relation Management

■ Group discount entries

The terminal provides the percent calculation (discount/premium) for associated group.
Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00% (programmed rate)

• Display of the group discountable subtotal

Procedure

→ [GR.DISC_SHIFT n] → [SUBTOTAL]

• Group discount entry

Procedure

→ (Display of the group discountable subtotal) → Group discount rate → [GROUP_DISC% n]

When you use a programmed rate

• Group discount status shift

The terminal allows you to shift the programmed group discount status of each item by touching the [GR.DISC_SHIFT n] key before (or after) item entries. After each entry is completed, the programmed group discount status of each item is resumed.

Procedure

→ [GR.DISC_SHIFT n] → (Item entry)

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| [PLU 00002] | 0001 |
| [GR.DISC_SHIFT 1] [PLU 00003] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [GR.DISC_SHIFT 1] [SUBTOTAL] | PLU00003 |
| [GROUP_DISC% 1] | SUBTOTAL 2.00 |
| [CASH_TOTAL] | -10.00% |
| | GDSC:1 -0.20 |
| | CASH 1.80 |
| | ***TOTAL 1.80 |

■ Bonus points

Customers can get redeemable bonus points for their purchases. There are the following two types of bonus points:

- Bonus points to be given for purchasing specified PLU/EANs.
- Bonus points to be given for purchasing more than the specified amount.

For the former type, the number of bonus points to be given can be programmed in the PLU/EAN article programming.

For the latter type, it can be programmed in the bonus point table.

In the bonus point table, you can also program the discount amount redeemable for the programmed number of bonus points.

Example

<Bonus point table>

Amount1 (1.00) → 1 point
 Amount2 (2.00) → 2 points
 Amount3 (5.00) → 5 points
 Amount4 (10.00) → 10 points

PLU code 1 → 2 points

Key Operation

[PLU 00001]
 [PLU 00002]
 [CASH_TOTAL]

Print

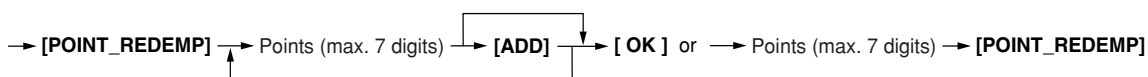
| | |
|---------------------|--------------|
| 1x 3.20 | *3.20 |
| PLU00001 | |
| <hr/> | |
| 1x 4.50 | *4.50 |
| PLU00002 | |
| <hr/> | |
| CASH | *7.70 |
| <hr/> | |
| BONUS POINTS | 7 |

• Redemption of bonus points

Customers can redeem their accumulated bonus points for discounts.

Touch the [POINT_REDEMP] key at any time before payment operation.

Procedure



Example

Redeemed points: 10
 Redeemed amount: 1.00

Key Operation

[PLU 00001]
 [POINT_REDEMP]
 3 [ADD]
 7 [OK]
 [CASH_TOTAL]

Print

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1x 3.20 | *3.20 |
| PLU00001 | |
| <hr/> | |
| BON. PTS. RDM | 10 -1.00 |
| CASH | *2.20 |

WASTE Mode

This mode is used to throw away an article which has already been prepared and is no longer serviceable.

Procedure



NOTE

- *PLU entries are only allowed in the WASTE mode, and direct and indirect void operations are also allowed in this mode.*
- *When a WASTE-mode transaction is finalized , the drawer does not open.*
- *The consecutive number is incremented every WASTE-mode transaction.*
- *When the WASTE mode is activated by touching the [WASTE] key, the mode caption "WASTE" is displayed.*

Example

Key Operation

[WASTE]
[PLU 00002]
[PLU 00003]
[WASTE]

Print

| | |
|----------------|-------|
| *WASTE* | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 |
| PLU00002 | |
| ----- | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 |
| PLU00003 | |
| ----- | |

TRAINING Mode

The training mode is used when the operator or the manager practices POS terminal operations.

NOTE

In case "clerk and cashier system" is applied to your POS terminal, cashiers can enter to the training mode.

When a clerk/cashier set in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the training mode, while a clerk/cashier not set in training is selected, the POS terminal automatically enters the ordinary REG mode. A training text and a maximum of two training clerks/cashiers can be programmed.

The training operations are valid in all modes.

A mark which is identifying a training receipt is printed on the receipt which is issued in the training mode.

The memory in clerk/cashier is updated in the training mode. Other memories are not updated.

The GLU codes which are opened in the training mode are also printed on the GLU report. In this case, those GLU codes are distinguished from others by the character of "T." The data of training GLU codes are not added to the total.

The reading and resetting of training clerks/cashiers is printed on the clerk/cashier reports. However, the sales total of training clerks/cashiers is not included in the clerk/cashier total on the full clerk/cashier report.

Example

Key Operation

(Selecting the clerk set in training) [PLU 00005]
[PLU 00006]
[CASH_TOTAL]

Print

123456#0288 10/01/2008 15:58
0004 CLERK0004

TRAINING

1x 1.00 *1.00
PLU00005

1x 1.00 *1.00
PLU00006

CASH *2.00

Supervisor Clerk

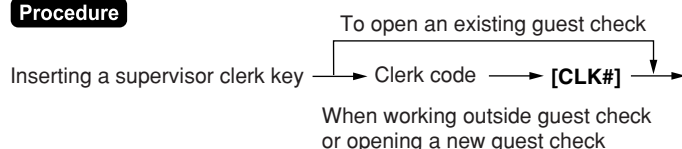
This function is used to substitute a supervisor clerk for an ordinary clerk. The supervisor clerk can make entry as an ordinary clerk by assigning the ordinary clerk code. You can use the supervisor clerk function only for substituting for an ordinary clerk. This function is available only in the real clerk key system.

To use this function, insert a real clerk key assigned supervisor clerk, enter the ordinary clerk code and touch the **[CLK#]** key. When you insert a supervisor clerk key and open an existing guest check, the original clerk who usually controls the guest check will automatically be assigned.

NOTE

- This function is unavailable when the “overlapped clerk function” is enabled.
- When the supervisor clerk and the original clerk are entered, the operation in OPXZ, X1/Z1, X2/Z2, PGM1, or PGM2 mode is inhibited.

Procedure



Example

- When opening a new guest check (GLU code 1010) with this function:

| Key Operation | Display |
|--|---------------|
| (Inserting a supervisor clerk key: Clerk#12) | |
| 1 [CLK#] | GLU#1010 0001 |
| 1010 [GLU] | PLU00001 |
| [PLU 00002] | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| [NBAL] | PLU00006 |
| | ----- |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | ***NBAL 10.70 |

NOTE

If it is programmed to display the clerk popup window (“CLERK POPUP” in FUNC.SELECT2 menu), you can start the operation from a GLU code entry. After you touch the **[GLU]** key, the popup window will open for a clerk# entry.

Example

- When receiving payment for the order stored in the GLU code 1010:

| Key Operation | Display |
|--|---------------|
| (Inserting a supervisor clerk key: Clerk#12) | |
| 1010 [GLU] | GLU#1010 0001 |
| [NBAL] | PLU00001 |
| | 1x6.20 6.20 |
| | PLU00006 |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | ----- |
| | ***NBAL 10.70 |

Overlapped Clerk Entry

This function allows you to switch from one clerk to another clerk and to interrupt the first clerk's entry. So the second clerk can do his or her entry in this mode. Interrupt handling is possible only in the overlapped clerk entry. For actual use of this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

NOTE

- The overlapped clerk entry is available only in the clerk entry system.
- The overlapped clerk entry is not effective while the tendering sale is going on.
- If any clerk is still making an entry (or has not finalized the transaction yet), the POS terminal does not run in any mode other than REG and MGR, and no X/Z reports can be printed. The message "CLERK REMAINED" and the related clerk are displayed.

Example

```
Clerk 1:  Entry started
Clerk 2:  Clerk change (1 to 2), interrupt initiated
Clerk 2:  Transaction finished
Clerk 1:  Clerk change (2 to 1), entry restarted
```

| Key Operation | Display |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| (Clerk 1 is assigned.) | 0001 |
| (Clerk key 1 is inserted.) | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00001 |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | ***TOTAL 3.00 |
| | PLU00002 1.00 |
| (Clerk 2 is assigned.) | 0002 |
| (Clerk key 2 is inserted.) | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00003 |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00005 |
| | CASH 2.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 2.00 |
| (Clerk 1 is assigned.) | 0001 |
| (Clerk key 1 is inserted.) | PLU00002 |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00006 |
| | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| | PLU00002 |
| | CASH 5.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 5.00 |

6

Corrections

Correction of Entries

If you make an incorrect entry (relating to item entries, percent entries, amount discount entries, refund entries, return entries, manual amount tax entries, and tip entries), you can void or correct entries as follows.

Procedure

• Voiding the entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |

(2) Touch the [-] key.

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |

• Voiding the printed entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

| | | |
|-------|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |
| ----- | | |
| 1 | PLU00004 | 4.00 |

(2) Touch the [-] key.

| | | |
|-------|--------------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |
| ----- | | |
| 1 | PLU00004 | 4.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 V - | 2.00 |

• Voiding multiple item

(1) Select the lines of designated items in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 2 | PLU00001 | 2.00 |
| 2 | PLU00002 | 4.00 |
| 2 | PLU00003 | 6.00 |

(2) Touch the [-] key.

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |

• Repeat the item entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |

(2) Touch the [+] key.

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 2 | PLU00003 | 6.00 |

• Repeat the serviced item entry

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be highlighted.)

| | | |
|-------|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |
| ----- | | |
| 1 | PLU00004 | 4.00 |

(2) Touch the [+] key.

| | | |
|-------|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |
| ----- | | |
| 1 | PLU00004 | 4.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |

• Modify the quantity

(1) Select the line of designated item in the receipt window. (The selected line will be high-lighted.)

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |

(2) Enter the additional q'ty and press the [+] (or [-]) key. (Ex. additional q'ty = 5)

| | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | PLU00001 | 1.00 |
| 1 | PLU00002 | 2.00 |
| 1 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |
| 5 | PLU00003 | 3.00 |

Subtotal Void

You can void an entire transaction. Once subtotal void is executed, the transaction is aborted and the POS terminal issues a receipt.

Procedure

- (1) Make item registrations
- (2) Touch the **[SUBTOTAL]** key.
- (3) Touch the **[-]** key.
- (4) Touch the **[SUBTOTAL]** key.

Example

| Key Operation | Display |
|---------------|---------------------|
| [PLU 00002] | 0001 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [PLU 00003] | PLU00002 |
| [SUBTOTAL] | 1x1.00 1.00 |
| [-] | PLU00003 |
| [SUBTOTAL] | SBTL VD -2.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 0.00 |
| | ***TOTAL 0.00 |

Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct, Indirect or Subtotal Void Function

Any errors found after the entry of a transaction has been completed or during an amount tendered entry cannot be voided. These errors must be handled by the manager.

The following steps should be taken.

1. If you are making the amount tendered entry, finalize the transaction.
2. Make correct entries from the beginning.
3. Hand the incorrect receipt to your manager for its cancellation.

Special Printing Function

Receipt ON/OFF

The receipt ON(printing receipt)/OFF(no receipting) status can be toggled by touching the **[RCPT_ONOFF]** key.

→ (Receipt ON) → **[RCPT_ONOFF]** → (Receipt OFF) → **[RCPT_ONOFF]** → (Receipt ON)

Copy Receipt Printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON/OFF function in the "OFF" state (no receipting), touch the **[RCPT]** key. Your POS terminal will also print a copy receipt when the receipt ON/OFF function is in the "ON" state.

Example

Printing a receipt after making the entries shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function “OFF” status

| Key Operation | Print | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|-------|----------|--|---------|-------|----------|-------|----------|--------|-------|--|------|--------|
| [PLU 00002] 3 [X/QTY] [PLU 00001] [CASH_TOTAL] | Print on the journal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table> <tr> <td>1x 4.50</td><td>*4.50</td></tr> <tr> <td>PLU00002</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>3x 3.20</td><td>*9.60</td></tr> <tr> <td>PLU00001</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td><td>*14.10</td></tr> </table> | 1x 4.50 | *4.50 | PLU00002 | | 3x 3.20 | *9.60 | PLU00001 | | CASH | *14.10 | | | | |
| 1x 4.50 | *4.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00002 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3x 3.20 | *9.60 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | *14.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| For receipting → [RCPT] | Print on the receipt | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table> <tr> <td>1x 4.50</td><td>*4.50</td></tr> <tr> <td>PLU00002</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">-----</td></tr> <tr> <td>3x 3.20</td><td>*9.60</td></tr> <tr> <td>PLU00001</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">-----</td></tr> <tr> <td>CASH</td><td>*14.10</td></tr> </table> | 1x 4.50 | *4.50 | PLU00002 | | ----- | | 3x 3.20 | *9.60 | PLU00001 | | ----- | | CASH | *14.10 |
| 1x 4.50 | *4.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00002 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3x 3.20 | *9.60 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PLU00001 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ----- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH | *14.10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

“COPY” is printed on the copy receipt.

| | |
|---------------------|---------------|
| *COPY* | |
| 1x 4.50 PLU00002 | *4.50 |
| ----- | |
| 3x 3.20 PLU00001 | *9.60 |
| ----- | |
| CASH | *14.10 |

Guest Check Copy

You can use this function when you want to make a copy of a guest check.
Touch the **[GC COPY]** key and make the desired entry.

Procedure

→ **[GC COPY]** → (Item entries) → (Finalization) → (**[BILL]** / **[RCPT]**)

NOTE

The operation is the same as normal entry. But the validation printing is disabled and the drawer does not open.

Example

| Key Operation | Print |
|--|---|
| <div>[G.C.COPY] 10 [X/QTY] [PLU 00001] [CASH_TOTAL]</div> | <div><div>*G.C COPY* 10x 3.20 *32.00 PLU00001 ----- CASH *32.00</div></div> |

Validation Printing Function

The POS terminal can perform validation printing when it is connected with the slip printer. For the details of slip printer, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

1. Set a validation slip to the slip printer.
2. Touch the **[VP]** key. The validation printing will start.

NOTE

Programmed compulsory validation printing can be overridden by performing the following operation. If you need this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

→ **[CANCEL]**

Barcode Printing

This function is used to print a barcode which encodes the total amount of the sales or the amounts of each department sales. The transaction must be finalized with the **[CASH2]** key. For details, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Example

Key Operation

[PLU 00001]
[PLU 00002]
[CASH2]

Print

| | |
|--|-------|
| 1x 2.50 | *2.50 |
| PLU00001 | |
| ----- | |
| 1x 5.00 | *5.00 |
| PLU00002 | |
| ----- | |
| CASH2 | *7.50 |
|  | |
| 2000010007509 | |

Entertainment Bill

This function is used to print sales data on guest checks (Entertainment bill) on a receipt printer.

Procedure

→ [E. BILL] →

Print sample

| | |
|--|----------------|
| SHARP | |
| BILL NUMBER:4 | 22/10/2008 |
| 0001 CLERK0001 | #0293 15:46 |
| *BILL* | |
| 1x 10.00 | *10.00 |
| PLU00001 | |
| ----- | |
| CASH | *10. 00 |
| ----- | |
| Angaben zum Nachweis der Höhe und der betrieblichen Veranlassung von Bewirtungsaufwendungen | |
| ----- | |
| Bewirtete Person(en) : | |
| ----- | |
| ----- | |
| ----- | |
| Anlass der Bewirtung: | |
| ----- | |
| ----- | |
| Höhe der Aufwendungen | |
| | *10. 00 |
| ----- | |
| bei Bewirtung im Restaurant | |
| ----- | |
| in anderen Fällen | |
| ----- | |
| Ort | Datum |
| TOWNNAME TOWNNAME | 22/10/2008 |
| ----- | |
| Unterschrift | |

Type of Receipt

You can select one of the following five types of receipts. These types of receipts are available for the transaction receipt. By default, the addition receipt type is selected.

- Addition receipt type
- Single/double receipt type
- Addition + single receipt type
- Double addition receipt type
- Double (addition + single) receipt type

NOTE

*You can shift the printing mode of items for the receipt by touching the **[RCPT SHIFT]** key before item entry (**Receipt Shift function**).*

*→ **[RCPT SHIFT]** (shift to addition) → Item entries → **[RCPT SHIFT]** (shift to single/double) → Item entries →*

• Addition receipt type

The addition receipt is a standard type. Several items can be printed on one receipt.

Addition receipt

| | |
|------------|----------|
| 10:00 | 22/10/08 |
| CLERK0001 | |
| | |
| 1×PLU00001 | ----- |
| 1×PLU00002 | ----- |
| 1×PLU00003 | ----- |

- **Single/double receipt type**

When you select this type:

- One receipt is issued and the transaction is finalized each time you enter an item.
- A single receipt or a double receipt is issued depending on the PGM2 programming for the department.
- Each sales transaction is automatically handled as a cash deal.
- Items specified as SICS or SIF are treated as a single type.
- GLU entry is allowed.

Double receipt

| |
|---|
| 14:55 22/10/08 CLERK0001 |
| 1xPLU00001 |
| ----- |
| 14:55 22/10/08 CLERK0001 |
| ** DOUBLE ** 1xPLU00001 |

← Perforation

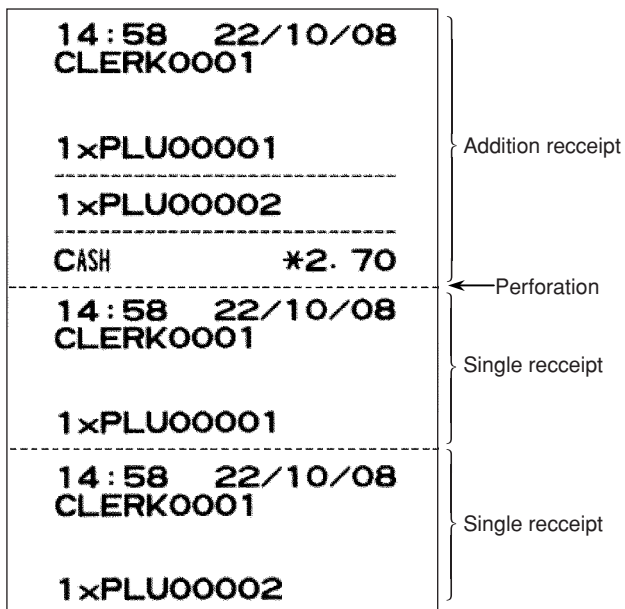
Single receipt

| |
|---|
| 14:55 22/10/08 CLERK0001 |
| 1xPLU00001 |

• Addition + single receipt type

When you select this type:

- An addition receipt and each single receipt are issued in series after you finalize the transaction.
- Footer logo message is printed at the end of the addition receipt part.
- The information on multiplication entry will be printed on a single receipt.



• Double addition receipt type

The contents of this type of receipt is same as the addition receipt type. However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

• Double (addition + single) receipt type

The contents of this type of receipt is same as the (addition + single) receipt type. However, the same receipt will be issued two times.

Sorted Receipt Function

When the sorted receipt function is programmed for your POS terminal, PLUs are printed in sorted form by PLU group regardless of the order that you enter items.

NOTE

The sort group number is temporarily changed by using the **[SORT SHIFT]** key (**Sort Shift function**).

→ Group number → **[SORT SHIFT]** → Item entry

Example

It is assumed that you enter the items in the following order:

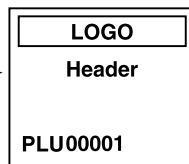
Operation

PLU00001 : Group 0
PLU00002 : Group 1
PLU00003 : Group 2
PLU00004 : Group 1

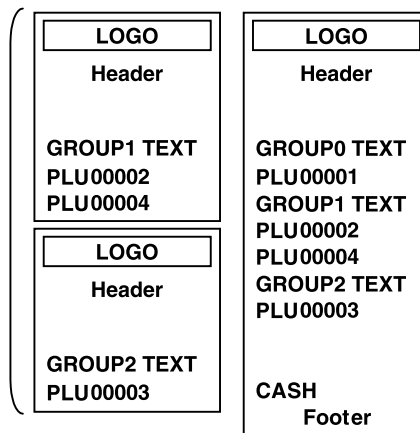
The print format differs depending on the programmed receipt type as follows:

• Addition receipt type

This is printed immediately after entering the PLU of group "0".

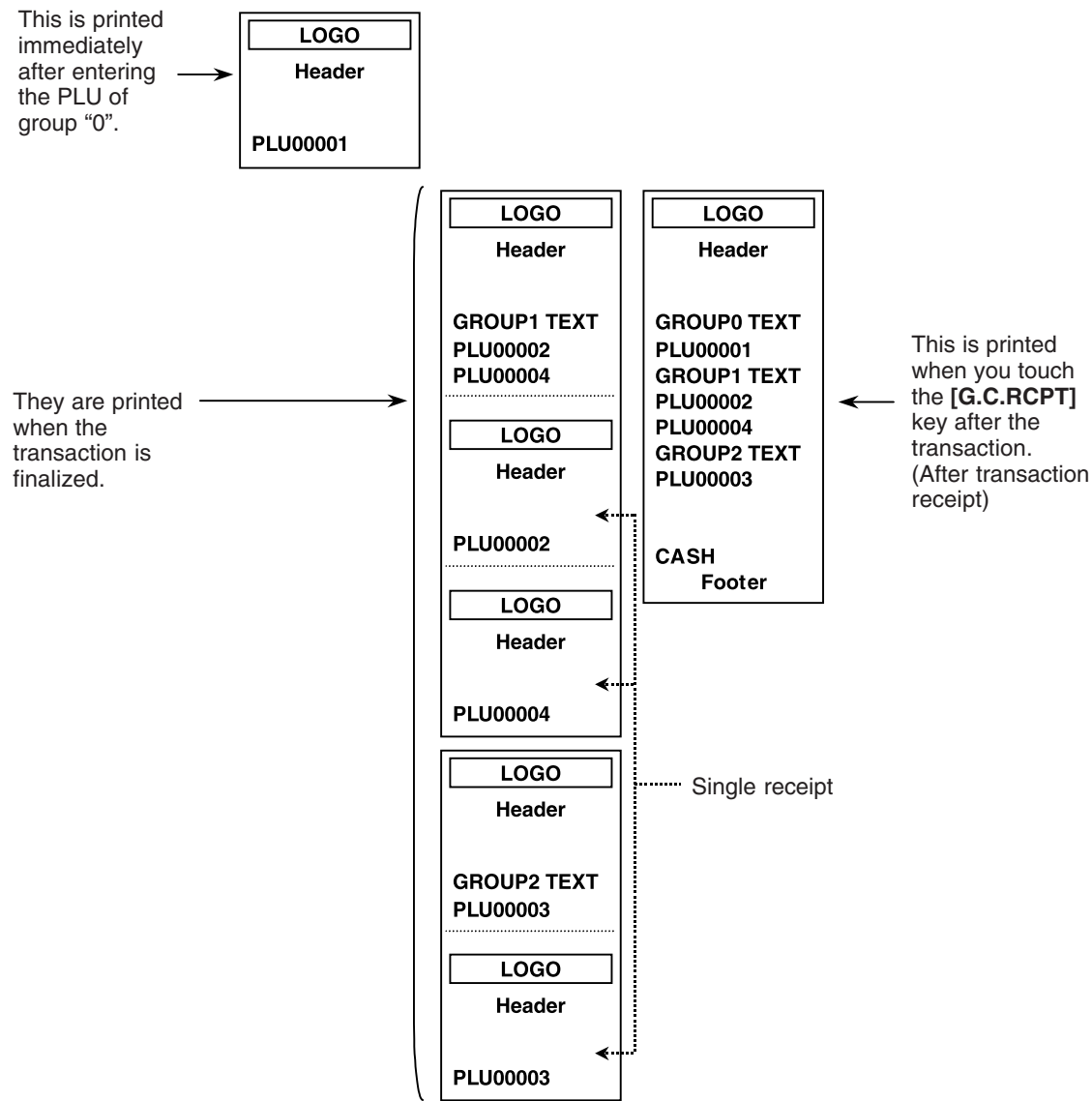


They are printed when the transaction is finalized.



This is printed when you touch the **[G.C.RCPT]** key after the transaction. (After transaction receipt)

• Addition + single receipt type



Electronic Journal

This function is intended to record the journal data in electronic memory instead of journal paper. Also, this data is used instead of Transaction Log data. All transaction data and the operation log is kept in the Electronic Journal File.

Electronic Mail

When the information/status “M” is displayed, the electronic mail is received.
To display the mail contents, touch the **[E-MAIL]** key.

8 Manager mode

The manager mode is used when managerial decisions must be made concerning POS terminal entries, for example, for overriding limitations and for other various non-programming managerial tasks.

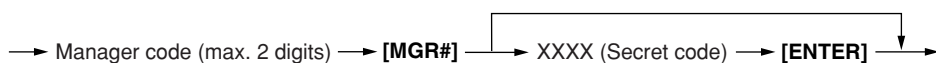
NOTE

Normal POS terminal operations may also be performed in this mode.

Entering the Manager Mode

To enter the manager mode, use the following procedure in the REG mode:

Procedure



Override Entries

Programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions can be overridden by placing the POS terminal in the manager mode.

Tip Paid Entries

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using media other than cash (check or credit) are paid to respective clerks in cash.

You can make tip paid entries in the MGR mode only. The tips are paid to corresponding clerks according to their portions.

To perform the tip paid entry, enter the clerk code, then touch the **[TIP_PAID]** key.

Bill Recording / Bill Void

The bill information is recorded to the Closed Transaction File (Bill recording). Each record contains “bill consecutive number”, “cashier number”, “issued date”, and “amount”.

The bill record can be voided from the Closed Transaction File (Bill void). The voided bill number will be used on a newly issued bill to fill the bill report completely.

Procedure

→ Bill number → [-] → ([BILL] / [GC RCPT])

Correction after Finalizing a Transaction (Void mode)

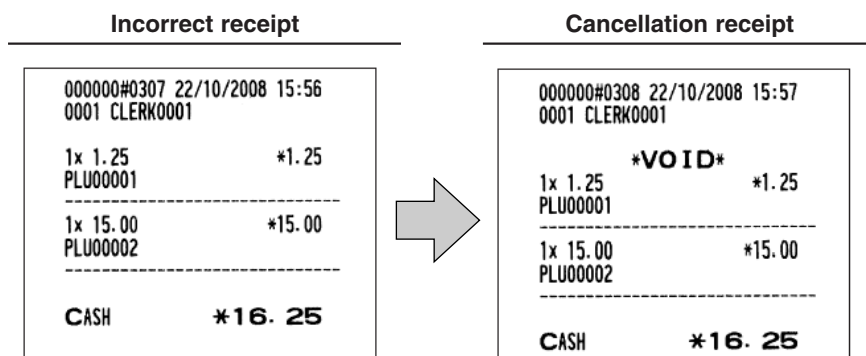
When you need to void incorrect entries that clerks cannot correct (incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by subtotal void), the following procedure can be performed in the MGR mode.

Procedure

- (1) Enter the manager code and touch the **[MGR#]** key, then enter the secret code if applicable.
- (2) Touch the **[-]** key to put your POS terminal in the VOID mode. (Note the mode indication on the display.)
- (3) Repeat the entries that are recorded on the incorrect receipt. (All data on the incorrect receipt is removed from POS terminal memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)

NOTE

Your POS terminal leaves the VOID mode whenever a transaction is cancelled (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps (2) and (3) above.



9

Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take the reading of sales information entered after the last resetting. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the POS terminal's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the POS terminal's memory. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 through GT3, reset count, and consecutive number.
- X1 and Z1 reports show daily sales information. You can take these reports in the X1/Z1 mode.
- X2 and Z2 reports show periodic (monthly) consolidation information. You can take these reports in the X2/Z2 mode.
- In the OPXZ mode, a clerk and/or cashier can take his or her report.
- If you want to stop the printing report, touch the **[CANCEL]** key. Even if the printing is stopped, the consecutive number (and Z counter if you are printing a Z report) is increased by one.

NOTE

Only when "clerk + cashier system" is applied to your machine, you can take both of Clerk and Cashier reports.

■ How to take a reading (X1, X2, or OPX) or resetting (Z1, Z2, or OPZ) report

[To take a reading (X1, X2, or OPX) report]

1. Select "X1", "X2", or "OPX" MODE in the mode menu window to display the report list.
2. Select a report from the table shown on the next page.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "PRINT") to receive the output.

[To take a resetting (Z1, Z2, or OPZ) report]

1. Select "Z1", "Z2", or "OPZ" MODE in the mode menu window to display the report list.
2. Select a report from the table shown on the next page.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.

■ Flash report

You can take flash reports (display only) in the X1 mode for department sales, cash in drawer (CID) and sales total at the point you take the report.

1. Select "**FLASH MODE**" in the X1/Z1 mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select "DEPT. SALES" to take a flash report of department sales, "CID" to take a flash report of cash in drawer, or "SALES TOTAL" to take a flash report of sales total.

■ Report list

| Report | Description | Operating modes | | | Data to be entered/(Remarks) |
|--------------------|--|-----------------|-------|-------|--|
| | | OPX/Z | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | |
| GENERAL | General report | - | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | |
| <Department> | | | | | |
| DEPT./GROUP | Department by group report | - | X1 | X2 | Department code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| DEPT. IND. GROUP | Individual department group report | - | X1 | X2 | Department group no. (1 to 17) |
| DEPT. GROUP TOTAL | Department group total report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| <PLU/EAN> | | | | | |
| PLU | PLU/EAN sales report | - | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | PLU/EAN code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| PLU PICK UP | PLU/EAN pickup report | - | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | Using the new picking table or the last picking table |
| COMBO SALES | Combo sales report | - | X1 | X2 | PLU code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| COMBO PICKUP | Combo sales pickup report | - | X1 | X2 | Using the new picking table or the last picking table |
| PLU BY DEPT. | PLU/EAN report by associated department | - | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | Department code |
| PLU IND. GROUP | PLU/EAN individual group report | - | X1 | X2 | PLU/EAN group no. |
| PLU GROUP TOTAL | PLU/EAN group total report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| PLU STOCK | PLU/EAN stock report | - | X1 | - | PLU/EAN code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| PLU STOCK PICK UP | PLU/EAN stock pickup report | - | X1 | - | Using the new picking table or the last picking table |
| PLU TOP 20 | PLU/EAN top 20 sales report by sales amount | - | X1 | X2 | |
| | PLU/EAN top 20 sales report by sales quantity | - | X1 | X2 | |
| PLU ZERO SALES | PLU/EAN zero sales report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| | PLU/EAN zero sales report by associated department | - | X1 | X2 | Department code |
| PLU MINIMUM STOCK | PLU/EAN minimum stock report | - | X1 | - | PLU/EAN code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| PLU PRICE CATEGORY | PLU/EAN sales report by price category | - | X1 | X2 | |
| PLU HOURLY GROUP | PLU/EAN hourly group report (by specified range) | - | X1 | - | For an individual time range |
| | PLU/EAN hourly group report (all) | - | X1,Z1 | - | |
| PROMOTION PLU | Promotion PLU/EAN report | - | X1,Z1 | - | Promotion no. (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |

| Report | Description | Operating modes | | | Data to be entered/(Remarks) |
|--------------------|---|-----------------|-------|-------|--|
| | | OPX/Z | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | |
| <Transaction> | | | | | |
| TRANSACTION | Transaction report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| TL-ID | Total-in-drawer report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| COMMISSION SALES | Commission sales report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| TAX | Tax report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| CHIEF | Chief report | - | X1 | - | |
| <Personnel> | | | | | |
| ALL CLERK | All clerk report | - | X1,Z1 | X2,Z2 | |
| IND.CLERK | Individual clerk report | X,Z | X1,Z1 | X2,Z2 | |
| ALL CASHIER | All cashier report | - | X1,Z1 | X2,Z2 | Only for the clerk + cashier system |
| IND.CASHIER | Individual cashier report | X,Z | X1,Z1 | X2,Z2 | Only for the clerk + cashier system |
| EMPLOYEE | Employee report | - | - | X2,Z2 | Employee code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| EMP. ADJUSTMENT | Employee time adjustment report | - | - | X2 | Employee code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| EMP. ACTIVE STATUS | Employee active status report | - | - | X2 | Employee code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| EMP. OVER TIME | Employee over time report | - | - | X2,Z2 | Employee code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| <Others> | | | | | |
| HOURLY | Hourly report (by specified range) | - | X1 | - | For an individual time range |
| | Hourly report (all) | - | X1,Z1 | - | |
| DAILY NET | Daily net report | - | - | X2,Z2 | |
| LABOR COST% | Labor cost % report | - | X1 | - | |
| GLU | GLU report | - | X1,Z1 | - | GLU code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| GLU BY CLERK | GLU report by clerk | - | X1,Z1 | - | |
| ROOM GLU | Room GLU report | - | X1,Z1 | - | Room GLU code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| ROOM GLU BY CLERK | Room GLU report by clerk | - | X1,Z1 | - | |
| BALANCE | Balance report | - | X1 | X2 | |
| BILL | Bill report | - | X1,Z1 | - | |
| CUSTOMER SALES | Customer sales report | - | - | X2 | Customer code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| CUSTOMER SALES1 | Customer sales report 1 (Only details) | - | - | Z2 | Customer code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| CUSTOMER SALES2 | Customer sales report 2 (Detail/amount & total) | - | - | Z2 | Customer code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| CUSTOMER BY AMT | Customer sales report by specified sales range | - | - | X2 | Customer sales range |
| CHARGE ACCOUNT | Customer charge account report (Customer no payment report) | - | - | X2 | |

| Report | Description | Operating modes | | | Data to be entered/(Remarks) |
|-------------------|--|-----------------|-------|-------|--|
| | | OPX/Z | X1/Z1 | X2/Z2 | |
| CUSTOMER ORDERING | Customer ordering report (by specified code range) | - | - | X2,Z2 | Customer code (The range can be specified by entering start and end codes.) |
| | Customer ordering report (by specified date range) | - | - | X2,Z2 | Date (The range can be specified by entering start and end date.) |
| STACKED REPORT | Stacked report 1 | - | X1,Z1 | X2,Z2 | |
| | Stacked report 2 | | | | |
| E.JOURNAL | Electronic journal | X,Z | X1,Z1 | - | |

NOTE

- You can pick up PLU/EAN codes for issuing the report. You can pick up new PLU/EAN codes or the codes that were picked up the last time. To pick up new codes, select **"NEW PICKING"**, then enter the required PLU/EAN codes and touch the **[CONTINUE]** button to accept the new list.
To pick up the codes that were picked up last time, select **"LAST PICKING"**.
- The following reports relating to PLU/EAN is issued in the sequence of PLUs and EANs.
PLU, PLU BY DEPT, PLU IND. GROUP, PLU ZERO SALES, PLU STOCK, PLU MINIMUM STOCK and PLU PRICE CATEGORY
Also the EAN codes are printed in the sequence shown below.

| |
|--------|
| EAN-13 |
| EAN-8 |
| UPC-A |
| UPC-E |

Daily Report Samples

■ General report

• Sample X report

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--------|--|--|
| *X1* | | | | Read symbol |
| DEPT. /GROUP | | | | Report title |
| D01 | 985.230 Q | 95.52% | | Dept. code |
| DPT. 01 | | | | Sales q'ty |
| GUEST | 146 Q | | | Ratio of dept. 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total |
| DEDUCTION | 8 Q | | | Dept. description and sales amount |
| | | -3.65 | | Guest counter |
| D02 | 6.000 Q | 0.32% | | Item deduction q'ty |
| DPT. 02 | | | | Item deduction amount |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | | |
| DEDUCTION | 1 Q | | | |
| | | -0.40 | | Group 1 total q'ty |
| GROUP1 | 991.230 Q | 95.84% | | Ratio of dept. group 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total |
| | | | | Group 1 total amount |
| DEDUCTION | 9 Q | | | Group 1 text |
| | | -4.05 | | Group 1 item deduction amount |
| | | | | Group 1 item deduction q'ty |
| D03 | 6.000 Q | 0.60% | | |
| DPT. 03 | | | | |
| GUEST | 4 Q | | | |
| DEDUCTION | 1 Q | | | |
| | | -0.25 | | |
| D04 | 5.000 Q | 0.48% | | |
| DPT. 04 | | | | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | | |
| DEDUCTION | 1 Q | | | |
| | | -0.60 | | |
| GROUP2 | 11.000 Q | 1.09% | | |
| | | | | |
| DEDUCTION | 2 Q | | | |
| | | -0.85 | | |
| *DEPT TL 1030.230 Q 100.00% | | | | "+" dept. sales q'ty and total |
| DEDUCTION | 19 Q | | | |
| | | -8.18 | | "+" dept. deduction q'ty and total |
| D13 | 6.000 Q | | | "- " dept. counter and total |
| DPT. 13 | | | | |
| GUEST | 4 Q | | | |
| DEPT (-) | 6.000 Q | | | |
| | | -15.60 | | |
| | | -15.60 | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------|---------|----------|---|
| D14 | 7.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 14 | | *38.06 | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | *38.06 | “+” hash dept. counter and total |
| D15 | 3.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 15 | | -4.51 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| HASH (-) | 3.000 Q | -4.51 | “-” hash dept. counter and total |
| D16 | 5.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 16 | | *4.25 | |
| GUEST | 1 Q | | |
| *BTTL TL | 5.000 Q | *4.25 | “+” bottle return dept. counter and total |
| D17 | 5.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 17 | | -8.60 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| BTTL (-) | 5.000 Q | -8.60 | “-” bottle return dept. counter and total |
| D18 | 4.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 18 | | *11.92 | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | |
| *NT TL1 | 4.000 Q | *11.92 | Non-turnover 1 counter and total |
| D19 | 3.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 19 | | *9.79 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| *NT TL2 | 3.000 Q | *9.79 | Non-turnover 2 counter and total |
| D20 | 2.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 20 | | *10.93 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| *NT TL3 | 2.000 Q | *10.93 | Non-turnover 3 counter and total |
| TRANSACTION | | | Report title |
| (-) 1 | 3 Q | -0.60 | Subtotal (-) counter and total |
| (-) 2 | 1 Q | -0.70 | |
| (-) 3 | 2 Q | -1.70 | |
| (-) 4 | 2 Q | -2.24 | |
| %1 | 1 Q | -1.93 | Subtotal % counter and total |
| %2 | 1 Q | -1.34 | |
| %3 | 1 Q | -2.14 | |
| %4 | 1 Q | -2.28 | |
| NET 1 | | *3748.28 | Net sales total |

| | | | |
|---------|--|----------|---|
| DIFFER | | *0.00 | Memory of difference due to rounding *1 |
| TAX1 ST | | *974.41 | Taxable 1 subtotal |
| VAT 1 | | *67.98 | VAT 1 total |
| TAX2 ST | | *1273.53 | |
| VAT 2 | | *37.09 | |

| | | | |
|------------|--|---------|------------------------------------|
| TAX6 ST | | *516.12 | |
| VAT 6 | | *15.03 | |
| TTL TAX | | *189.50 | Tax total |
| CC TAX1 ST | | *118.70 | Credit customer taxable 1 subtotal |
| CC VAT 1 | | *8.28 | Credit customer VAT 1 total |

| | | | |
|-------------|------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CC TAX6 ST | | *100.30 | |
| CC VAT 6 | | *2.92 | |
| CC TTL TAX | | *25.09 | Credit customer tax total |
| NET | | *3533.69 | Net sales total without VAT |
| VAT SFT | | *14.90 | VAT shift total |
| TAX DELE | | *4.80 | Tax delete total |
| CC VAT SFT | | *2.10 | Credit customer VAT shift total |
| CC TAX DELE | | *2.40 | Credit customer tax delete total |
| SER. CHRG | | *13.62 | Service charge total |
| | | *2 | |
| (-) 5 | 2 Q | -0.61 | Item (-) counter and total |
| (-) 6 | 2 Q | -0.53 | |
| (-) 7 | 17 Q | -8.03 | |
| (-) 8 | 1 Q | -0.25 | |
| %5 | 1 Q | -0.39 | Item % counter and total |
| %6 | 3 Q | -0.39 | |
| %7 | 1 Q | -0.42 | |
| %8 | 1 Q | -0.34 | |
| GDSC%1 | 2 Q | -3.92 | Group discount % counter and total |

| | | | |
|---------------|-------|----------|--|
| GDSC%10 | 2 Q | -3.40 | |
| DISCOUNT | 5 Q | -6.44 | Discount in promotion sale |
| CP PLU | 3 Q | -6.30 | Coupon-like PLU counter and total |
| BON. PTS. | | 14 | Bonus points for item |
| BON. PTS. AMT | | 407 | Bonus points for amount |
| BONUS POINTS | | 421 | Bonus points total |
| BON. PTS. RDM | 1 Q | -1.00 | Bonus point redemption |
| REDEMP. TL | 1 Q | -1.00 | Bonus point redemption total |
| REFUND | 2 Q | *6.50 | Refund counter and total |
| VD | 9 Q | *5335.30 | REG-mode item void counter and total |
| VOID | 2 Q | *38.00 | Void-mode transaction counter and total |
| MGR VD | 8 Q | *38.00 | Manager item void counter and total |
| SBTL VD | 1 Q | *15.90 | Subtotal void counter and total |
| WASTE TL | 4 Q | *20.70 | Waste mode transaction |
| RETURN | 3 Q | *14.20 | Return counter and total |
| HASH VD | 2 Q | *3.00 | Hash item void counter and total |
| HASH RF | 1 Q | *1.15 | Hash item refund counter and total |
| HASH RT | 1 Q | *1.20 | Hash item return counter and total |
| NOTURNVD | 1 Q | *1.60 | Non-turnover item void counter and total |
| NOTURNRF | 1 Q | *2.10 | Non-turnover item refund counter and total |
| NOTURNRT | 1 Q | *1.20 | Non-turnover item return counter and total |
| VP CNT | 0 Q | | Validation print counter |
| BILL CNT | 1 Q | | Bill print counter |
| NO SALE | 2 Q | | No-sale (exchange) counter |
| ***PBAL | 15 Q | | PBAL counter |
| ***NBAL | 12 Q | | NBAL counter |
| G. C. CNT | 2 Q | | Guest check copy counter |
| GUEST | 149 Q | | Guest counter |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|----------|---|
| ORDER TL | | *3798.19 | Order total |
| PAID TL | | *3693.69 | Paid total |
| AVE. | | *24.79 | Paid total average per guest |
| O-P | | *104.50 | Order total – paid total |
| VIP1 SALE | | *9.90 | Vip 1 sale |
| VIP2 SALE | | *20.20 | Vip 2 sale |
| VIP3 SALE | | *25.40 | Vip 3 sale |
| TRAN. OUT | 2 Q | *47.50 | Trans out counter and total |
| TRAN. IN | 1 Q | *22.70 | Trans in counter and total |
| BILL BAL | 1 Q | *24.80 | Bill balance (Trans out – trans in) counter and total |
| SCM (+) | | *2513.80 | Starting cash memory (+) |
| SCM (-) | | -43.86 | Starting cash memory (-) |
| SCM TTL | | *2469.94 | Starting cash memory total |
| ***RA | 5 Q | *66.26 | Received-on-account counter and total |
| ***RA2 | 2 Q | *12.94 | |
| (-) 9 | 2 Q | -0.75 | Received-on-account (-) counter and total |
| %9 | 2 Q | -1.05 | Received-on-account % counter and total |
| ***PO | 4 Q | *12.00 | Paid-out counter and total |
| ***PO2 | 2 Q | *6.10 | |
| CA/CHK | 1 Q | *3.00 | Check cashing counter and total |

| | | | |
|--------------|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| CA/CHK5 | 1 Q | *2.00 | |
| DEPOSIT | 1 Q | *50.00 | Deposit (+) counter and total |
| DEPO. (-) | 1 Q | -10.00 | Deposit (-) counter and total |
| CASH TIP | 4 Q | *13.00 | Cash tip counter and total |
| NOCA TIP | 2 Q | *5.00 | Non-cash tip counter and total |
| TIP PAID | 1 Q | *10.00 | Tip paid counter and total |
| HOTEL TRANS. | 1 Q | *18.70 | Hotel transfer counter and total |

| | | | |
|-------|------|----------|------------------------------|
| CASH | 97 Q | *2652.43 | Cash counter and total |
| CASH2 | 9 Q | *108.39 | Cash 2 counter and total |
| CASH3 | 2 Q | *55.10 | |
| CASH4 | 7 Q | *88.20 | |
| CASH5 | 3 Q | *70.30 | |
| CHECK | 5 Q | *153.81 | Check sale counter and total |

| | | | |
|---------|-----|--------|---|
| CHECK5 | 1 Q | *9.90 | |
| CREDIT1 | 2 Q | *38.00 | Credit 1 sale and tendering counter and total |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|---------|-----------------------------------|
| CREDIT9 | 2 Q | *39.30 | |
| CHARGE | 8 Q | *197.41 | Charge counter and total |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 50.00 | Exchange 1 cash counter and total |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *32.24 | |

| | | | |
|-----------|-----|----------|----------------------------------|
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 40.00 | |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *30.02 | |
| ****CID | | *5490.69 | Cash in drawer |
| *CHECK ID | | *274.11 | Check in drawer |
| CA/CHK ID | | *5764.80 | Cash+check in drawer |
| CHK/CG | | *4.10 | Change total for check tendering |
| TICKET | | *5.60 | Ticket total for change due |

• Sample Z report

| | | |
|--------------|-----------------|--|
| *Z1* | | |
| GENERAL Z1 | 0002 | Reset counter |
| GT1 | *00000013784.68 | Net grand total (GT2 – GT3) |
| GT2 | *00000019286.50 | Grand total of plus registration |
| GT3 | -00000005501.82 | Grand total of minus registration |
| BAL | *00000000201.50 | Order – paid total |
| TR | *00000000004.00 | Grand total of training-mode registrations |
| DEPT. /GROUP | | |



The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X1 report.

*1 Printed in case “Memory of difference due to rounding” is programmed. For details please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

*2 The following is printed in case add-on tax is included. For details please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

| | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| NET2 | *3771.04 |
|-------------|-----------------|

■ Department by group report

| *X1* | | | Dept. code |
|--------------|-----------|----------|--|
| DEPT. /GROUP | | | Sales q'ty |
| D01 | 987.230 Q | 95.53% | Dept. description |
| DPT. 01 | | *3607.87 | Sales amount |
| GUEST | 147 Q | | Guest counter |
| DEDUCTION | 8 Q | | Item deduction q'ty |
| | | -3.65 | Item deduction amount |
| D02 | 6.000 Q | 0.32% | Ratio of dept. 2 sales amount to "+" dept. total |
| DPT. 02 | | *11.94 | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | Group 1 total sales q'ty |
| DEDUCTION | 1 Q | | |
| | | -0.40 | |
| GROUP1 | 993.230 Q | 95.85% | Ratio of dept. group 1 sales amount to "+" dept. total |
| | | *3619.81 | Group 1 total sales amount |
| DEDUCTION | 9 Q | | Group 1 text |
| | | -4.05 | Group 1 deduction total amount |
| | | | Group 1 deduction total q'ty |

| | | | |
|-----------|------------|----------|---|
| GROUP9 | 8.000 Q | 0.77% | |
| | | *29.10 | |
| DEDUCTION | 2 Q | | |
| | | -0.90 | |
| *DEPT TL | 1032.230 Q | 100.00% | "+" dept. counter and total |
| | | *3776.63 | |
| DEDUCTION | 19 Q | | "+" department deduction q'ty and total |
| | | -8.18 | |
| D13 | 6.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 13 | | -15.60 | |
| GUEST | 4 Q | | |
| DEPT (-) | 6.000 Q | | "-" dept. counter and total |
| | | -15.60 | |
| D14 | 7.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 14 | | *38.06 | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | | "+" hash dept. counter and total |
| | | *38.06 | |
| D15 | 3.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 15 | | -4.51 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| HASH (-) | 3.000 Q | | "-" hash dept. counter and total |
| | | -4.51 | |
| D16 | 5.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 16 | | *4.25 | |
| GUEST | 1 Q | | |
| *BTTL TL | 5.000 Q | | "+" bottle return dept. counter and total |
| | | *4.25 | |

| | | | |
|----------------|---------|--------|---|
| D17 | 5.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 17 | | -8.60 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| B TTL (-) | 5.000 Q | -8.60 | } “-” bottle return dept. counter and total |
| | | | |
| D18 | 4.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 18 | | *11.92 | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | |
| *NT TL1 | 4.000 Q | *11.92 | } Non-turnover 1 counter and total |
| | | | |
| D19 | 3.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 19 | | *9.79 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| *NT TL2 | 3.000 Q | *9.79 | |
| | | | |
| D20 | 2.000 Q | | |
| DPT. 20 | | *10.93 | |
| GUEST | 2 Q | | |
| *NT TL3 | 2.000 Q | *10.93 | |
| | | | |

■ Individual department group report

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|----------|--|--|
| *X1* | | | | Dept. code |
| DEPT. IND. GROUP | | | | Sales q'ty |
| | | | | Dept. description |
| D01 | 987.230 Q | | | |
| DPT. 01 | | *3607.87 | | Sales amount |
| GUEST | 147 Q | | | Guest counter |
| DEDUCTION | 8 Q | | | Item deduction q'ty |
| | | -3.65 | | Item deduction amount |
| D02 | 6.000 Q | | | |
| DPT. 02 | | *11.94 | | |
| GUEST | 3 Q | | | |
| DEDUCTION | 1 Q | | | |
| | | -0.40 | | |
| GROUP1 | 993.230 Q | | | } Group 1 text/sales q'ty and total |
| | | *3619.81 | | |
| DEDUCTION | 9 Q | | | } Group 1 deduction total q'ty and total |
| | | -4.05 | | |

■ Department group total report

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| *X1* | | | |
| DEPT. GROUP TOTAL | | | |
| GROUP1 | 1039.230 Q | 95.82% | <div> Group 1 text/sales q'ty and total </div> |
| | | *3787.07 | |
| GROUP2 | 12.000 Q | 1.25% | |
| | | *49.42 | |
| | | | |
| GROUP9 | 8.000 Q | 0.74% | |
| | | *29.10 | |
| *DEPT TL | 1079.230 Q | 100.00% | <div> "+" dept. counter and total </div> |
| | | *3952.31 | |
| DEPT (-) | 6.000 Q | | |
| | | -15.60 | <div> "-" dept. counter and total </div> |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | | |
| | | *38.06 | <div> "+" hash dept. counter and total </div> |
| HASH (-) | 3.000 Q | | |
| | | -4.51 | <div> "-" hash dept. counter and total </div> |
| *BTTL TL | 5.000 Q | | |
| | | *4.25 | <div> "+" bottle return dept. counter and total </div> |
| BTTL (-) | 5.000 Q | | |
| | | -8.60 | <div> "-" bottle return dept. counter and total </div> |
| *NT TL1 | 4.000 Q | | |
| | | *11.92 | <div> Non-turnover 1 counter and total </div> |
| *NT TL2 | 3.000 Q | | |
| | | *9.79 | |
| *NT TL3 | 2.000 Q | | |
| | | *10.93 | |

■ PLU/EAN sales report by specified range

| *X1* | | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------|--|
| PLU | | | PLU code |
| | 00001-999999999999 | | PLU range |
| PLU | | | |
| P00001 | | | |
| PLU00001 | 139.000 Q | *1164.84 | Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -17.00 | Price level 1 waste q'ty and total |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *72.00 | Price level 2 description, sales q'ty and total |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -18.00 | Price level 2 waste q'ty and total |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *76.00 | Price level 3 description, sales q'ty and total |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -9.50 | Price level 3 waste q'ty and total |
| P00002 | | | |
| PLU00002 | 305.230 Q | *305.77 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.20 | |
| PLU00002 | 5.000 Q | *11.00 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.40 | |
| PLU00002 | 2.000 Q | *6.40 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.20 | |
| P00044 | | | |
| PLU00044 | 17.000 Q | *24.28 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -1.50 | |
| PLU00044 | 6.000 Q | *12.00 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.00 | |
| PLU00044 | 5.000 Q | *15.00 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| L1 | 1050.230 Q | *3876.03 | Total sales q'ty and total for price level 1 |
| WASTE | -15.000 Q | -65.90 | Total waste q'ty and total for price level 1 |
| L2 | 25.000 Q | *121.00 | |
| WASTE | -9.000 Q | -39.40 | |
| L3 | 22.000 Q | *118.40 | |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -21.70 | |
| COMBO MEAL | | | |
| P00022 | | | |
| PLU00022 | 10.000 Q | *39.30 | Combo meal PLU sales |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 | |
| PLU00022 | 3.000 Q | *11.70 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -7.80 | |
| PLU00022 | 4.000 Q | *15.60 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -7.80 | |
| P00023 | | | |
| PLU00023 | 11.000 Q | *48.30 | Combo meal PLU sales |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -21.20 | |
| PLU00023 | 3.000 Q | *12.90 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -4.30 | |
| PLU00023 | 5.000 Q | *21.50 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -4.30 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| L1 | 21.000 Q | *87.60 | Total for combo meal PLU sales |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -36.80 | |
| L2 | 6.000 Q | *24.60 | |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -12.10 | |
| L3 | 9.000 Q | *37.10 | |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -12.10 | |

EAN

4007817524732#

EAN code

ITEM02 22.000 Q *59.40

Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and amount total

WASTE -4.000 Q -10.80

Price level 1 waste q'ty and amount total

A01000 4.000 Q *10.80

Add-on code (5 digit)

A02000 7.000 Q *18.90

A01 9.000 Q *24.30

Add-on code (2 digit)

ITEM02 24.000 Q *72.00

Price level 2 description, sales q'ty and amount total

WASTE -6.000 Q -18.00

Price level 2 waste q'ty and amount total

A01000 4.000 Q *12.00

A02000 6.000 Q *18.00

A01 12.000 Q *36.00

ITEM02 32.000 Q *96.00

Price level 3 description, sales q'ty and amount total

WASTE -4.000 Q -12.00

Price level 3 waste q'ty and amount total

A01000 6.000 Q *18.00

A02000 16.000 Q *48.00

A01 7.000 Q *21.00

4902778692417#

ITEM03 2.000 Q *10.20

WASTE -1.000 Q -5.10

ITEM03 2.000 Q *10.40

WASTE -1.000 Q -5.20

ITEM03 3.000 Q *16.50

WASTE -1.000 Q -5.50

*****TOTAL**

L1 24.000 Q *69.60

WASTE -5.000 Q -15.90

L2 26.000 Q *82.40

WASTE -7.000 Q -23.20

L3 35.000 Q *112.50

WASTE -5.000 Q -17.50

Total for EAN sales

COMBO MEAL

4003213217654#

ITEM07 29.000 Q *113.10

WASTE -4.000 Q -15.60

A01000 6.000 Q *23.40

A02000 4.000 Q *15.60

A01 4.000 Q *15.60

ITEM07 17.000 Q *66.30

WASTE -4.000 Q -15.60

A01000 3.000 Q *11.70

A02000 5.000 Q *19.50

A01 4.000 Q *15.60

ITEM07 22.000 Q *85.80

WASTE -4.000 Q -15.60

A01000 9.000 Q *35.10

A02000 4.000 Q *15.60

A01 6.000 Q *23.40

Combo meal EAN sales

| | | | |
|----------|----------|---------|--------------------------------|
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| L1 | 29.000 Q | *113.10 | Total for combo meal EAN sales |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 | |
| L2 | 17.000 Q | *66.30 | |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 | |
| L3 | 22.000 Q | *85.80 | |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 | |

Combo sales report

| *X1* | | | |
|-------------|----------|--------|---|
| COMBO SALES | | | |
| | 00001- | 99999 | PLU code |
| PLU | | | PLU range |
| P00024 | | | |
| PLU00024 | 8.000 Q | *27.20 | Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.40 | Price level 1 waste q'ty and total |
| COMBO | 38.000 Q | *41.80 | Price level 1 combo sales q'ty and total |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -8.000 Q | -8.80 | Price level 1 combo waste q'ty and total |
| PLU00024 | 5.000 Q | *10.00 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.00 | |
| COMBO | 20.000 Q | *22.00 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -6.000 Q | -6.60 | |
| PLU00024 | 6.000 Q | *18.00 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.00 | |
| COMBO | 26.000 Q | *28.60 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -6.000 Q | -6.60 | |
| P00025 | | | |
| PLU00025 | 11.000 Q | *34.10 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -6.20 | |
| COMBO | 38.000 Q | *49.40 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -8.000 Q | -10.40 | |
| PLU00025 | 8.000 Q | *25.60 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.20 | |
| COMBO | 20.000 Q | *26.00 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -6.000 Q | -7.80 | |
| PLU00025 | 11.000 Q | *36.30 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.30 | |
| COMBO | 26.000 Q | *33.80 | |
| COMBO WASTE | | | |
| | -6.000 Q | -7.80 | |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|---------|
| ***TOTAL | | |
| L1 | 24.000 Q | *58.30 |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -9.60 |
| COMBO | 150.000 Q | *213.70 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -36.000 Q | -52.40 |
| L2 | 13.000 Q | *35.60 |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -7.20 |
| COMBO | 69.000 Q | *90.90 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -21.000 Q | -27.70 |
| L3 | 17.000 Q | *54.30 |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -6.30 |
| COMBO | 93.000 Q | *122.90 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -21.000 Q | -27.70 |

Total for price level 1

■ PLU/EAN report by associated department

| | | | |
|--------------|-----------|----------|--|
| *X1* | | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| PLU BY DEPT. | | | Description of associated dept. |
| DPT. 01 | | D01 | Associated dept. code |
| PLU | | | |
| P00001 | | | PLU code |
| PLU00001 | 139.000 Q | *1164.84 | Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -17.00 | Price level 1 waste q'ty and total |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *72.00 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -18.00 | |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *76.00 | |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -9.50 | |
| P00002 | | | |
| PLU00002 | 305.230 Q | *305.77 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.20 | |
| PLU00002 | 5.000 Q | *11.00 | |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.40 | |

| | | |
|-------------|----------|--------|
| P00024 | | |
| PLU00024 | 8.000 Q | *27.20 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.40 |
| COMBO | 38.000 Q | *41.80 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -8.000 Q | -8.80 |
| PLU00024 | 5.000 Q | *10.00 |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.00 |
| COMBO | 20.000 Q | *22.00 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -6.000 Q | -6.60 |
| PLU00024 | 6.000 Q | *18.00 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.00 |
| COMBO | 26.000 Q | *28.60 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -6.000 Q | -6.60 |

Price level 1 combo sales q'ty and total

Price level 1 combo waste q'ty and total

| | | |
|---------------|----------|--------|
| P00041 | | |
| PLU00041 | 5.000 Q | *10.83 |
| P00042 | | |
| PLU00042 | 3.000 Q | *5.03 |
| P00043 | | |
| PLU00043 | 1.000 Q | *0.39 |
| P00044 | | |
| PLU00044 | 17.000 Q | *24.28 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -1.50 |
| PLU00044 | 6.000 Q | *12.00 |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.00 |
| PLU00044 | 5.000 Q | *15.00 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.00 |

*****TOTAL**

| | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| L1 | 1082.230 Q | *4031.83 |
| WASTE | -26.000 Q | -112.30 |
| COMBO | 147.000 Q | *207.40 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -36.000 Q | -52.40 |
| L2 | 44.000 Q | *181.20 |
| WASTE | -15.000 Q | -58.70 |
| COMBO | 69.000 Q | *90.90 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -21.000 Q | -27.70 |
| L3 | 48.000 Q | *209.80 |
| WASTE | -10.000 Q | -40.10 |
| COMBO | 93.000 Q | *122.90 |
| COMBO WASTE | | |
| | -21.000 Q | -27.70 |

Total for price level 1

EAN

4003213217654#

— EAN code

| | | |
|---------------|----------|---------|
| ITEM07 | 29.000 Q | *113.10 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |
| A01000 | 6.000 Q | *23.40 |
| A02000 | 4.000 Q | *15.60 |
| A01 | 4.000 Q | *15.60 |
| ITEM07 | 17.000 Q | *66.30 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |
| A01000 | 3.000 Q | *11.70 |
| A02000 | 5.000 Q | *19.50 |
| A01 | 4.000 Q | *15.60 |
| ITEM07 | 22.000 Q | *85.80 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |
| A01000 | 9.000 Q | *35.10 |
| A02000 | 4.000 Q | *15.60 |
| A01 | 6.000 Q | *23.40 |

— Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total

— Price level 1 waste q'ty and total

— Add-on code (5 digit)

— Add-on code (2 digit)

4902778692417#

| | | |
|--------|----------|--------|
| ITEM03 | 2.000 Q | *10.20 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -5.10 |
| ITEM03 | 2.000 Q | *10.40 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -5.20 |
| ITEM03 | 3.000 Q | *16.50 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -5.50 |

*****TOTAL**

| | | |
|-------|----------|---------|
| L1 | 31.000 Q | *123.30 |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -20.70 |
| L2 | 19.000 Q | *76.70 |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -20.80 |
| L3 | 25.000 Q | *102.30 |
| WASTE | -5.000 Q | -21.10 |

Total for price level 1

■ PLU/EAN individual group report***X1*****PLU IND. GROUP****PLU****P00001**

PLU code

PLU00001 139.000 Q *1164.84

Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total

WASTE -2.000 Q -17.00

Price level 1 waste q'ty and total

PLU00001 8.000 Q *72.00

WASTE -2.000 Q -18.00

PLU00001 8.000 Q *76.00

WASTE -1.000 Q -9.50

P00024

PLU00024 8.000 Q *27.20

WASTE -1.000 Q -3.40

COMBO 38.000 Q *41.80

COMBO WASTE

-8.000 Q -8.80

PLU00024 5.000 Q *10.00

WASTE -2.000 Q -4.00

COMBO 20.000 Q *22.00

COMBO WASTE

-6.000 Q -6.60

PLU00024 6.000 Q *18.00

WASTE -1.000 Q -3.00

COMBO 26.000 Q *28.60

COMBO WASTE

-6.000 Q -6.60

EAN

4003213217654#

EAN code

ITEM07 29.000 Q *113.10

Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total

WASTE -4.000 Q -15.60

Price level 1 waste q'ty and total

A01000 6.000 Q *23.40

Add-on code (5 digit)

A02000 4.000 Q *15.60

A01 4.000 Q *15.60

Add-on code (2 digit)

ITEM07 17.000 Q *66.30

WASTE -4.000 Q -15.60

A01000 3.000 Q *11.70

A02000 5.000 Q *19.50

A01 4.000 Q *15.60

ITEM07 22.000 Q *85.80

WASTE -4.000 Q -15.60

A01000 9.000 Q *35.10

A02000 4.000 Q *15.60

A01 6.000 Q *23.40

| | | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|---|------------------------------|
| PLU GR08 | 242.000 Q | 31.60% | } | Group 8 sales q'ty and total |
| | | *1633.24 | | |
| | | | | Group 8 label |
| *DEPT TL | 1593.230 Q | 100.00% | | |
| | | *5168.16 | | Plus dept. total |

■ PLU/EAN group total report

| | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|----------|---|------------------------------|
| *X1* | | | | |
| PLU GROUP TOTAL | | | | |
| PLU GR01 | 938.230 Q | 48.35% | } | Group 1 sales q'ty and total |
| | | *2550.99 | | |
| PLU GR02 | 125.000 Q | 12.64% | | |
| | | *666.85 | | |
| PLU GR03 | 33.000 Q | 2.49% | | |
| | | *131.35 | | |
| Group 1 text | | | | |
| PLU GR99 | 37.000 Q | 1.26% | | |
| | | *66.30 | | |
| *DEPT TL | 1632.230 Q | 100.00% | | |
| | | *5275.66 | | Plus dept. total |

■ PLU/EAN stock report

| | | | | |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------|--|-------------|
| *X1* | | | | |
| PLU STOCK | | | | |
| | 00001-9999999999999 | | | Range |
| PLU | | | | |
| P00001 | | | | PLU code |
| PLU00001 | | 151.000 S | | Stock q'ty |
| P00002 | | | | Description |
| PLU00002 | | 86.000 S | | |
| P00003 | | | | |
| PLU00003 | | 211.000 S | | |
| 4003213217654# | | | | |
| ITEM07 | | 73.000 S | | |
| 4007817524732# | | | | |
| ITEM02 | | 57.000 S | | |
| 4901212343456# | | | | EAN code |
| ITEM05 | | 102.000 S | | |
| 4901234567894# | | | | |
| ITEM01 | | 92.000 S | | |
| 4902778692417# | | | | |
| ITEM03 | | 61.000 S | | |

■ PLU/EAN top 20 sales report by sales amount

| | | | |
|-----------------|------------|----------|---|
| *X1* | | | |
| PLU TOP 20 | | | |
| AMOUNT | | | |
| *01* | | | Ranking |
| P00001 | | | PLU code |
| PLU00001 | 139.000 Q | *1164.84 | Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *72.00 | |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *76.00 | |
| *02* | | | |
| P00003 | | | |
| PLU00003 | 204.000 Q | *873.61 | |
| PLU00003 | 4.000 Q | *22.00 | |
| PLU00003 | 4.000 Q | *12.00 | |
| *03* | | | |
| P00008 | | | |
| PLU00008 | 67.000 Q | *432.94 | |
| *19* | | | |
| P00015 | | | |
| PLU00015 | 4.000 Q | *34.00 | |
| *20* | | | |
| P00029 | | | |
| PLU00029 | 10.000 Q | *19.20 | |
| PLU00029 | 3.000 Q | *5.10 | |
| PLU00029 | 5.000 Q | *8.50 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| L1 | 1176.230 Q | *4145.39 | Total sales q'ty and amount for price level 1 |
| L2 | 113.000 Q | *272.10 | |
| L3 | 141.000 Q | *332.70 | |

■ PLU/EAN top 20 sales report by sales quantity

| *X1* | | | |
|-------------------|------------|----------|---|
| PLU TOP 20 | | | |
| QUANTITY | | | |
| *01* | | | Ranking |
| P00002 | | | PLU code |
| PLU00002 | 305.230 Q | *305.77 | Price level 1 description, sales q'ty and total |
| PLU00002 | 5.000 Q | *11.00 | |
| PLU00002 | 2.000 Q | *6.40 | |
| *02* | | | |
| P00003 | | | |
| PLU00003 | 204.000 Q | *873.61 | |
| PLU00003 | 4.000 Q | *22.00 | |
| PLU00003 | 4.000 Q | *12.00 | |
| *03* | | | |
| P00001 | | | |
| PLU00001 | 139.000 Q | *1164.84 | |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *72.00 | |
| PLU00001 | 8.000 Q | *76.00 | |
| | | | |
| *19* | | | |
| P00029 | | | |
| PLU00029 | 10.000 Q | *19.20 | |
| PLU00029 | 3.000 Q | *5.10 | |
| PLU00029 | 5.000 Q | *8.50 | |
| *20* | | | |
| P00022 | | | |
| PLU00022 | 10.000 Q | *39.30 | |
| PLU00022 | 3.000 Q | *11.70 | |
| PLU00022 | 4.000 Q | *15.60 | |
| ***TOTAL | | | |
| L1 | 1189.230 Q | *4130.06 | Total sales q'ty and amount for price level 1 |
| L2 | 114.000 Q | *274.10 | |
| L3 | 142.000 Q | *335.70 | |

■ **PLU/EAN zero sales report**

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| *X1* PLU ZERO SALES | |
| PLU | |
| P00038 | PLU00038 |
| P00039 | PLU00039 |

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| 4901212343456#ITEM05 | |
| 4901234567894#ITEM01 | |

■ **PLU/EAN zero sales report by associated department**

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| *X1* PLU ZERO SALES | |
| DPT. 02 | D02 |
| PLU | |
| P00045 | PLU00045 |
| EAN | |
| 4001231234567#ITEM06 | |

■ **PLU/EAN minimum stock report**

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| *X1* PLU MINIMUM STOCK | |
| | 00001-9999999999999 |
| PLU | |
| P00011 | |
| PLU00011 | 6.000 S |
| P00012 | |
| PLU00012 | 5.000 S |
| P00013 | |
| PLU00013 | 8.000 S |

| | |
|----------------|---------|
| EAN | |
| 4001112223334# | |
| ITEM08 | 6.000 S |

■ PLU/EAN sales report by price category

| *X1* | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------|
| PLU PRICE CATEGORY | | |
| | 0.01- | 5.00 |
| Price range | | |
| PLU | | |
| P00002 | | |
| PLU00002 | 305.230 Q | *305.77 |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.20 |
| PLU00002 | 5.000 Q | *11.00 |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.40 |
| PLU00002 | 2.000 Q | *6.40 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.20 |
| P00044 | | |
| PLU00044 | 17.000 Q | *24.28 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -1.50 |
| PLU00044 | 6.000 Q | *12.00 |
| WASTE | -2.000 Q | -4.00 |
| PLU00044 | 5.000 Q | *15.00 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -3.00 |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| L1 | 623.230 Q | *1107.67 |
| WASTE | -11.000 Q | -29.30 |
| L2 | 27.000 Q | *64.60 |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -17.60 |
| L3 | 32.000 Q | *99.70 |
| WASTE | -6.000 Q | -18.50 |
| COMBO MEAL | | |
| P00022 | | |
| PLU00022 | 10.000 Q | *39.30 |
| PLU00023 | | |
| PLU00023 | 5.000 Q | *21.50 |
| WASTE | -1.000 Q | -4.30 |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| L1 | 21.000 Q | *87.60 |
| WASTE | -8.000 Q | -36.80 |
| L2 | 6.000 Q | *24.60 |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -12.10 |
| L3 | 9.000 Q | *37.10 |
| WASTE | -3.000 Q | -12.10 |
| EAN | | |
| 4007817524732# | | |
| ITEM02 | 22.000 Q | *59.40 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -10.80 |
| A01000 | 4.000 Q | *10.80 |
| A02000 | 7.000 Q | *18.90 |
| A01 | 9.000 Q | *24.30 |

*****TOTAL**

| | | |
|-------|----------|--------|
| L1 | 22.000 Q | *59.40 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -10.80 |
| L2 | 24.000 Q | *72.00 |
| WASTE | -6.000 Q | -18.00 |
| L3 | 32.000 Q | *96.00 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -12.00 |

COMBO MEAL

4003213217654#

| | | |
|--------|----------|---------|
| ITEM07 | 29.000 Q | *113.10 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |

*****TOTAL**

| | | |
|-------|----------|---------|
| L1 | 29.000 Q | *113.10 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |
| L2 | 17.000 Q | *66.30 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |
| L3 | 22.000 Q | *85.80 |
| WASTE | -4.000 Q | -15.60 |

■ PLU/EAN hourly group report***X1*****PLU HOURLY GROUP**

When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

19:00

Time

| | | |
|----------|----------|---------|
| HOUR GR1 | 22.000 Q | *171.00 |
| HOUR GR2 | 22.000 Q | *60.50 |
| HOUR GR3 | 22.000 Q | *95.70 |
| HOUR GR4 | 35.000 Q | *168.40 |
| HOUR GR5 | 28.000 Q | *52.60 |
| HOUR GR6 | 20.000 Q | *133.60 |
| HOUR GR7 | 33.000 Q | *218.10 |
| HOUR GR8 | 23.000 Q | *92.70 |
| HOUR GR9 | 19.000 Q | *81.50 |

Transaction counter

Sales total

19:30

| | | |
|----------|----------|---------|
| HOUR GR1 | 59.000 Q | *461.50 |
| HOUR GR2 | 37.000 Q | *99.80 |
| HOUR GR3 | 32.000 Q | *137.30 |
| HOUR GR4 | 71.000 Q | *407.30 |
| HOUR GR5 | 50.000 Q | *97.50 |
| HOUR GR6 | 47.000 Q | *313.60 |

23:00

| | | |
|----------|----------|---------|
| HOUR GR1 | 19.000 Q | *141.50 |
| HOUR GR2 | 26.000 Q | *71.50 |
| HOUR GR3 | 24.000 Q | *102.50 |
| HOUR GR4 | 45.000 Q | *148.30 |
| HOUR GR5 | 50.000 Q | *89.90 |
| HOUR GR6 | 21.000 Q | *139.80 |
| HOUR GR7 | 34.000 Q | *186.30 |
| HOUR GR8 | 30.000 Q | *117.40 |
| HOUR GR9 | 17.000 Q | *75.70 |

■ Promotion PLU/EAN report

| *X1* | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|--|
| PROMOTION PLU | | | |
| | | 001 - 999 | |
| #001 | | | |
| PROMO_1 | 4 Q | -4.00 | Promotion sales counter and discount total |
| P00040 | | | |
| PLU00040 | | 5 Q | Quantity for promotion sales |
| P00041 | | | |
| PLU00041 | | 5 Q | |
| P00042 | | | |
| PLU00042 | | 2 Q | |
| #002 | | | |
| PROMO_2 | 1 Q | -2.44 | |
| P00042 | | | |
| PLU00042 | | 1 Q | |
| P00043 | | | |
| PLU00043 | | 1 Q | |
| P00044 | | | |
| PLU00044 | | 2 Q | |

Transaction report

| *X1* | | | |
|-------------|------------|----------|---------------------------|
| TRANSACTION | | | |
| *DEPT TL | 1032.230 Q | *3776.63 | Plus dept. total |
| DEPT (-) | 6.000 Q | -15.60 | Minus dept. total |
| *HASH TL | 7.000 Q | *38.06 | Hash dept. total |
| HASH (-) | 3.000 Q | -4.51 | Hash minus total |
| *BTTL TL | 5.000 Q | *4.25 | Bottle return dept. total |
| BTTL (-) | 5.000 Q | -8.60 | Bottle return minus total |
| *NT TL1 | 4.000 Q | *11.92 | Non-turnover 1 total |
| *NT TL2 | 3.000 Q | *9.79 | |
| *NT TL3 | 2.000 Q | *10.93 | |



In this report, the same transaction data as those printed in the general report are printed.

Total-in-drawer report

| *X1* | | | |
|-----------|-----|----------|---|
| TL-ID | | | |
| EXCH1 | 2 Q | 61.48 | Exchange 1 counter |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *39.64 | Currency exchange 1 total |
| EXCH2 | 1 Q | 30.00 | Domestic currency for currency exchange 1 total |
| DOM. CUR2 | | *24.48 | |
| EXCH3 | 1 Q | 30.00 | |
| DOM. CUR3 | | *22.71 | |
| EXCH4 | 2 Q | 39.39 | |
| DOM. CUR4 | | *35.40 | |
| EXCH5 | 1 Q | 29.30 | |
| DOM. CUR5 | | *26.13 | |
| EXCH6 | 2 Q | 44.77 | |
| DOM. CUR6 | | *33.60 | |
| EXCH7 | 1 Q | 37.42 | |
| DOM. CUR7 | | *26.13 | |
| EXCH8 | 2 Q | 63.04 | |
| DOM. CUR8 | | *56.67 | |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 40.00 | |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *30.02 | |
| ***CID | | *5515.41 | Total in drawer |
| *CHECK ID | | *274.11 | Check in drawer |
| CA/CHK ID | | *5789.52 | Cash + check in drawer |

■ Commission sales report

| *X1* | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|---|
| COMMISSION SALES | | |
| COM. SAL1 | *229.50 | Commission sale 1 total |
| COM. AMT1 | *6.89 | Commission amount 1 = Commission sale x |
| COM. SAL2 | *39.90 | Commission rate |
| COM. AMT2 | *0.80 | |
| COM. SAL3 | *42.40 | |
| COM. AMT3 | *2.12 | |
| COM. SAL4 | *47.60 | |
| COM. AMT4 | *2.86 | |
| COM. SAL5 | *32.50 | |
| COM. AMT5 | *2.60 | |
| COM. SAL6 | *95.20 | |
| COM. AMT6 | *6.66 | |
| COM. SAL7 | *110.50 | |
| COM. AMT7 | *6.63 | |
| COM. SAL8 | *40.60 | |
| COM. AMT8 | *2.84 | |
| COM. SAL9 | *16.80 | |
| COM. AMT9 | *1.34 | |
| COM. TTL | *32.74 | Commission amount total |
| NON COM. | *15879.14 | Non-commission sales amount |
| NET 1 | *16442.61 | |

■ Tax report

| *X1* | | |
|--------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| TAX | | |
| NET 1 | *16442.61 | Net sales total |
| TAX1 ST | *7020.91 | Taxable 1 subtotal |
| VAT 1 | *489.83 | VAT 1 total |
| TAX2 ST | *8300.33 | |
| VAT 2 | *241.76 | |
| TAX3 ST | *7873.02 | |
| VAT 3 | *302.81 | |
| TAX4 ST | *4817.92 | |
| VAT 4 | *229.42 | |
| TAX5 ST | *4418.92 | |
| VAT 5 | *86.65 | |
| TAX6 ST | *5980.02 | |
| VAT 6 | *174.18 | |
| TTL TAX | *1524.65 | Tax total |
| CC TAX1 ST | *118.70 | Credit customer taxable 1 subtotal |
| CC VAT 1 | *8.28 | Credit customer VAT 1 total |
| CC TAX2 ST | *110.30 | |
| CC VAT 2 | *3.21 | |
| CC TAX3 ST | *107.50 | |
| CC VAT 3 | *4.13 | |
| CC TAX4 ST | *96.00 | |
| CC VAT 4 | *4.57 | |
| CC TAX5 ST | *101.00 | |
| CC VAT 5 | *1.98 | |
| CC TAX6 ST | *100.30 | |
| CC VAT 6 | *2.92 | |
| CC TTL TAX | *25.09 | Credit customer tax total |
| NET | *14892.87 | Net sales total without tax |

■ Chief report

| *X1* | | |
|--------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| CHIEF | | |
| T. TABLE | *329.87 | Turnover amount per table |
| | *16493.65 50 Q | Order total/used guest check |
| T. GUEST | *71.09 | Turnover amount per guest |
| | *16493.65 232 Q | Order total/guest counter |
| T. BILL | *1099.58 | Turnover amount per bill |
| | *16493.65 15 Q | Order total/new check q'ty |
| I. GUEST | 17.385 Q | Item q'ty per guest |
| | 4033.230 Q 232 Q | "+" dept. q'ty/guest q'ty |
| I. BILL | 268.882 Q | Item q'ty per bill |
| | 4033.230 Q 15 Q | "+" dept. q'ty/new check q'ty |
| AVE. ITEM | *4.08 | Average of item amount |
| | *16464.56 4033.230 Q | "+" dept. amount/"+" dept. q'ty |

■ All clerk report

| | |
|-------------|-----------|
| *X1* | |
| ALL CLERK | |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 |

When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".



The subsequent items are printed out in the same format as in the individual clerk report from the clerk #1. In the all clerk report, the total sales of all clerks are also printed.

■ Individual clerk report (In case of clerk only system)

| | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| *X1* | | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| IND. CLERK | | | Clerk code |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | | Clerk name |
| ORDER TL | *16468.85 | | Order total |
| COM. SAL1 | *229.50 | | Commission sale 1 total |
| COM. AMT1 | *6.89 | | Commission amount 1 |
| COM. SAL2 | *39.90 | | |
| COM. AMT2 | *0.80 | | |
| COM. SAL3 | *42.40 | | |
| COM. AMT3 | *2.12 | | |
| COM. SAL4 | *47.60 | | |
| COM. AMT4 | *2.86 | | |
| COM. SAL5 | *32.50 | | |
| COM. AMT5 | *2.60 | | |
| COM. SAL6 | *95.20 | | |
| COM. AMT6 | *6.66 | | |
| COM. SAL7 | *110.50 | | |
| COM. AMT7 | *6.63 | | |
| COM. SAL8 | *40.60 | | |
| COM. AMT8 | *2.84 | | |
| COM. SAL9 | *16.80 | | |
| COM. AMT9 | *1.34 | | |
| COM. TTL | *32.74 | | Commission amount total |
| NON COM. | *15879.14 | | Non-commission sales amount |
| PAID TL | *16389.15 | | Paid total |
| AVE. | *70.64 | | Paid total average per guest |
| O-P | *79.70 | | Order total – paid total |
| *NT TL1 | *11.92 | | Non-turnover 1 total |
| *NT TL2 | *9.79 | | |
| *NT TL3 | *10.93 | | |
| VIP1 SALE | *9.90 | | Vip 1 sale |
| VIP2 SALE | *20.20 | | Vip 2 sale |
| VIP3 SALE | *25.40 | | Vip 3 sale |
| TRAN. OUT | 2 Q *47.50 | | Trans out counter and total |
| TRAN. IN | 1 Q *22.70 | | Trans in counter and total |
| BILL. BAL | 1 Q *24.80 | | Bill balance (Trans out – trans in) |
| REFUND | 3 Q *7.65 | | Refund counter and total |
| VD | 11 Q *5338.30 | | Item void-mode transaction counter and total |
| VOID | 2 Q *38.00 | | Void-mode transaction counter and total |
| MGR VD | 8 Q *38.00 | | Manager item void counter and total |
| SBTL VD | 1 Q *15.90 | | Subtotal item void counter and total |
| WASTE TL | 80 Q *314.50 | | Waste mode transaction |
| RETURN | 4 Q *15.40 | | Return counter and total |
| ***PBAL | 15 Q | | PBAL counter |
| NO SALE | 2 Q | | No sale counter |
| G.C. CNT | 2 Q | | Guest check copy counter |
| GUEST | 232 Q | | Guest counter |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------|-----------|---|
| DEPOSIT | 1 Q | *50.00 | Deposit (+) counter and total |
| DEPO. (-) | 1 Q | -10.00 | Deposit (-) counter and total |
| ***RA | 5 Q | *66.26 | Received-on-account counter and total |
| ***RA2 | 2 Q | *12.94 | |
| (-) 9 | 2 Q | -0.75 | Received-on-account (-) counter and total |
| %9 | 2 Q | -1.05 | Received-on-account % counter and total |
| ***PO | 4 Q | *12.00 | Paid-out counter and total |
| ***PO2 | 2 Q | *6.10 | |
| SCM (+) | | *2513.80 | Starting cash memory (+) |
| SCM (-) | | -43.86 | Starting cash memory (-) |
| SCM TTL | | *2469.94 | Starting cash memory total |
| SER. CHRG | | *14.75 | Service charge total |
| HOTEL TRANS. | 1 Q | *18.70 | Hotel transfer counter and total |
| CASH | 171 Q | *15164.81 | Cash counter and total |
| CASH2 | 10 Q | *133.11 | |
| CASH3 | 2 Q | *55.10 | |
| CASH4 | 7 Q | *88.20 | |
| CASH5 | 3 Q | *70.30 | |
| CHECK | 5 Q | *153.81 | Check 1 sale counter and total |
| CHECK2 | 2 Q | *26.60 | |
| CHECK3 | 2 Q | *40.50 | |
| CHECK4 | 2 Q | *28.90 | |
| CHECK5 | 1 Q | *9.90 | |
| CREDIT1 | 2 Q | *38.00 | Credit 1 sale and tendering and total |
| CREDIT2 | 1 Q | *9.90 | |
| CREDIT3 | 1 Q | *14.60 | |
| CREDIT4 | 1 Q | *17.30 | |
| CREDIT8 | 1 Q | *18.40 | |
| CREDIT9 | 2 Q | *39.30 | |
| CHARGE | 8 Q | *197.41 | |
| EXCH1 | 2 Q | 61.48 | Exchange 1 counter and total |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *39.64 | |
| EXCH2 | 1 Q | 30.00 | |
| DOM. CUR2 | | *24.48 | |
| EXCH3 | 1 Q | 30.00 | |
| DOM. CUR3 | | *22.71 | |
| EXCH4 | 2 Q | 39.39 | |
| DOM. CUR4 | | *35.40 | |
| EXCH5 | 1 Q | 29.30 | |
| DOM. CUR5 | | *26.13 | |
| EXCH6 | 2 Q | 44.77 | |
| DOM. CUR6 | | *33.60 | |
| EXCH7 | 1 Q | 37.42 | |
| DOM. CUR7 | | *26.13 | |
| EXCH8 | 2 Q | 63.04 | |
| DOM. CUR8 | | *56.67 | |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 40.00 | |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *30.02 | |

| | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| ****CID | *18027.79 | Cash in drawer |
| *CHECK ID | *274.11 | |
| CA/CHK ID | *18301.90 | Cash + check in drawer |
| CHK/CG | *4.10 | Change total for check tendering |
| TICKET | *5.60 | Ticket total for change due |
| GLU#1001 | | Open GLU code |
| GLU#1003 | | |
| GLU#1006 | | |
| ROOM#1 | | Open room GLU code |
| ROOM#2 | | |



From here, the printing is selectable by programming;
 "PRINT ON CLK" in department and PLU/EAN programming in ARTICLE menu.
 When "YES" is selected, the printing of department report and/or PLU/EAN report will be done.

■ Individual clerk report (In case of clerk + cashier system)

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|--|
| *X1* | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| IND. CLERK | | |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | |
| ORDER TL | *24685.42 | |
| COM. SAL1 | *2278.00 | |
| COM. AMT1 | *68.34 | |
| COM. SAL2 | *414.80 | |
| COM. AMT2 | *8.30 | |
| COM. SAL3 | *1061.60 | |
| COM. AMT3 | *53.08 | |
| COM. SAL4 | *726.20 | |
| COM. AMT4 | *43.57 | |
| COM. SAL5 | *579.30 | |
| COM. AMT5 | *46.34 | |
| COM. SAL6 | *1258.60 | |
| COM. AMT6 | *88.10 | |
| COM. SAL7 | *1262.00 | |
| COM. AMT7 | *75.72 | |
| COM. SAL8 | *584.20 | |
| COM. AMT8 | *40.89 | |
| COM. SAL9 | *194.40 | |
| COM. AMT9 | *15.55 | |
| COM. TTL | *439.89 | |
| NON COM. | *16391.24 | |



From here, the printing is selectable by programming;
 "PRINT ON CLK" in department and PLU/EAN programming in ARTICLE menu.
 When "YES" is selected, the printing of department report and/or PLU/EAN report will be done.

■ All cashier report (In case of clerk + cashier system)

```

      *X1*
ALL CASHIER
CSR#0001    CASHIER0001
  
```

When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".



The subsequent items are printed out in the same format as in the individual cashier report from the cashier #1. In the all cashier report, the total sales of all cashiers are also printed.

■ Individual cashier report (In case of clerk + cashier system)

```

      *X1*
IND. CASHIER
CSR#0001    CASHIER0001
PAID TL      *1103.75
AVE.         *23.99

VIP1 SALE      *7.40
VIP2 SALE      *18.10
VIP3 SALE      *21.50
REFUND        1 Q  *5.30
VD            3 Q  *8.00
VOID          1 Q  *11.20
MGR VD        3 Q  *11.20
SBTL VD       1 Q  *27.63
WASTE TL      4 Q  *13.30
RETURN        1 Q  *2.50
NO SALE       5 Q
G.C. CNT      1 Q
GUEST        46 Q

***RA         4 Q  *114.30
***RA2        1 Q  *29.80
(-) 9         2 Q  -1.70
%9            2 Q  -4.20
***P0         1 Q  *30.00
***P02        1 Q  *20.00
SCM (+)       *4913.20
SCM (-)       -94.40
SCM TTL       *4818.80

CASH          11 Q  *273.18
CASH2         2 Q  *24.00
CASH3         1 Q  *10.03
CASH4         3 Q  *61.30
CASH5         1 Q  *14.60
CHECK         3 Q  *69.80
CHECK2        1 Q  *18.25
CHECK3        1 Q  *10.00
CHECK4        1 Q  *26.50
CHECK5        1 Q  *20.40
CREDIT1       2 Q  *100.00
CREDIT2       3 Q  *59.30
  
```

When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

| | | |
|-----------|-----|--------|
| CREDIT8 | 2 Q | *26.80 |
| CREDIT9 | 2 Q | *49.60 |
| EXCH1 | 1 Q | 60.00 |
| DOM. CUR1 | | *38.70 |
| EXCH2 | 1 Q | 40.00 |
| DOM. CUR2 | | *32.64 |
| EXCH3 | 1 Q | 50.00 |
| DOM. CUR3 | | *37.84 |
| EXCH4 | 1 Q | 50.00 |
| DOM. CUR4 | | *44.94 |
| EXCH5 | 1 Q | 80.00 |
| DOM. CUR5 | | *71.34 |
| EXCH6 | 1 Q | 40.00 |
| DOM. CUR6 | | *30.02 |
| EXCH7 | 1 Q | 40.00 |
| DOM. CUR7 | | *27.92 |
| EXCH8 | 1 Q | 60.00 |
| DOM. CUR8 | | *53.94 |
| EXCH9 | 1 Q | 35.00 |
| DOM. CUR9 | | *26.26 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|----------|
| ****CID | | *5206.70 |
| *CHECK ID | | *154.95 |
| CA/CHK ID | | *5361.65 |
| CHK/CG | | *47.70 |
| TICKET | | *6.40 |

■ Hourly report

| *X1* | | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
|---------------|------|---------|--|
| HOURLY | | | |
| 0:00 | 6 Q | *81.80 | |
| AVE. | | *13.63 | |
| 0:30 | 7 Q | *205.11 | |
| AVE. | | *29.30 | |
| SUBTOTAL | 13 Q | *286.91 | Time |
| 1:00 | 9 Q | *383.63 | Transaction counter |
| AVE. | | *42.63 | Sales total |
| 1:30 | 2 Q | *580.85 | Average of sales amount |
| AVE. | | *290.43 | |
| SUBTOTAL | 11 Q | *964.48 | |
| 19:00 | 16 Q | *315.71 | |
| AVE. | | *19.73 | |
| 19:30 | 20 Q | *399.70 | |
| AVE. | | *19.99 | |
| SUBTOTAL | 36 Q | *715.41 | |

■ Labor cost % report

| *X1* | | | |
|--------------------|------|----------|---------------------|
| LABOR COST% | | | |
| 0:00 | 14 Q | *867.17 | Time |
| LABOR% | | *32.01 | Transaction counter |
| | | 3.69% | Employee cost |
| 1:00 | 41 Q | *1630.33 | |
| LABOR% | | *40.55 | Labor cost % |
| | | 2.49% | |
| 2:00 | 62 Q | *1467.20 | Sales total |
| LABOR% | | *64.02 | |
| | | 4.36% | |
| 23:00 | 52 Q | *2190.93 | |
| LABOR% | | *70.42 | |
| | | 3.21% | |

■ GLU report

| | | |
|-------------|--------|---|
| *X1* | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| GLU | | GLU code |
| | 1-9999 | Range |
| GLU#1001 | 0001 | Clerk code |
| ***PBAL | *16.80 | PBAL |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | Deposit (+) total |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | Deposit (-) total |
| GLU#1003 | 0001 | |
| ***PBAL | -16.50 | |
| DEPOSIT | *50.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | -10.00 | |
| GLU#1006 | 0001 | "T" indicates that the transaction was handled by a clerk under training. |
| ***PBAL | *22.70 | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | |
| *FREE GLU* | | Free GLU code (This code has been transferred out.) |
| GLU#1005 | | |
| ***PBAL | *24.80 | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| ***PBAL | *47.80 | Total |
| DEPOSIT | *50.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | -10.00 | |

■ GLU report by clerk

| | | |
|--------------|-----------|--|
| *X1* | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| GLU BY CLERK | | Clerk code |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | Clerk name |
| GLU#1001 | | GLU code |
| ***PBAL | *16.80 | PBAL |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | Deposit (+) total |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | Deposit (-) total |
| GLU#1003 | | |
| ***PBAL | -16.50 | |
| DEPOSIT | *50.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | -10.00 | |
| GLU#1006 | | |
| ***PBAL | *22.70 | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| ***PBAL | *23.00 | Total |
| DEPOSIT | *50.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | -10.00 | |

■ Room GLU report

| | | |
|------------------|---------------|---|
| *X1* | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| ROOM GLU | | Room GLU code |
| | 1-9999 | Range |
| ROOM#1 | 0001 | Clerk code |
| ***PBAL | *10.80 | PBAL |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | Deposit (+) total |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | Deposit (-) total |
| ROOM#2 | 0001 | |
| ***PBAL | *30.50 | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | "T" indicates that the transaction was handled by a clerk under training. |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| ***PBAL | *41.30 | Total |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | |

■ Room GLU report by clerk

| | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|--|
| *X1* | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| ROOM GLU BY CLERK | | |
| | 0001 | Clerk code |
| CLK# | 0001 | Clerk name |
| ROOM#1 | CLERK0001 | Room GLU code |
| ***PBAL | *10.80 | PBAL |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | Deposit (+) total |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | Deposit (-) total |
| ROOM#2 | | |
| ***PBAL | *30.50 | |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | | |
| ***PBAL | *41.30 | Total |
| DEPOSIT | *0.00 | |
| DEPO. (-) | *0.00 | |

■ Balance report

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|---|
| *X1* | | |
| BALANCE | | |
| OLD BAL. | *97.00 | Grand total balance of the previous day |
| ORDER TL | *24643.62 | Order total |
| PAID TL | *24539.12 | Paid total |
| BALANCE | *201.50 | Old balance + today's balance |

■ Bill report

| | | |
|-------------|--------|--|
| *X1* | | When you take a Z report, "Z1" is printed instead of "X1". |
| BILL | | Bill number |
| | | Date |
| #0001 | 0001 | Clerk code |
| 03/04/2008 | *13.70 | Amount |
| #0002 | 0001 | |
| 03/04/2008 | *17.40 | |
| #0003 | 0001 | |
| 03/04/2008 | *19.60 | |
| #0004 | 0001 | |
| 03/04/2008 | *20.60 | |
| #0005 | 0001 | |
| 03/04/2008 | *20.60 | |
| #0006 | 0001 | |
| 03/04/2008 | *13.10 | |
| #0007 | 0001 | |
| 03/04/2008 | *20.60 | |

■ X1/Z1 stacked report

You can print multiple X1/Z1 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case you need to program in advance which X1/Z1 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under Section "POS Setting Data" in Chapter "10. Programming" of INSTRUCTION MANUAL.

■ Non-accessed EAN report

| | | | | |
|------------------|---------|--|-------|------------|
| *X1* | | | | *1 |
| NON ACCESSED EAN | | | | |
| EAN | | | | |
| 4000101022334# | | | | EAN code |
| ITEM12 | 0.000 Q | | *0.00 | Item label |
| 4000111222555# | | | | |
| ITEM15 | 0.000 Q | | *0.00 | |
| 4000121234345# | | | | |
| ITEM10 | 0.000 Q | | *0.00 | |
| *Z2* | 8.000 Q | | *9.84 | *2 |

*1 When you select "DELETE", "Z1" is printed instead of "X1".

*2 When there is any sales data of the EAN for PLU/EAN report, the data is printed here.

When you delete the EAN in Z1 mode under this situation, the EAN data for PLU/EAN report is also deleted.

Periodic Report Samples

Your POS terminal allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

■ General information

The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

• Sample X report

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| *X2* | Read symbol |
| DEPT. /GROUP | Report title |

• Sample Z report

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| *Z2* | Reset symbol |
| GENERAL Z1 0001 | Reset counter of daily total |
| GENERAL Z2 0001 | Reset counter of periodic consolidation |
| GT1 *00000035794.04 | Grand totals |
| GT2 *00000041335.46 | |
| GT3 -00000005541.42 | |
| BAL *00000000204.00 | |
| TR *00000000004.00 | |
| DEPT. /GROUP | Report title |

The subsequent items are printed out in the same format as in the X/Z report on daily totals.

Employee report

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------|--|
| *X2* | | When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2". |
| EMPLOYEE | | |
| #000000001 - #000000010 | | Employee code |
| #000000001 | DAVID K | Range |
| 22/10/2008 | | Employee name |
| TIME-IN | 8:45 | Date |
| | #01 LOCATION#1 | Time-in |
| BREAK-IN | 11:45 | Job location no./Job location name |
| BREAK-OUT | 12:30 | Break-in |
| | #03 LOCATION#3 | Break-out |
| BREAK-IN | 14:30 | |
| BREAK-OUT | 15:30 | |
| | #02 LOCATION#2 * | Edited time |
| TIME-OUT | 17:00 | Time-out |
| LOC#01 | LOCATION#1 | |
| BREAK TL | 0:45H | Total break time per location |
| ***TOTAL | 3:00H | Total working time per location |
| L. COST | *3.60 | Total cost per location |
| LOC#02 | LOCATION#2 | |
| BREAK TL | 0:00H | |
| ***TOTAL | 1:30H | |
| L. COST | *3.60 | |
| LOC#03 | LOCATION#3 | |
| BREAK TL | 1:00H | |
| ***TOTAL | 2:00H | |
| L. COST | *7.20 | |
| BREAK TL | 1:45H | |
| TTL HOUR | 6:30H | Total hour |
| OVR TIME | 6:30H | Overtime |
| TTL COST | *14.40 | Total labor cost |
| #000000002 EDWARD M | | |
| 22/10/2008 | | |
| TIME-IN | 8:47 | |
| | #02 LOCATION#2 | |
| TIME-OUT | 15:01 | |
| LOC#02 | LOCATION#2 | |
| BREAK TL | 0:00H | |
| ***TOTAL | 6:14H | |
| L. COST | *14.96 | |
| BREAK TL | 0:00H | |
| TTL HOUR | 6:14H | |
| OVR TIME | 6:14H | |
| TTL COST | *14.96 | |

■ Employee time adjustment report

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| *X2* | |
| EMP. ADJUSTMENT | |
| #0000000001 - #0000000010 | Range |
| #0000000001 DAVID K | |
| 22/10/2008 | Date |
| TIME-IN 8:45 | Operation |
| BREAK-IN 11:45 | |
| BREAK-OUT 12:30 | Operation time before time editing |
| BREAK-IN 14:30 | |
| BREAK-OUT 15:00 - 15:30 | Edited time |
| 22/10/2008 17:03 | |
| TIME-OUT 17:00 | |
| #0000000002 EDWARD M | |
| 22/10/2008 | |
| TIME-IN 8:47 | |
| TIME-OUT 15:01 | |
| #0000000003 ERIC T | |
| #0000000005 JIMMY P | |

■ Employee active status report

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| *X2* | |
| EMP. ACTIVE STATUS | |
| #0000000001 - #0000000010 | Employee code |
| #0000000001 - #0000000010 | Range |
| #0000000001 DAVID K | Employee name |
| TIME-IN 9:00 | |
| #0000000002 EDWARD M | |
| TIME-IN 8:45 * | Indicates that the employee is under break. |
| #0000000003 ERIC T | |
| TIME-IN --:-- | |
| #0000000005 JIMMY P | |
| TIME-IN --:-- | Indicates that the employee is not timed in. |

■ Employee over time report

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|--|--|
| *X2* | | | When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2". |
| EMP. OVER TIME | | | |
| #0000000001 | - #0000000010 | | Employee code |
| #0000000001 | DAVID K | | Range |
| 22/10/2008 | | | Employee name |
| OVR TIME | 6:30H | | Date |
| OVR COST | *14.40 | | Over time (Hour) |
| #0000000002 | EDWARD M | | Over time cost |
| 22/10/2008 | | | |
| OVR TIME | 6:45H | | |
| OVR COST | *16.20 | | |

■ Daily net report

| | | | |
|------------------|-------|----------|--|
| *X2* | | | When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2". |
| DAILY NET | | | |
| 01/07 | 33 Q | *502.80 | Date |
| 02/07 | 28 Q | *577.53 | Guest q'ty |
| 03/07 | 27 Q | *551.65 | Sales total |
| | | | |
| 30/07 | 37 Q | *436.63 | |
| 31/07 | 40 Q | *688.05 | |
| ***TOTAL | 336 Q | *6496.93 | Guest total |
| | | | Net amount total |

■ Customer sales report (1 and 2 in Z2 mode)

NOTE

- You can print detailed or total sales information on customer sales report. Select “DETAIL” or “TOTAL” in FUNCTION SELECT2 menu.
- In Z2 mode, you can select customer sales report 1 or customer sales report 2. Customer sales report 1 allows you to reset charge total of each customer, date and sales items. Customer sales report 2 allows you to reset sales quantity, total, charge total of each customer, date and sales items.

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|--|
| *X2* | | When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2". |
| CUSTOMER SALES | | |
| #00000000000001-#999999999999 | Range | |
| #0000000110001 | Customer code | |
| Customer 110001 | Name | |
| ADDRESS#1 | Address | |
| VAT-ID#1 | VAT-ID | |
| 9 Q | *220.71 | Sales q'ty and total |
| CHARGE | *197.41 | Charge account |
| 28/01/2008 1:08 | Date | |
| 1x 2.10 | *2.10 | Sales items |
| PLU00002 | | |
| | | |
| 1x 2.20 | *2.20 | Sales items |
| PLU00002 | | |
| | | |
| TAX1 ST | *118.70 | |
| VAT 1 | *8.28 | |
| NET 1 | *110.42 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| TAX6 ST | *100.30 | |
| VAT 6 | *1.94 | |
| NET 6 | *98.36 | |
| CHARGE | *197.41 | Charge total |
| | | |
| #0000000123456 | | |
| M. JAMES | | |
| EAST STREET | | |
| VAT-ID#2 | | |
| 1 Q | *2.20 | |
| CHARGE | *0.00 | |
| 10/01/2008 11:47 | | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00001 | | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00002 | | |
| CHARGE | *0.00 | |

#0800000000075
NAME_2
ADDR_2
VAT-ID#3
4 Q *3.00
CHARGE -29.00
10/01/2008 11:57
1x 1.00 *1.00
PLU00003

10/01/2008 12:07
***RA *30.00
CHARGE -29.00
#0800000001232
NAME_5
ADDR_5
VAT-ID#4
1 Q *1.00
CHARGE *0.00
10/01/2008 12:00
1x 1.00 *1.00
PLU00003
CHARGE *0.00
***TOTAL 15 Q *226.91
CHARGE *168.41

The full total on the customer file

■ Customer sales report by specified sales range

X2
CUSTOMER BY AMT
*0.01-*9999999.99 — Sales range
#0000000110001 — Customer code
Customer 110001 — Name
ADDRESS#1 — Address
VAT-ID#1 — VAT-ID
9 Q *220.71 — Sales q'ty and total
CHARGE *197.41 — Charge account
28/01/2008 — Date
P00002 1.000 Q — Sales items
PLU00002 *2.10
P00003 1.000 Q
PLU00003 *5.30
P00008 1.000 Q
PLU00008 *6.50
P00009 1.000 Q
PLU00009 *2.90

| | | |
|----------------|---------|---------|
| #0800000001232 | | |
| NAME_5 | | |
| ADDR_5 | | |
| VAT-ID#4 | | |
| | 1 Q | *1.00 |
| CHARGE | | *0.00 |
| 10/01/2008 | | |
| P00003 | 1.000 Q | |
| PLU00003 | *1.00 | |
| | | |
| SUBTOTAL | 15 Q | *226.91 |
| CHARGE | | *168.41 |
| | | |
| ***TOTAL | 15 Q | *226.91 |
| CHARGE | | *168.41 |

Subtotal on the report

The full total on the customer file

■ Customer charge account report

| | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| *X2* | |
| CHARGE ACCOUNT | |
| | |
| #0000000110001 | Customer code |
| Customer 110001 | Name |
| ADDRESS#1 | Address |
| VAT-ID#1 | VAT-ID |
| | |
| CHARGE | *197.41 |
| | |
| SUBTOTAL | |
| CHARGE | *197.41 |
| | |
| ***TOTAL | |
| CHARGE | *168.41 |

■ Customer ordering report

| | | |
|--------------------------|-------|---|
| *X2* | | When you take a Z report, "Z2" is printed instead of "X2". |
| CUSTOMER ORDERING | | |
| 01/01/2008 - 22/10/2008 | | |
| CUST. ADV. ORDER | | Customer advance order |
| #1 | | Ordering number |
| 08/01/2008 0:00 | | Date/Time |
| ***PBAL | *0.00 | Balance |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00001 | | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00002 | | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00003 | | |
| 1x 2.00 | *2.00 | |
| PLU00008 | | |
| | *5.00 | |
| #2 | | |
| 22/10/2008 15:00 | | |
| ***PBAL | *0.00 | |
| 1x 5.30 | *5.30 | |
| PLU00003 | | |
| 1x 3.40 | *3.40 | |
| PLU00004 | | |
| | *8.70 | |
| #3T | | "T" indicates that the transaction was handled by a clerk under training. |
| 22/10/2008 15:00 | | |
| ***PBAL | *0.00 | |
| 1x 2.50 | *2.50 | |
| PLU00005 | | |
| | *2.50 | |
| CREDIT CUST. ADV | | Credit customer advance order |
| #123456 1 | | Customer number/Consecutive number |
| 08/01/2008 0:00 | | |
| ***PBAL | *0.00 | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00007 | | |
| 1x 2.00 | *2.00 | |
| PLU00008 | | |
| 1x 1.00 | *1.00 | |
| PLU00005 | | |
| | *4.00 | |

■ X2/Z2 stacked report

You can print multiple X2/Z2 reports in sequence under a single transaction. In this case you need to program in advance which X2/Z2 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under Section "POS Setting Data" in Chapter "10. Programming" of INSTRUCTION MANUAL.

■ Non-accessed customer report

| | | | |
|--------------------|------|---------|---------------|
| *X2* | | | * |
| NON ACCESSED CUST. | | | |
| #0000000110001 | | | Customer code |
| Customer 110001 | | | Name |
| ADDRESS#1 | | | Address |
| VAT-ID#1 | | | VAT-ID |
| | 9 Q | *220.71 | |
| CHARGE | | *197.41 | |
| #0900000001122 | | | |
| NAME_7 | | | |
| ADDRESS_7 | | | |
| VAT-ID#11 | | | |
| | 0 Q | *0.00 | |
| CHARGE | | *0.00 | |
| #0900000002233 | | | |
| NAME_8 | | | |
| ADDRESS_8 | | | |
| VAT-ID#12 | | | |
| | 0 Q | *0.00 | |
| CHARGE | | *0.00 | |
| SUBTOTAL | 9 Q | *220.71 | |
| CHARGE | | *197.41 | |
| ***TOTAL | 18 Q | *272.91 | |
| CHARGE | | *168.41 | |

* When you select "DELETE", "Z2" is printed instead of "X2".

■ Customer delete report

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|---------|----------------|
| *Z2* | | | |
| CUSTOMER DELETE | | | |
| #0900000001122-#0900000002233 | | | Customer range |
| #0900000001122 | | | Customer code |
| NAME_7 | | | Name |
| ADDRESS_7 | | | Address |
| VAT-ID#11 | | | VAT-ID |
| | 0 Q | *0.00 | |
| CHARGE | | *0.00 | |
| #0900000002233 | | | |
| NAME_8 | | | |
| ADDRESS_8 | | | |
| VAT-ID#12 | | | |
| | 0 Q | *0.00 | |
| CHARGE | | *0.00 | |
| SUBTOTAL | 0 Q | *0.00 | |
| CHARGE | | *0.00 | |
| ***TOTAL | 18 Q | *272.91 | |
| CHARGE | | *168.41 | |

Non-accessed EAN and Customer Deletion

You can delete EANs and customers that had not been accessed for a certain period. You can program a period in the PGM2 mode. As for customer, you can also delete customers with regardless to a non-accessed period.

Follow the procedure shown below.

• Non-accessed EAN deletion

1. Select the X1/Z1 mode.
2. Select **"NON ACCESSED EAN"**.
3. To take a reading report, select **"READING"**.
To delete non-accessed EANs, select **"DELETE"**. The selection window **"ALL DELETE/IND.DELETE"** is displayed.
To delete all the non-accessed EANs, select **"ALL DELETE"**.
To delete the non-accessed EANs individually, select **"IND.DELETE"**.
4. To terminate the operation, touch the **[EXIT]** button.

NOTE

It is recommended to take a report first before executing deleting operation.

• Non-accessed customer deletion

1. Select the X2/Z2 mode.
2. Select **"NON ACCESSED CUST."**.
3. To take a reading report, select **"READING"**.
To delete non-accessed customers, select **"DELETE"**. The selection window **"ALL DELETE/IND.DELETE"** is displayed.
To delete all the non-accessed customers, select **"ALL DELETE"**.
To delete the non-accessed customers individually, select **"IND.DELETE"**.
4. To terminate the operation, touch the **[EXIT]** button.

NOTE

It is recommended to take a report first before executing deleting operation.

• Customer deletion

1. Select the X2/Z2 mode.
2. Select **"CUSTOMER DELETE"**.
3. Specify the range (start/end customer codes) you want to delete.

Compulsory Cash/Check Declaration (CCD)

If your POS terminal has been programmed for compulsory cash/check declaration, you must declare the cash/check value in the drawer in advance according to the type of declaration specified for when you take clerk Z reports.

Use the following procedure for this declaration.

Types of compulsory cash/check declaration

In case CCD by clerk/cashier (in "Clerk only system") is applied to your machine:

- Compulsive when individual clerk resetting is taken.

In case CCD by clerk/cashier (in "Clerk + Cashier system") is applied to your machine:

- Compulsive when individual cashier resetting is taken.

In case CCD for all clerks/cashiers (in "Clerk only system") is applied to your machine:

- Compulsive when all clerk resetting is taken.

In case CCD for all clerks/cashiers (in "Clerk + Cashier system") is applied to your machine:

- Compulsive when all cashier resetting is taken.

In case CCD by terminal (CCD at the end of the day) is applied to your machine:

- Compulsive when general resetting is taken.

In case CCD per shift (CCD per each working time shift) is applied to your machine:

- Compulsive per shift when general resetting is taken.

NOTE

- You can not make a CCD entry at the already-CCD-completed shift.
- You can not make any sales registration at the already-CCD-completed shift.
- You need to complete CCD entries at all of the programmed working time shifts before taking a general Z1 report.

- Compulsive when "CCD SHIFT ENTRY" is selected in the OPXZ mode.
- Compulsive when general resetting is taken with CCD of the last working time shift uncompleted.
- Compulsive at the working time shift operation.*

* You can also allow the employee to make the CCD entry after the working time shift operation by programming.

NOTE

Compulsory cash/check declaration is available in the above six types. You can choose either of these. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for details.

Procedure

- (1) When CCD entry is compulsory, the following window is displayed for declaring the cash/check value in the drawer.

Select an item from the CCD media list to perform CCD entry.

The screenshot shows a screen titled "CCD ENTRY". It contains a list of items with their corresponding values. The first two items, "CASH 1S" and "CHECK 1S", are highlighted in red and both show a value of "¥0.00". The remaining items, "EXCH1 1S" through "EXCH9 1S", all show a value of "0.00". To the right of the list are three buttons: "ENTER" (grey), "CANCEL" (yellow), and "CONTINUE" (green). At the bottom left of the screen are two navigation buttons: an upward arrow and a downward arrow.

| Item | Value |
|----------|-------|
| CASH 1S | ¥0.00 |
| CHECK 1S | ¥0.00 |
| EXCH1 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH2 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH3 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH4 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH5 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH6 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH7 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH8 1S | 0.00 |
| EXCH9 1S | 0.00 |

- (2) Enter the cash/check value in the drawer.

When an incorrect entry is made, select the designated cell and make a correct entry or void operation with the [CORR.] key.

For cash:

CASH IS

| | | |
|----------|---|---|
| 1 CENT | 0 | 0 |
| 2 CENT | 0 | 0 |
| 5 CENT | 0 | 0 |
| 10 CENT | 0 | 0 |
| 20 CENT | 0 | 0 |
| 50 CENT | 0 | 0 |
| 1 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 2 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 5 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 10 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 20 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 50 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 100 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 200 EURO | 0 | 0 |
| 500 EURO | 0 | 0 |

PAGE 01 / 01

[OVR.WT]

[OK/ADD]

[CORR.]

BACK SPACE

CLEAR

7

8

9

4

5

6

1

2

3

0

00

CANCEL

ENTER

- Select the money type by touching item or using the **[ENTER]** key.
- Enter quantities of money and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- To terminate the entry, touch the **[OK/ADD]** key.
- To void an incorrect entry, select the money type and enter correct quantities and touch the **[CORR.]** key.
- To overwrite the data, select the money type and enter overwrite quantities and touch the **[OVR.WT]** key.

For check:

CHECK IS

QUANTITY

0

AMOUNT

0.00

PAGE 01 / 01

[OVR.WT]

[OK/ADD]

[CORR.]

BACK SPACE

CLEAR

7

8

9

4

5

6

1

2

3

0

00

CANCEL

ENTER

- Enter quantities of check and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- Enter amount of check and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- To void an incorrect entry, enter quantities and amount and touch the **[CORR.]** key.
- To overwrite the data, enter quantities and amount and touch the **[OVR.WT]** key.

NOTE

For the currency conversion type is the same as the check type.

10 Programming

This chapter explains how to program various items. Before you start programming, select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode from the mode selection window depending on the item you are going to program.

Programming Menu Processing

The programming menu processing is shown below tables.

■ PGM1 mode

| | | | |
|---------|------------------|--|--|
| READING | DEPARTMENT | | |
| | PLU/EAN | | |
| | RANGE | | |
| | PICK UP | | |
| | NEW PICKING | | |
| | LAST PICKING | | |
| | DYNAMIC EAN | | |
| | RANGE | | |
| | PICK UP | | |
| | NEW PICKING | | |
| | LAST PICKING | | |
| | FUNCTIONS | | |
| | CLERK | | |
| | CASHIER | | |
| SETTING | ARTICLE | | |
| | DEPARTMENT | | |
| | PLU/EAN | | |
| | DYNAMIC EAN | | |
| | PLU/EAN STOCK | | |
| | OVER WRITE | | |
| | ADD | | |
| | SUBTRACT | | |
| | FUNCTIONS | | |
| | (-) | | |
| | % | | |
| | COMMISSION | | |
| | SERVICE CHARGE | | |
| | FOREIGN CURRENCY | | |
| | PERSONNEL | | |
| | CLERK | | |
| | CASHIER | | |
| | LICENCE | | |

■ PGM2 mode

| | | | |
|---------|--------------------|---------|--------------|
| READING | | | |
| | DEPARTMENT | | |
| | PLU/EAN | | |
| | | RANGE | |
| | | PICK UP | |
| | | | NEW PICKING |
| | | | LAST PICKING |
| | DYNAMIC EAN | | |
| | | RANGE | |
| | | PICK UP | |
| | | | NEW PICKING |
| | | | LAST PICKING |
| | LINK PLU/EAN TABLE | | |
| | COMBO MEAL | | |
| | CONDIMENT TABLE | | |
| | EAN PLU CONVERT | | |
| | ITF PLU CONVERT | | |
| | CRATE TABLE | | |
| | PROMOTION TABLE | | |
| | EAN OTHERS | | |
| | PLU INFORMATION | | |
| | PLU MENU KEY | | |
| | SCALE TABLE | | |
| | HAPPY HOUR | | |
| | FUNCTIONS | | |
| | MEDIA | | |
| | TRAINING TEXT/CLK | | |
| | CLERK | | |
| | CASHIER | | |
| | MANAGER | | |
| | EMPLOYEE | | |
| | WORKING TIME SHIFT | | |
| | JOB LOCATE TABLE | | |
| | CONTACTLESS KEY | | |
| | OPTIONAL | | |
| | REPORT | | |
| | FUNCTION TEXT | | |
| | FUNCTION KEY | | |
| | FUNCTION MENU KEY | | |
| | DEPT. GROUP | | |
| | PLU GROUP | | |
| | PLU HOURLY GROUP | | |
| | MESSAGE | | |
| | AUTO GENERATE GLU | | |
| | TAX | | |
| | AUTO MENU | | |
| | AUTO KEY SEQUENCE | | |
| | CUSTOMER | | |
| | CUSTOMER PROG. | | |

| | | | | |
|---------|--------------------|---------------|--|--|
| | BRANCHES | | | |
| | TRANSFER MASK | | | |
| | DEVICE CONFIG | | | |
| | DIRECT KEY | | | |
| | ONLINE CONFIG | | | |
| | INLINE CONFIG | | | |
| | MWS CONFIG | | | |
| | VMP CONFIG | | | |
| | ROM VERSION | | | |
| SETTING | | | | |
| | ARTICLE | | | |
| | DEPARTMENT | | | |
| | PLU/EAN | | | |
| | DYNAMIC EAN | | | |
| | PLU RANGE | | | |
| | HAPPY HOUR | | | |
| | PLU MENU KEY | | | |
| | COMBO MEAL | | | |
| | LINK PLU/EAN TABLE | | | |
| | CONDIMENT TABLE | | | |
| | PROMOTION TABLE | | | |
| | | BASIC PRESET | | |
| | | OBJECTED ITEM | | |
| | | LEVEL1 | | |
| | | LEVEL2 | | |
| | | LEVEL3 | | |
| | | LEVEL4 | | |
| | | LEVEL5 | | |
| | CRATE TABLE | | | |
| | EAN PLU CONVERT | | | |
| | ITF PLU CONVERT | | | |
| | EAN NON-PLU | | | |
| | PRESS CODE | | | |
| | | GERMAN TYPE1 | | |
| | | U.K. | | |
| | | FRENCH | | |
| | | SWEDEN | | |
| | | GERMAN TYPE2 | | |
| | SCALE TABLE | | | |
| | PLU/EAN STOCK | | | |
| | | OVER WRITE | | |
| | | ADD | | |
| | | SUBTRACT | | |
| | EAN DELETE | | | |

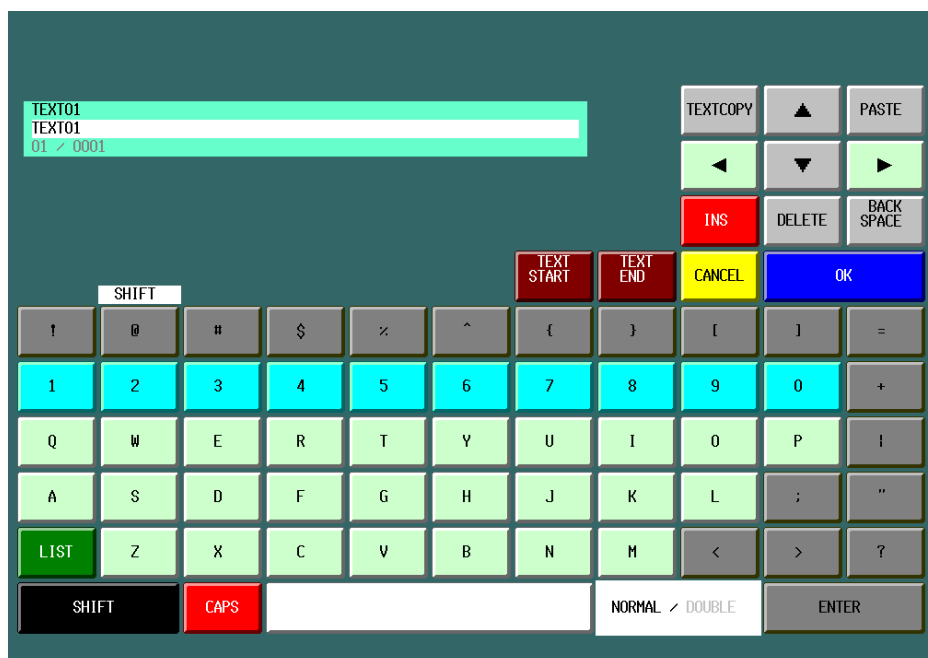
| | | | | |
|--|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| | DIRECT KEY | | | |
| | FUNCTIONS | | | |
| | | (-) | | |
| | | % | | |
| | | GROUP DISCOUNT % | | |
| | | COMMISSION | | |
| | | MISC. FUNCTIONS | | |
| | | | DEPOSIT | |
| | | | DEPO. (-) | |
| | | | ***RA | |
| | | | ***RA2 | |
| | | | ***PO | |
| | | | ***PO2 | |
| | | | CASH TIP | |
| | | | NON CASH TIP | |
| | | | CID | |
| | | | CHK/CG | |
| | | SERVICE CHARGE | | |
| | | BONUS POINT | | |
| | | | BONUS POINT TABLE | |
| | | | BONUS REDEMPTION | |
| | MEDIA | | | |
| | | CASH | | |
| | | CHECK | | |
| | | CREDIT | | |
| | | HOTEL TRANSFER | | |
| | | CA/CHK | | |
| | | CUSTOMER CHARGE | | |
| | | FOREIGN CURRENCY | | |
| | | CURRENCY MONEY | | |
| | | ORDERMAN MEDIA | | |
| | TAINING TEXT/CLK | | | |
| | TEXT | | | |
| | | FUNCTION TEXT | | |
| | | DEPT. GROUP | | |
| | | PLU GROUP | | |
| | | PLU HOURLY GROUP | | |
| | | PLU INFORMATION | | |
| | PERSONNEL | | | |
| | | CLERK | | |
| | | CASHIER | | |
| | | MANAGER | | |
| | | EMPLOYEE | | |
| | | JOB LOCATE TABLE | | |
| | | WORKING TIME SHIFT | | |
| | | CONTACTLESS KEY | | |
| | | CLERK KEY DEL. | | |

| | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------|--|
| | TERMINAL | | | |
| | DATE/TIME | | | |
| | OPTIONAL | | | |
| | | FUNCTION PROHIBIT | | |
| | | FUNCTION SELECT1 | | |
| | | FUNCTION SELECT2 | | |
| | | PRINT SELECT1 | | |
| | | PRINT SELECT2 | | |
| | | DISPLAY SELECT | | |
| | | EURO | | |
| | REPORT | | | |
| | | 0 SKIP | | |
| | | GENERAL RPT FORMAT | | |
| | | TRANS. RPT FORMAT | | |
| | | CLERK RPT FORMAT | | |
| | | HOURLY REPORT | | |
| | | DEPT. RPT FORMAT | | |
| | | STACKED REPORT | | |
| | | | REPORT 1 | |
| | | | REPORT 2 | |
| | MESSAGE | | | |
| | | RECEIPT LOGO | | |
| | | FREE TEXT | | |
| | | VP TEXT | | |
| | | BILL TEXT | | |
| | | BILL FOOTER | | |
| | | PAYEE NAME | | |
| | | E. BILL MESSAGE | | |
| | | SCROLL POLE DISP. | | |
| | | SCROLL MAIN DISP. | | |
| | FUNCTION KEY | | | |
| | | FUNCTION MENU KEY | | |
| | | FUNCTION KEY | | |
| | DEVICE CONFIG | | | |
| | | JOURNAL PRINTER | | |
| | | RECEIPT/REPORT PRINTER | | |
| | | BILL PRINTER | | |
| | | KP#1 | | |
| | | : | | |
| | | : | | |
| | | : | | |
| | KP#9 | | | |
| | BCR (SCANNER) | | | |
| | SCALE | | | |
| | ONLINE | | | |
| | POLE DISPLAY | | | |
| | DRINK DISPENSER | | | |
| | ORDERMAN | | | |
| AUTO GENERATE GLU | | | | |

| | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|
| | TAX | | | |
| | CUSTOMER | | | |
| | | CUSTOMER | | |
| | | CUSTOMER PROG. | | |
| | ORDER MASK | | | |
| | | BRANCHES | | |
| | | TRANSFER MASK | | |
| | BACKUP SEND | | | |
| | BACKUP RECEIVE | | | |
| | ONLINE CONFIG | | | |
| | INLINE CONFIG | | | |
| | MWS CONFIG | | | |
| | VMP CONFIG | | | |
| | ORDERMAN CONFIG | | | |
| | ORDERMAN D/L | | | |
| | | D/L ALL PGM/PLU | | |
| | | D/L ALL W/O PLU | | |
| | | D/L PLU | | |
| D-EAN LOAD | | | | |
| DATA CLEAR | | | | |
| | E. JOURNAL | | | |
| | T-LOG | | | |
| | TRANSACTION | | | |
| | CLERK | | | |
| | CASHIER | | | |
| | HOURLY | | | |
| | DAILY NET | | | |
| | SIGN ON FLAG | | | |
| | GLU USED FLAG | | | |
| DD READING | | | | |
| DD SETTING | | | | |
| | DD PRESET | | | |
| | DD OPERATOR | | | |
| | DOWN LOADING | | | |
| | LOCAL DD | | | |
| | DD CREDIT CLEAR | | | |
| INITIAL D/L | | | | |
| MAINTENANCE D/L | | | | |
| DECLARE & RECOVERY MA/BMA | | | | |

How to Program Alphanumeric Characters

When you program alphanumeric characters, the character keyboard will be displayed as shown below.



- [TEXTCOPY]** : Used to copy the text data.
- [PASTE]** : Used to paste the text data.
- [TEXT_START]** : Used to skip to the start of a text.
- [TEXT_END]** : Used to skip to the end of a text.
- [CANCEL]** : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.
- [OK]** : Used to finalize programming.
- [NORMAL/DOUBLE]** : Used to change the normal size or double size.
- [INS]** : Used to switch the insert/over-write mode.
- [DELETE]** : Used to delete the character or figure at the cursor position.
- [BACK_SPACE]** : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor.
- [◀]** : Used to control the cursor (left)
- [▶]** : Used to control the cursor (right)
- [▼]** : Used to control the cursor (down)
- [▲]** : Used to control the cursor (up)
- [SHIFT]** : You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Touch this key just before you enter the upper-case letter. You should touch this key each time you enter an upper-case letter.
- [LIST]** : Used to change the page of characters.
- [CAPS]** : Used to enter the capital-letters lock mode.
- [ENTER]** : Used to start a new line.

Alphanumeric Characters

Code table for alpha descriptor programming

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 032-047 | 032 | 033 | 034 | 035 | 036 | 037 | 038 | 039 | 040 | 041 | 042 | 043 | 044 | 045 | 046 | 047 |
| | ! | " | # | \$ | % | & | ' | (|) | * | + | , | - | . | / | |
| 048-063 | 048 | 049 | 050 | 051 | 052 | 053 | 054 | 055 | 056 | 057 | 058 | 059 | 060 | 061 | 062 | 063 |
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | : | ; | < | = | > | ? |
| 064-079 | 064 | 065 | 066 | 067 | 068 | 069 | 070 | 071 | 072 | 073 | 074 | 075 | 076 | 077 | 078 | 079 |
| | @ | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O |
| 080-095 | 080 | 081 | 082 | 083 | 084 | 085 | 086 | 087 | 088 | 089 | 090 | 091 | 092 | 093 | 094 | 095 |
| | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | [| \ |] | ^ | _ |
| 096-111 | 096 | 097 | 098 | 099 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 |
| | ` | a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m | n | o |
| 112-127 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 |
| | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | x | y | z | { | | } | ~ | △ |
| 128-143 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 141 | 142 | 143 |
| | Ç | ü | é | â | ä | à | å | ç | ê | ë | è | ï | î | ì | Ä | Å |
| 144-159 | 144 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 148 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 152 | 153 | 154 | 155 | 156 | 157 | 158 | 159 |
| | É | æ | Æ | ô | ö | ò | û | ù | ÿ | Ö | Ü | ø | £ | Ø | × | f |
| 160-175 | 160 | 161 | 162 | 163 | 164 | 165 | 166 | 167 | 168 | 169 | 170 | 171 | 172 | 173 | 174 | 175 |
| | á | í | ó | ú | ñ | Ñ | ª | º | ¿ | ® | č | ½ | ¼ | ¡ | « | » |
| 176-191 | 176 | 177 | 178 | 179 | 180 | 181 | 182 | 183 | 184 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 188 | 189 | 190 | 191 |
| | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| 192-207 | 192 | 193 | 194 | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 199 | 200 | 201 | 202 | 203 | 204 | 205 | 206 | 207 |
| | ť | ů | ž | Č | — | Đ | ā | Ā | Ě | Ň | Ř | Š | Ť | = | Ů | □ |
| 208-223 | 208 | 209 | 210 | 211 | 212 | 213 | 214 | 215 | 216 | 217 | 218 | 219 | 220 | 221 | 222 | 223 |
| | ð | Ð | Ê | Ě | È | € | Í | Î | Ĭ | Ž | ƒ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ | ■ |
| 224-239 | 224 | 225 | 226 | 227 | 228 | 229 | 230 | 231 | 232 | 233 | 234 | 235 | 236 | 237 | 238 | 239 |
| | Ó | ß | Ô | Ò | õ | Õ | µ | þ | Þ | Ú | Û | Ü | ý | Ý | — | ' |
| 240-255 | 240 | 241 | 242 | 243 | 244 | 245 | 246 | 247 | 248 | 249 | 250 | 251 | 252 | 253 | 254 | 255 |
| | - | ± | = | ¾ | ¶ | § | ÷ | , | ° | ” | • | 1 | 3 | 2 | ■ | (DC) |

(DC) Double-size character code

_(095): Line feed code

■ Shaded characters are Czech characters.

NOTE

The characters “▲, ▼, ◀, ▶” of the character list can not be printed, they are only for display.

Basic Instructions

This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.
(■ **Department** (ARTICLE → **DEPARTMENT** PGM1) (ARTICLE → **DEPARTMENT** PGM2))

■ Programming example

Procedure

(1) Select the PGM2 mode in the mode window. The following window is displayed.

PGM2 MODE

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1 READING | | | |
| 2 SETTING | | | |
| 3 D-EAN LOAD | | | |
| 4 DATA CLEAR | | | |
| 5 DD READING | | | |
| 6 DD SETTING | | | |
| 7 INITIAL D/L | | | |
| 8 MAINTENANCE D/L | | | |
| 9 DECLARE & RECOVERY MA/BMA | | | |

| | | | |
|------------|-------|---|-------|
| BACK SPACE | CLEAR | | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | |
| 4 | 5 | 6 | MGR# |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | EMPL# |
| 0 | 00 | | CSR# |
| EXIT | ENTER | | CLK# |

(2) Touch the **[SETTING]** button to perform the programming. The following window is displayed.

SETTING

| | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1 ARTICLE | 8 TERMINAL | 15 AUTO GENERATE GLU | 22 INLINE CONFIG |
| 2 DIRECT KEY | 9 DATE/TIME | 16 TAX | 23 MWS CONFIG |
| 3 FUNCTIONS | 10 OPTIONAL | 17 CUSTOMER | 24 VMP CONFIG |
| 4 MEDIA | 11 REPORT | 18 ORDER MASK | 25 ORDERMAN CONFIG |
| 5 TRAINING TEXT/CLK | 12 MESSAGE | 19 BACKUP SEND | 26 ORDERMAN D/L |
| 6 TEXT | 13 FUNCTION KEY | 20 BACKUP RECEIVE | |
| 7 PERSONNEL | 14 DEVICE CONFIG | 21 ONLINE CONFIG | |

EXIT HOME

To return to the home screen of programming

- (3) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** and **[DEPARTMENT]** button to program the department, and select the desired department and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

DEPARTMENT

PAGE UP PAGE DOWN

01 DPT.01
02 DPT.02
03 DPT.03
04 DPT.04
05 DPT.05
06 DPT.06
07 DPT.07
08 DPT.08
09 DPT.09
10 DPT.10
11 DPT.11
12 DPT.12
13 DPT.13
14 DPT.14
15 DPT.15
16 DPT.16
17 DPT.17
18 DPT.18
19 DPT.19
20 DPT.20

RECORD DELETE

BACK SPACE CLEAR

7 8 9
4 5 6
1 2 3
0 00

EXIT ENTER

- (4) Select the programming items, and set the proper data.

01

PRICE 0.00
GROUP No. 01
DESCRIPT. DPT.01
KEY TEXT DPT.01
KEY COLOR BLACK / BLUE
ENTRY TYPE OPEN
COMMISSION No. 0
OUTPUT KP No.1 0
OUTPUT KP No.2 0
RECEIPT PRINT YES
SIF/SICS/NORMAL NORMAL
RECEIPT TYPE SINGLE
PRINT ON CLK YES
ITEM VP NON-COMPULSORY
HALO 18
SCALE ENABLE

PAGE 1 PAGE 2 PAGE 3

BACK SPACE CLEAR RECORD DELETE COPY

7 8 9 TEXTCOPY PASTE
4 5 6 PREVIOUS NEXT
1 2 3 TEXT ENTRY
0 00 . LIST

EXIT ENTER

PAGE 01 / 03

- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Programming function key

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| [RECORD_DELETE] | : Used to delete the data or item. |
| [BACK_SPACE] | : Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor. |
| [COPY] | : Used to copy the data from the designated item. Touch this key and select designated item. |
| [PAGE 1] | : Used to change the page of the data or items. |
| } | } |
| [PAGE 10] | : Used to change the page of the data or items. |
| [ENTER] | : Used to enter the data. |
| [EXIT] | : Used to terminate the programming. |
| [CLEAR] | : Used to clear entered data. |
| [LIST] | : Used to display the variation of parameter. |
| [NEXT] | : Used to skip to next item. |
| [PREVIOUS] | : Used to back to previous item. |
| [TEXT ENTRY] | : Used to enter the text data. |
| [LIST MENU] | : Used to display item list. |
| [REG MENU] | : Used to display registration screen. |
| [SELECT SCREEN] | : Used to select the screen. |
| [MOV.WINDOW] | : Used to change the display position of sub-window. |
| [PAGE_UP] | : Used to page up the window. |
| [PAGE_DOWN] | : Used to page down the window. |
| [▼] | : Used to control the cursor (down) |
| [▲] | : Used to control the cursor (up) |
| [TEKTCOPY] | : Used to copy the text data. |
| [PASTE] | : Used to paste the text data. |

POS Setting Data

The POS setting data can be confirmed with the following tables.

The default programming data of parameters is emphasized in bold character.

■ Department (ARTICLE → DEPARTMENT PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM2 or PGM1 mode in the mode selection window, and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the detail menu.
- (3) Touch the **[DEPARTMENT]** button to program the each department.
- (4) Enter or select the department number and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------------|--|
| PRICE | Unit price (max. 6 digits) |
| GROUP No. | 01-09: Plus department 10: Minus department 11: Plus hash department 12: Minus hash department 13: Plus bottle return department 14: Minus bottle return department 15-17: Non-turnover 1-3 |
| DESCRIPT. | Description for a department. Up to 20 characters can be entered. (DPT.X_X_) |
| KEY TEXT | Description for a dept. key. Up to 16 characters can be displayed. (DPT.X_X_) |
| KEY COLOR | 232 colors (Fore color/Back color: BLACK/BLUE) |
| ENTRY TYPE | Type of unit price entry for departments OPEN & PRESET: Open & preset PRESET: Preset only OPEN: Open only INHIBIT: Inhibited |
| COMMISSION No. | Commission group number (1 through 9) If the number "0" is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a department. |
| OUTPUT KP No.1 | ID number of the network remote printer 1 (1 through 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate. |
| OUTPUT KP No.2 | ID number of the network remote printer 2 (1 through 9) If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate. |
| RECEIPT PRINT | YES: Prints the department sales information on the receipt. NO: Prints nothing on the receipt. |
| SIF/SICS/NORMAL | Department type selection SIF: SIF department SICS: SICS department NORMAL: Department other than SIF or SICS department |
| RECEIPT TYPE | Receipt type selection (When the receipt type is "single/double" or "single/double + addition.") DOUBLE: Double receipt type SINGLE: Single receipt type |

(To be continued)

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|---|
| PRNT ON CLK | YES: Prints the department sales information on the clerk report. NO: Prints nothing on the clerk report. |
| ITEM VP | COMPULSORY: Makes item validation printing compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes item validation printing non-compulsory. |
| HALO | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. The limit is effective for the REG mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode. AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) |
| SCALE | COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory. ENABLE: Enables a scale entry. INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry. |
| TARE TABLE | Scale table number associated with scale entry (1 through 9)/0 |
| VMP No. | VMP file number for EAN (1 through 3) If the number "0" is entered, no VMP file number is assigned. |
| TAXABLE1 | YES: Taxable 1 NO: Non-taxable 1 |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| TAXABLE6 | YES: Taxable 6 NO: Non-taxable 6 |
| GROUP DISCOUNT1 | YES: Discountable 1 NO: Non-discountable 1 |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| GROUP DISCOUNT10 | YES: Discountable 10 NO: Non-discountable 10 |

■ **PLU/EAN** (ARTICLE → **PLU/EAN** PGM2 or PGM1)

PLU code: max. 5 digits (1 to 99999)

UPC/EAN code: max. 13 digits (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU/EAN]** button to display the each PLU/EAN.
- (3) Touch the direct PLU key or the **[LIST MENU]** key to open the PLU list. Select now the PLU to be programmed and touch the **[ENTER]** key. You can also touch the corresponding PLU in the PLU list to program this. By touching the **[SELECT SCREEN]** key you can select other screens which show other direct PLU keys.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables. (same as dynamic EAN).
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ **PLU range** (ARTICLE → **PLU RANGE** PGM2)

PLU code: max. 5 digits (1 to 99999)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU RANGE]** button to display the PLU range window.
- (3) Enter the following range data and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the range PLU.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|---|
| START CODE | Start code of the range max. 5 digits (00000 -99999) |
| END CODE | End code of the range max. 5 digits (00000 -99999) |
| OPERATION | Type for the operation DELETE: Delete MAINTENANCE: Maintenance NEW&MAINTENANCE : New create and maintenance |

- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily. For the programming items, refer to the following tables. (same as dynamic EAN).
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ **Dynamic EAN** (ARTICLE → **DYNAMIC EAN** PGM2 or PGM1)

UPC/EAN code: max. 13 digits (EAN13, EAN8, UPC-A)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[DYNAMIC EAN]** button to display the dynamic EAN.
- (3) Touch or enter the dynamic EAN number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the each dynamic EAN.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|--|
| DEPT.CODE | <p>Department code to be associated with the entered PLU/EAN (01 through 99)</p> <p>When a PLU/EAN is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU/EAN depend on the programming for the department.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grouping (group 1 through 17) • Item validation print compulsory/non-compulsory • Single item cash sale/Single item finalize • Single receipt/double receipt • HALO (only for subdepartments) |
| SIGN | <p>+ : Plus PLU/EAN - : Minus PLU/EAN</p> <p>The function of every PLU/EAN varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:</p> <p>Department (+) / PLU/EAN (+) : Serves as a normal plus PLU/EAN Department (-) / PLU/EAN (-) : Serves as a normal minus PLU/EAN. Department (+) / PLU/EAN (-) : Accepts store coupon entries, but not split-pricing entries. Department (-) / PLU/EAN (+) : Not valid; not accepted</p> |
| PRICE1 | Unit price of price level 1 (max. 6 digits) |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| PRICE8 | Unit price of price level 8 (max. 6 digits) |
| BASE QTY | Base quantity for each PLU/EAN that should be applied only to split-pricing entries (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99) |
| TEXT1 | <p>Description for a PLU/EAN (for price level 1) : PLUXXXXX</p> <p>Up to 16 or 20 characters can be entered.</p> |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| TEXT8 | <p>Description for a PLU/EAN (for price level 8) : "space"</p> <p>Up to 16 or 20 characters can be entered.</p> |
| KEY TEXT | <p>Description for a touch key : XXXXX or "space"(for EAN)</p> <p>Up to 16 characters can be displayed.</p> |
| KEY COLOR | 232 colors (Fore color/Back color: BLACK/YELLOW) |
| ENTRY TYPE | <p>OPEN: Open price only INHIBIT: Inhibited OPEN&PRESET: Open price and preset price PRESET: Preset price only <i>(For EAN, it is fixed to "PRESET".)</i></p> |
| MENU TYPE | <p>COMBO: Combo PLU/EAN LINK: Link PLU/EAN NORMAL: Normal PLU/EAN</p> |
| COMBO#/LINK# | Table number for combo PLU/EANs/link PLUs (1 through 99)/0 |
| CONDIMENT TBL# | <p>Table number for condiment entry (01 through 99)/00</p> <p><i>(For EAN, it is fixed to "00".)</i></p> |
| CONDIMENT TYPE | <p>YES: Condiment type NO: Non-condiment type <i>(For EAN, it is fixed to "NO".)</i></p> |
| CONDIMENT | <p>COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory. <i>(For EAN, it is fixed to "NON-COMPULSORY".)</i></p> |

(To be continued.)

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|---|
| PRICE SHIFT | COMPULSORY: Makes PLU/EAN price level shift compulsory. INHIBIT: Inhibits PLU/EAN price level shift. ALLOWED: Allows PLU/EAN price level shift. |
| SCALE | COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory. ENABLE: Enables a scale entry. INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry. |
| TARE TABLE# | Scale table number associated with scale entry (1 through 9)/ 0 |
| SORT GROUP | PLU sort group number (00 through 99)/ 01 |
| INFORMATION# | Information text number (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)/ 0000 |
| COMMISSION No. | You can assign a PLU/EAN to a commission group (1 through 9). If the number " 0 " is entered, no commission group number will be assigned to a PLU/EAN. |
| OUTPUT KP No.1 | ID number of the network remote printer 1 (1 through 9) If the number " 0 " is entered, no remote printer will operate. |
| OUTPUT KP No.2 | ID number of the network remote printer 2 (1 through 9) If the number " 0 " is entered, no remote printer will operate. |
| RECEIPT PRINT | YES: Prints the PLU/EAN sales information on the receipt. NO: Prints nothing on the receipt. |
| PRINT ON CLK | YES: Printing on the clerk report. NO: No printing |
| TAXABLE1 | YES: Makes the PLU/EAN taxable 1. NO: Makes the PLU/EAN non-taxable 1. |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| TAXABLE6 | YES: Makes the PLU/EAN taxable 6. NO: Makes the PLU/EAN non-taxable 6. |
| PINT PRICE1 | Pint price of price level 1 (max. 6 digits) |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| PINT PRICE8 | Pint price of price level 8 (max. 6 digits) |
| PINT BASE QTY | Base quantity for each PLU/EAN that should be applied only to half/double pint entries (max. 2 digits: 0.0 to 9.9)/ 1 |
| HAPPY HOUR1 | YES: Enables the happy hour 1 entry. NO: Disables the happy hour 1 entry. |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| HAPPY HOUR9 | YES: Enables the happy hour 9 entry. NO: Disables the happy hour 9 entry. |
| GROUP DISCOUNT1 | YES: Discountable NO: Non-discountable |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| GROUP DISCOUNT10 | YES: Discountable NO: Non-discountable |
| HOURLY GR.#1 | PLU hourly group number to classify PLUs for PLU hourly group reports (1 through 9)/ 0 |
| HOURLY GR.#2 | PLU hourly group number to classify PLUs for PLU hourly group reports (1 through 9)/ 0 |
| HOURLY GR.#3 | PLU hourly group number to classify PLUs for PLU hourly group reports (1 through 9)/ 0 |

(To be continued.)

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|--|
| BONUS POINT | Bonus points for a PLU/EAN (max. 7 digits)/0 |
| MINIMUM STOCK | Minimum stock quantity for a PLU/EAN (max. 7 digits)/0 |
| NON-ACCESS | NON DEL.: Not delete non-accessed EANs by Z1 report. DEL. BY Z: Delete non-accessed EANs by Z1 report. (For PLU, it is fixed to "NON DEL.") |

■ Happy hour (ARTICLE → **HAPPY HOUR** PGM2)

Happy hour: happy hour 1 to happy hour 9

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[HAPPY HOUR]** button to display the each happy hour.
- (3) Touch the happy hour 1 through 9 to program the each happy hour.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|--|
| START TIME | Start time: hour/minute (0000 to 2359) |
| END TIME | End time: hour/minute (0000 to 2359) |
| SHIFT LEVEL | Shift level (1 to 9) |
| MONDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |
| TUESDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |
| WEDNESDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |
| THURSDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |
| FRIDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |
| SATURDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |
| SUNDAY | ENABLE: Enables the happy hour function. DISABLE: Disables the happy hour function. |

■ PLU menu key (ARTICLE → PLU MENU KEY PGM2)

Menu number: max. 2 digits (1 to 50)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU MENU KEY]** button to display the menu key list.
- (3) Select the PLU menu key or enter the PLU menu key number, the operation list ("KEY STYLE PRESET"/"KEY CONTENT PRESET") window is displayed. Select the operation.
- (4) When the "KEY STYLE PRESET" operation is selected, the following data can be programmed.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--|
| TEXT | max. 16 digits characters ("space") |
| KEY SIZE | 2x2: 2x2 size key VERTICAL DOUBLE: Vertical double size key HORIZONTAL DOUBLE: Horizontal double size key SINGLE : Single size key |
| SCREEN NO. | Screen no. : max. 2 digits (1 to 30/0) |
| AFTER MENU ENTRY | After menu entry operation: STAY: Stay the current screen RETURN : Return to the HOME |

Touch the corresponding item, and select or enter programming data.

- (4)' When the "KEY CONTENT PRESET" operation is selected, the content list window is displayed.
Select a key. The content programming window will be displayed.
Touch the **[LIST]** key and select one of the items PLU/MENU/INHIBIT. Then touch the **[CONTINUE]** button and enter the PLU code or menu code.
- (5) To finish the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Combo meal table (ARTICLE → COMBO MEAL PGM2)

Table number: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Tied PLU: max. 10 PLUs

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[COMBO MEAL]** button to display the table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the combo meal table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the combo meal table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|---|
| COMBO PLU1 | Tied PLU code (max. 5 digits) |
| PRICE | Unit price of each combo menu (max. 6 digits) |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| COMBO PLU10 | Tied PLU code (max. 5 digits) |
| PRICE | Unit price of each combo menu (max. 6 digits) |

■ Link PLU/EAN table (ARTICLE → LINK PLU/EAN TABLE PGM2)

Table number: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Linked PLU/EAN: max. 30 PLUs/EANs

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[LINK PLU/EAN TABLE]** button to display the table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the link table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the link PLU/EAN table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter PLU/EAN code and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--|
| LINK PLU/EAN #1 | Linked PLU code (max. 5 digits) or EAN code (max. 8 - 13 digits) |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| LINK PLU/EAN #30 | Linked PLU code (max. 5 digits) or EAN code (max. 8 - 13 digits) |

■ PLU condiment table (ARTICLE → CONDIMENT TABLE PGM2)

Table number: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Condiment PLU: max. 30 condiment PLUs

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a message such as "HOWCOOK?" is prompted and a list of the "Condiment PLUs" will appear. You must specify one of the "Condiment PLUs" such as "WELLDONE" to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU number 21 (programmed text "STEAK") and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU number 21, the message "HOWCOOK?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "RARE," "MED.RARE," and "WELLDONE." If the guest chooses "RARE," select it from the list. Then the next message "POTATO?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "P.CHIPS," "MASHED.P," and "BAKED.P." If the guest chooses mashed potato, select it. If the guest chooses baked potato, the flavor list will appear to prompt you to specify one of "BUTTER" and "SOUR CREAM".

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

(Example:)

PLU:

| PLU | Name | Price | Condiment Table # |
|----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| PLU00021 | STEAK | €20.00 | 1 |
| PLU00038 | BAKED.P | €0.50 | 5 |

Condiment table:

| Condiment Table # | Contents | Linking Condiment Table # | Condiment PLU | | |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------------|---------------|------------|-------|
| | | | PLU | Name | Price |
| 1 | HOWCOOK? | 4 | PLU00023 | RARE | 0.00 |
| | | | PLU00025 | MED.RARE | 0.00 |
| | | | PLU00027 | WELLDONE | 0.00 |
| 4 | POTATO? | End (nothing) | PLU00033 | P.CHIPS | 0.60 |
| | | | PLU00037 | MASHED.P | 0.60 |
| | | | PLU00038 | BAKED.P | 0.50 |
| 5 | FLAVOR | End (nothing) | PLU00040 | BUTTER | 0.00 |
| | | | PLU00041 | SOUR CREAM | 0.00 |

Table number: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

Condiment PLU: max. 30 condiment PLUs

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CONDIMENT TABLE]** button to display the table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the condiment table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--|
| TEXT | Message text max.16 characters |
| NEXT LINK TBL# | Next link condiment table# max. 2 digits (1 to 99/0) |
| KEY SIZE | 2x2: 2x2 size key VERTICAL DOUBLE: Vertical double size key HORIZONTAL DOUBLE: Horizontal double size key SINGLE : Single size key |
| PLU#01 _ _ _ _ _ | Condiment PLU 1: 5 digits (PLU code) _ _ _ _ _ |
| PRICE LEVEL#1 | Price level for condiment PLU#1 (0 to 8) |
| : : | : : |
| PLU#30 _ _ _ _ _ | Condiment PLU30: 5 digits (PLU code) _ _ _ _ _ |
| PRICE LEVEL#30 | Price level for condiment PLU#30 (0 to 8) |

■ Promotion table (global/individual type) (ARTICLE → PROMOTION TABLE PGM2)

There are two types of promotion tables: the global type and individual type. The global type requires you to program a trip level for a set of objected items while the individual type requires you to program a trip level for each objected item.

Table number: max. 3 digits (1 to 999)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PROMOTION TABLE]** button to display the table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the promotion table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the table.
- (4) Touch the **[BASIC PRESET]**, **[OBJECTED ITEM]**, or **[LEVEL1]** through **[LEVEL5]** button to program details.
- (5) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (5) satisfactorily.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

● Basic preset (ARTICLE → PROMOTION TABLE → BASIC PRESET PGM2)

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--|
| TEXT | Description for each promotion table (max. 12 characters) |
| TYPE | GLOBAL: global type INDIVIDUAL: individual type |
| START TIME | Start time: hhmm (0000 to 2359) |
| END TIME | End time: hhmm (0000 to 2359) |
| MONDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| TUESDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| WEDNESDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| THURSDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| FRIDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| SATURDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| SUNDAY | ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| PROMOTION REPORT | YES: NO: |

• **Objected item** (ARTICLE → PROMOTION TABLE → **OBJECTED ITEM** PGM2)

Objected items for promotion: max. 25 items

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|---|
| ITEM KIND | PLU/EAN: Select to program a PLU/EAN. DEPT: Select to program a department. GROUP: Select to program a PLU group. INHIBIT : Inhibited |
| PLU/EAN CODE | PLU code (max. 5 digits)/EAN code (6 - 13 digits)/0 |
| DEPT | Dept. code (1 - 99)/0 |
| GROUP | Group no. (1 - 99)/0 |

• **Trip level** (ARTICLE → PROMOTION TABLE → LEVEL1 through LEVEL5 PGM2)

• **For global type**

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|--|
| WAY | Promotion way: AMOUNT DISCOUNT : Selects the amount discount type. % DISCOUNT : Selects the percent discount type. GIVE FREE ITEM : Selects the give-free-item type. CHEAPER ITEM FREE : Selects the cheaper-item-free type. SELLING PRICE : Selects the selling price type. |
| AMOUNT DISCOUNT | Discount amount: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) |
| % DISCOUNT | Discount rate: 0.00 to 100.00% |
| GIVE FREE ITEM | PLU/EAN code: PLU code (max. 5 digits)/EAN code (6 - 13 digits)/0 |
| CHEAPER ITEM FREE | Quantity: max. 2 digits (0 to 99) |
| SELLING PRICE | Selling price: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) |
| TRIP LEVEL | Trip level: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)/0 |

• **For individual type**

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|--|
| WAY | Promotion way: AMOUNT DISCOUNT : Selects the amount discount type. % DISCOUNT : Selects the percent discount type. GIVE FREE ITEM : Selects the give-free-item type. CHEAPER ITEM FREE : Selects the cheaper-item-free type. SELLING PRICE : Selects the selling price type. |
| AMOUNT DISCOUNT | Discount amount: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) |
| % DISCOUNT | Discount rate: 0.00 to 100.00% |
| GIVE FREE ITEM | PLU/EAN code: PLU code (max. 5 digits)/EAN code (6 - 13 digits)/0 |
| CHEAPER ITEM FREE | Quantity: max. 2 digits (0 to 99) |
| SELLING PRICE | Selling price: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) |
| TRIP LEVEL1 | Trip level for objected item 1: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)/0 |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| TRIP LEVEL25 | Trip level for objected item 25: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)/0 |

■ **Crate table** (ARTICLE → **CRATE TABLE** PGM2)

Table number: max. 2 digits (1 to 99)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CRATE TABLE]** button to display the table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the crate table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the table.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|---|
| CRATE PLU/EAN# | Crate PLU/EAN code: PLU code (max. 5 digits)/EAN code (6 - 13 digits)/ 0 |
| COMBINATION FUNC. | YES: NO: |
| TEXT | Description for each crate table (max. 16 characters) |
| NUMBER OF BOTTLE | Number of bottles in the crate: max. 2 digits (0 to 99) |
| PRICE | Crate table price: max. 6 digits (0 to 999999) |
| PRICE LEVEL | Price level: LEVEL1 to LEVEL8 |
| PLU/EAN#1 | PLU/EAN code in the bottles: PLU code (max. 5 digits)/EAN code (6 - 13 digits)/ 0 |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| PLU/EAN#10 | PLU/EAN code in the bottles: PLU code (max. 5 digits)/EAN code (6 - 13 digits)/ 0 |

■ EAN- to-PLU converting table (ARTICLE → EAN PLU CONVERT PGM2)

EAN code: 6 - 13 digits

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[EAN PLU CONVERT]** button to display the convert list.
- (3) Touch or enter the EAN number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the convert table.
- (4) Enter the PLU code, and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat steps (3) - (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------|----------------------------|
| PLU CODE | PLU code (max. 5 digits)/0 |

■ ITF- to-PLU converting table (ARTICLE → ITF PLU CONVERT PGM2)

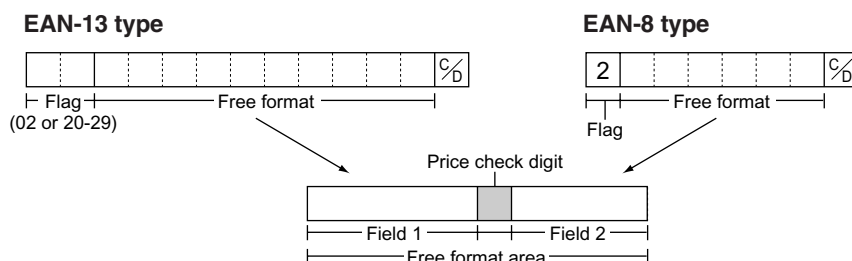
ITF code: more less 14 digits or 16 digits

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[ITF PLU CONVERT]** button to display the convert list.
- (3) Touch or enter the ITF code and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the convert table.
- (4) Enter the PLU code, and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat steps (3) - (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------|----------------------------|
| PLU CODE | PLU code (max. 5 digits)/0 |

■ EAN Non-PLU code format (ARTICLE → EAN NON-PLU PGM2)

Format table: Format 1 through Format 12



- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[EAN NON-PLU]** button to display the format list.
- (3) Touch or enter the format number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the format.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|--|
| TYPE OF CODE | EAN8: EAN-8 format code EAN13: EAN-13 format code (UPC-A is "0n" of EAN13) |
| SYSTEM CODE | n: EAN8, nn: EAN13(UPC-A) |
| LENGTH FIELD#1 | Length of field 1 (0 to 9) |
| LENGTH FIELD#2 | Length of field 2 (0 to 9) |
| FIELD#1 DATA | FREE (fixed "FREE") |
| FIELD#2 DATA | Meaning of field 2 QUANTITY: quantity PRICE : Price |
| PRICE CHECK DIGIT | Price Check digit YES: Use the price check digit NO : Not use the price check digit |
| TAB | TAB or decimal point of field 2 : 3/2/1/0 |

■ Press code (for EAN) (ARTICLE → PRESS CODE PGM2)

Press code format: GERMAN TYPE1/U.K./FRENCH/SWEDEN/German TYPE2

- 1: GERMAN TYPE1 (prefix code: 434/439)
- 2: U.K. (prefix code: 988/989)
- 3: FRENCH (prefix code: 378/379)
- 4: SWEDEN (prefix code: 7388)
- 5: GERMAN TYPE2 (prefix code: 414/419)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PRESS CODE]** button to display the format list.
- (3) Touch the **[GERMAN TYPE1]**, **[U.K.]**, **[FRENCH]**, **[SWEDEN]**, or **[GERMAN TYPE2]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

GERMAN TYPE1/U.K./FRENCH/SWEDEN/German TYPE2

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|---|
| TYPE OF CODE | NORMAL: Normal EAN PRESS: Press code |
| PRICE | Price entry method for press code (This setting is valid only when PRESS CODE is set for TYPE OF CODE.) PRESET: Using the EAN preset price ENCODED: Using the encoded price COMPULSORY: Compulsory entry |
| LABEL TYPE | Label of record in EAN file (This setting is valid only when PRESS CODE is set for TYPE OF CODE.) ARTICLE: Prefix + article code Select this option when you want to summarize the sales of items having press codes by each item. PREFIX: Prefix only Select this option when you want to summarize the sales of items having press codes by category. |

■ Scale table (ARTICLE → SCALE TABLE PGM2)

Scale table no.: 1 digit (1 to 9)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[SCALE TABLE]** button to display the scale table list.
- (3) Touch the scale table number button to program the tare weight.
- (4) Enter the tare weight and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------|---|
| WEIGHT | Tare weight : max. 4 digits (0 to 9.999) kg (or 0 to 99.99 lbs) |

NOTE When the "DEL" key is touched on table number selection menu, the table is deleted.

■ PLU/EAN stock (ARTICLE → PLU/EAN STOCK PGM2 or PGM1)

PLU/EAN stock: max. 7 digits

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU/EAN STOCK]** button to display the operation menu (over-write, addition, or subtraction). To create the new stock, select the over-write operation.
- (3) Touch the **[OVER WRITE]**, **[ADD]**, or **[SUB]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch or enter the PLU/EAN code and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program the stock.
- (5) Enter the stock data to over-write/addition/subtraction and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (6) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

OVER WRITE

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| CURRENT STOCK | Current stock (display only) |
| NEW STOCK | max. 7 digits |

ADD

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| CURRENT STOCK | Current stock (display only) |
| ADD | max. 7 digits |

SUBTRACT

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| CURRENT STOCK | Current stock (display only) |
| SUB | max. 7 digits |

■ EAN delete (ARTICLE → EAN DELETE PGM2)

You can delete the EAN codes which have not been accessed during the period you set in this program when you execute the delete job in EAN DELETE in X1/Z1 mode.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ARTICLE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[EAN DELETE]** button to program the detail.
- (3) Enter the delete period and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

EAN DELETE

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|--|
| PERIOD(DAY) | Delete period Day : 2 digits (01 to 99/ 00) (00 = No deleting) |

■ Direct key (DIRECT KEY PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [SETTING] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DIRECT KEY]** button to display the screen list.
- (3) Select the corresponding screen, the "SETTING/COPY" selection window is displayed.
To program the key, select the "SETTING". When the "SETTING" is selected, the keyboard screen is displayed.
(If you want to copy another keyboard screen, select "COPY" and select the proper screen.)
- (4) Touch the desired key position to program.
The "CREATE NEW KEY/EDIT KEY CONTENT/DELETE THIS KEY" menu is displayed. Select the proper operation from the menu.
 - When the "CREATE NEW DIRECT KEY" is selected, the key type window is displayed. Select the key size (SINGLE/2X2/HORIZONTAL DOUBLE/HORIZONTAL TRIPLE/VERTICAL DOUBLE) and program the key contents.
 - When the "EDIT KEY CONTENT " is selected, the key contents window is displayed, program the key contents.
 - When the "DELETE THIS KEY" is selected, the required key is deleted.
- (5) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

<Key contents>

PLU CODE

| Text | Parameter |
|---------|---------------------------|
| LEVEL1 | PLU code (max. 5 digits) |
| LEVEL 2 | PLU code (max. 5 digits) |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| LEVEL10 | PLU code (max. 5 digits) |

DEPT. CODE

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|----------------------------|
| DEPT. CODE | Dept. code (max. 2 digits) |

■ Discount key ((-)1 through (-)9) (FUNCTIONS → (-) PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[(-)]** button to display the (-) key list.
- (3) Select the (-) key to program each (-) key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|---|
| AMOUNT | Discount amount (max. 6 digits)/ 0 |
| TEXT | Description for the discount key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| SIGN | Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each discount key. -: Minus amount (discount) +: Plus amount (premium) |
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| ENTRY TYPE | RA: Received on account (-) ITEM: Item (-) SBTL : Subtotal (-) |

■ Percent key (%1 through %9) (FUNCTIONS → % PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[%]** button to display the % key list.
- (3) Select the % key to program each % key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|--|
| RATE | Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00) |
| TEXT | Description for the percent key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| SIGN | Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each percent key. -: Minus amount (discount) +: Plus amount (premium) |
| %HALO | % HALO: HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the percent key (0.00 to 100.00) |
| ENTRY TYPE | RA: Received on account % ITEM: Item % SBTL : Subtotal % |

■ Group discount key (GDSC%1 through GDSC%9)

(FUNCTIONS → **GROUP DISCOUNT %** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[GROUP DISCOUNT %]** button to display the group discount % key list.
- (3) Select the group discount % key to program each function key.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|---|
| RATE | Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00) |
| TEXT DISC. | Description for the group discount key Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| TEXT DISC. ST | Description for group discount subtotal Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| SIGN | Programming of the + or - sign assigns the premium or discount function to each group discount key. -: Minus amount (discount) +: Plus amount (premium) |
| %HALO | % HALO: HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the group discount key (0.00 to 100.00) |

■ Commission (FUNCTIONS → **COMMISSION** PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[COMMISSION]** button to display the commission list.
- (3) Select the commission to program each function.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| RATE | Percent rate (0.00 to 99.999) |
| TEXT | Description for the commission. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

■ Miscellaneous functions

(deposit, RA, PO, cash tip, non-cash tip, cash in drawer, check change)

(FUNCTIONS → **PMISC. FUNCTIONS** PGM2)

Miscellaneous functions:

- Deposit or Deposit refund
- RA or RA2
- PO or PO2
- Cash tip
- Non-Cash tip
- Cash in drawer
- Check change

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[MISC. FUNCTIONS]** button to display the function list.
- (3) Touch the **[DEPOSIT]**, **[DEPO. (-)]**, **[***RA]**, **[***RA2]**, **[***PO]**, **[***PO2]**, **[CASH TIP]**, **[NON CASH TIP]**, **[CID]**, or **[CHK/CG]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

DEPOSIT or DEPO. (-)

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| TEXT | Description for the deposit or deposit refund. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

RA or RA2

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| TEXT | Description for the RA or RA2. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

PO or PO2

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| TEXT | Description for the PO or PO2. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

CASH TIP or NON CASH TIP

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| TEXT | Description for the cash tip or non-cash tip. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

CID (Sentinel)

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | max. 9 digits (0 to 999999999) |

CHK/CG

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the check change. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | max. 8 digits (0 to 99999999) |

■ **Service charge** (FUNCTIONS → **SERVICE CHARGE** PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[SERVICE CHARGE]** button to program the service charge.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| RATE | Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00) |
| TEXT | Description for the service charge. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

■ Bonus points (FUNCTIONS → BONUS POINT PGM2)

You can program up to 10 sets of purchase amounts and bonus points in the bonus point table. In the bonus redemption programming, you can set the minimum bonus point, redeemed bonus points and discount amount for the redeemed bonus points.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTIONS]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[BONUS POINT]** button to display the program list.
- (3) Touch the **[BONUS POINT TABLE]** or **[BONUS REDEMPTION]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

BONUS POINT TABLE

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|--|
| AMOUNT1 | Amounts for bonus point 1 (max. 9 digits)/0 |
| BONUS POINT1 | Bonus points for amount 1 (max. 7 digits)/0 |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| AMOUNT10 | Amounts for bonus point 10 (max. 9 digits)/0 |
| BONUS POINT10 | Bonus points for amount 10 (max. 7 digits)/0 |

BONUS REDEMPTION

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------------|--|
| MINIMUM POINT | Minimum bonus point (max. 7 digits)/0 |
| REDEEMED POINTS | Bonus points redeemed for the following amount (max. 7 digits)/0 |
| REDEEMED AMOUNT | Discount amount for the redeemed points (max. 5 digits)/0 |

■ Cash key (MEDIA → CASH PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CASH]** button to display the cash key list.
- (3) Select the cash key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the cash key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| BILL PRINT | COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing non-compulsory. |
| FOOTER PRINT | This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified cash key is used. YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt. NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt. |
| NAME&ADDRESS | Threshold amount to prompt the name and address entry. max. 8 digits (0 to 99999999) |
| AMOUNT ENTRY | You may select compulsory or non-compulsory amount tender. COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry |
| NON-ADD# | You can make the non-add code entry compulsory when a cash entry is accepted. COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry |
| VP | COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing |
| DRAWER OPEN | YES: Opens the drawer. NO: Disables the drawer opening. |
| CHANGE SELECT | Change selection: BY TICKET: BY CASH: |
| CLOSED TRANSACTION | Retention on "closed transaction file": RETAINED: NO RETAINED: |

■ Check key (MEDIA → CHECK PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CHECK]** button to display the check key list.
- (3) Select the check key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the check key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| BILL PRINT | COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing non-compulsory. |
| FOOTER PRINT | This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified check key is used. YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt. NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt. |
| NAME&ADDRESS | Threshold amount to prompt the name and address entry. max. 8 digits (0 to 99999999) |
| AMOUNT ENTRY | You may select compulsory or non-compulsory amount tender. COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry |
| NON-ADD# | You can make the non-add code entry compulsory when a check entry is accepted. COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry |
| EFT | COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function non-compulsory. |
| DRAWER OPEN | YES: Opens the drawer. NO: Disables the drawer opening. |
| CHANGE DUE | Either change enable or disable can be selected for each check key. DISABLE: Disables change calculation. ENABLE: Enables change calculation. |
| DESCRIPTOR | Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered. |
| VP | COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing |
| CHANGE SELECT | Change selection: BY TICKET: BY CASH: |
| CLOSED TRANSACTION | Retention on "closed transaction file": RETAINED: NO RETAINED: |

■ Credit key (MEDIA → CREDIT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [**SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [**MEDIA**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**CREDIT**] button to display the credit key list.
- (3) Select the credit key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [**ENTER**] key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the credit key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| BILL PRINT | COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing non-compulsory. |
| FOOTER PRINT | This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified credit key is used. YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt. NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt. |
| NAME&ADDRESS | Threshold amount to prompt the name and address entry. max. 8 digits (0 to 99999999) |
| AMOUNT ENTRY | You may select compulsory or non-compulsory amount tender. COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry INHIBITED: Inhibits amount tendered entry |
| NON-ADD# | You can make the non-add code entry compulsory when a credit entry is accepted. COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry |
| EFT | COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes EFT function non-compulsory. |
| DRAWER OPEN | YES: Opens the drawer. NO: Disables the drawer opening. |
| CHANGE DUE | Either change enable or disable can be selected for each credit key. DISABLE: Disables change calculation. ENABLE: Enables change calculation. |
| VP | COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing |
| CLOSED TRANSACTION | Retention on "closed transaction file": RETAINED: NO RETAINED: |

■ Hotel transfer (MEDIA → HOTEL TRANSFER PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu.
- (3) Touch the **[HOTEL TRANSFER]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|--|
| TEXT | Description for the hotel transfer. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| BILL PRINT | COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing non-compulsory. |

■ Check cashing (MEDIA → CA/CHK PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu.
- (3) Touch the **[CA/CHK]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|--|
| TEXT | Description for the check cashing. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | max. 8 digits (0 to 99999999) |

■ Customer charge key (MEDIA → CUSTOMER CHARGE PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu.
- (3) Touch the **[CUSTOMER CHARGE]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|--|
| TEXT | Description for the customer charge key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| HALO | A: Significant digit for HALO (1 through 9) B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 through 8) AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$. |
| BILL PRINT | COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes bill printing non-compulsory. |
| FOOTER PRINT | This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt when a specified customer charge key is used. YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt. NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt. |
| NON-ADD# | You can make the non-add code entry compulsory when a customer charge entry is accepted. COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry |
| DRAWER OPEN | YES: Opens the drawer. NO: Disables the drawer opening. |
| VP | COMPULSORY: Compulsory validation printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory validation printing |

■ **Currency exchange key**

(MEDIA → FOREIGN CURRENCY → **FOREIGN1** through **FOREIGN9** PGM2)
(FOREIGN CURRENCY → **FOREIGN1** through **FOREIGN9** PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM2 or PGM1 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
When the PGM2 mode is selected, touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu.
- (2) Touch the **[FOREIGN CURRENCY]** button to display the currency exchange key list.
- (3) Select the currency exchange key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|--|
| RATE | Currency exchange rate (0.000000 to 999.999999) |
| TEXT | Description for the currency exchange key. Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| TAB | Tabulation (0 to 3) |
| DESCRIPTOR | Currency descriptor Up to 4 characters can be entered. |

■ **Foreign currency drawer** (MEDIA → FOREIGN CURRENCY → **FOREIGN DRW#** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FOREIGN CURRENCY]** button to display the currency exchange menu list.
- (3) Touch the **[FOREIGN DRW#]** button to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| FOREIGN DRW# | DRAWER1: DRAWER2: NONE |

■ Currency money (MEDIA → CURRENCY MONEY PGM2)

You can program the texts and amounts of each domestic bill, coin and foreign currency used for the starting cash memory. Up to 20 currencies (MOENY1 through 20) can be programmed.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CURRENCY MONEY]** button to display the currency money list (MONEY1 through MONEY20).
- (3) Select the currency money to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the currency money Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| AMOUNT | Amount for the currency money (max. 6 digits) |

The default data is the followings;

| Classification | Default text | Default amount |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| MONEY1 | 1 CENT | 0.01 |
| MONEY2 | 2 CENT | 0.02 |
| MONEY3 | 5 CENT | 0.05 |
| MONEY4 | 10 CENT | 0.10 |
| MONEY5 | 20 CENT | 0.20 |
| MONEY6 | 50 CENT | 0.50 |
| MONEY7 | 1 EURO | 1.00 |
| MONEY8 | 2 EURO | 2.00 |
| MONEY9 | 5 EURO | 5.00 |
| MONEY10 | 10 EURO | 10.00 |
| MONEY11 | 20 EURO | 20.00 |
| MONEY12 | 50 EURO | 50.00 |
| MONEY13 | 100 EURO | 100.00 |
| MONEY14 | 200 EURO | 200.00 |
| MONEY15 | 500 EURO | 500.00 |
| MONEY16 | (Null) | 0 |
| MONEY17 | (Null) | 0 |
| MONEY18 | (Null) | 0 |
| MONEY19 | (Null) | 0 |
| MONEY20 | (Null) | 0 |

■ Orderman media (MEDIA → ORDERMAN MEDIA PGM2)

You can program the media and bill printing status for the orderman media.
Up to 20 orderman media (ORDERMAN.MED 01 through 20) can be programmed.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MEDIA]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[ORDERMAN MEDIA]** button to display the orderman media list (ORDERMAN.MED 01 through ORDERMAN.MED 20).
- (3) Select the orderman media to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|--|
| MEDIA | Selection of the media CASH/CASH2/CASH3/CASH4/CASH5/CHECK/CHECK2/CHECK3/CHECK4/CHECK5/ CREDIT1/CREDIT2/CREDIT3/CREDIT4/ CREDIT5/ CREDIT6/CREDIT7/CREDIT8 |
| BILL PRINT | Selection of the bill printing status NO BILL: GC RCP.: BILL: E.BILL: C.BILL-GC RCP.: C.BILL-BILL: |

■ Training text/clerk programming (TRAINING TEXT/CLK PGM2)

You can set the text for the training mode title and up to 2 clerks/cashiers in training.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TRAINING TEXT/CLK]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the training mode title Up to 8 characters can be entered. |
| CLK/CSR1 CODE | Clerk/cashier code in training (max. 4 digits) |
| CLK/CSR2 CODE | Clerk/cashier code in training (max. 4 digits) |

■ Function text (TEXT → FUNCTION TEXT PGM2)

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each function by using the following table:

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TEXT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FUNCTION TEXT]** button to display the function text list.
- (3) Touch or select the function text and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program characters.
- (4) Enter characters and touch the **[OK]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| No | Default text | Classification | Note |
|----|--------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | DISCOUNT | Promotion discount | max. 12 characters |
| 2 | DIFFER | Difference | |
| 3 | TAX1 ST | Taxable 1 subtotal | |
| 4 | TAX2 ST | Taxable 2 subtotal | |
| 5 | TAX3 ST | Taxable 3 subtotal | |
| 6 | TAX4 ST | Taxable 4 subtotal | |
| 7 | TAX5 ST | Taxable 5 subtotal | |
| 8 | TAX6 ST | Taxable 6 subtotal | |
| 9 | VAT 1 | VAT/tax 1 | |
| 10 | VAT 2 | VAT/tax 2 | |
| 11 | VAT 3 | VAT/tax 3 | |
| 12 | VAT 4 | VAT/tax 4 | |
| 13 | VAT 5 | VAT/tax 5 | |
| 14 | VAT 6 | VAT/tax 6 | |
| 15 | NET 1 | Net 1 | |
| 16 | NET 2 | Net 2 | |
| 17 | CP PLU | Coupon-like PLU | |
| 18 | VD | Void issued order-receipt | |
| 19 | SBTL VD | Subtotal void | |
| 20 | MGR VD | MGR void | |
| 21 | VOID | Void mode | |
| 22 | REFUND | Refund | |
| 23 | RETURN | Return | |
| 24 | HASH VD | Hash void issued order-receipt | |
| 25 | HASH RF | Hash refund | |
| 26 | HASH RT | Hash return | |
| 27 | NOTURNVD | Non-turnover void | |
| 28 | NOTURNRF | Non-turnover refund | |
| 29 | NOTURNRT | Non-turnover return | |
| 30 | VAT SFT | VAT shift | |
| 31 | TAX DELE | VAT/tax delete | |
| 32 | VP CNT | VP counter | |
| 33 | BILL CNT | Bill counter | |
| 34 | NO SALE | No sale | |
| 35 | G.C. CNT | Guest check counter | |

| No | Default text | Classification | Note |
|----|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 36 | ***PBAL | PBAL (for GLU) | max. 12 characters |
| 37 | ***NBAL | NBAL (for GLU) | |
| 38 | SCM (+) | Starting cash memory (+) | |
| 39 | SCM (-) | Starting cash memory (-) | |
| 40 | EXCH1 IS | Exchange 1 is | |
| 41 | EXCH2 IS | Exchange 2 is | |
| 42 | EXCH3 IS | Exchange 3 is | |
| 43 | EXCH4 IS | Exchange 4 is | |
| 44 | EXCH5 IS | Exchange 5 is | |
| 45 | EXCH6 IS | Exchange 6 is | |
| 46 | EXCH7 IS | Exchange 7 is | |
| 47 | EXCH8 IS | Exchange 8 is | |
| 48 | EXCH9 IS | Exchange 9 is | |
| 49 | CASH IS | Cash is | |
| 50 | CHECK IS | Check is | |
| 51 | CA/CHK ID | Cash/check in drawer | |
| 52 | GUEST | Guest | |
| 53 | NON COM. | Non-commission sale | |
| 54 | VIP1 SALE | VIP1 sale | |
| 55 | VIP2 SALE | VIP2 sale | |
| 56 | VIP3 SALE | VIP3 sale | |
| 57 | WASTE TL | WASTE total | |
| 58 | ORDER TL | Order total | |
| 59 | PAID TL | Paid total | |
| 60 | TRAN.OUT | Transfer out | |
| 61 | TRAN.IN | Transfer in | |
| 62 | TIP PAID | Tip paid | |
| 63 | DOM.CUR1 | Domestic currency 1 | |
| 64 | DOM.CUR2 | Domestic currency 2 | |
| 65 | DOM.CUR3 | Domestic currency 3 | |
| 66 | DOM.CUR4 | Domestic currency 4 | |
| 67 | DOM.CUR5 | Domestic currency 5 | |
| 68 | DOM.CUR6 | Domestic currency 6 | |
| 69 | DOM.CUR7 | Domestic currency 7 | |
| 70 | DOM.CUR8 | Domestic currency 8 | |
| 71 | DOM.CUR9 | Domestic currency 9 | |
| 72 | *NT TL1 | Non-turnover total 1 | |
| 73 | *NT TL2 | Non-turnover total 2 | |
| 74 | *NT TL3 | Non-turnover total 3 | |
| 75 | *CHECK ID | Check in drawer | |
| 76 | TICKET | Ticket | |
| 77 | *DEPT TL | (+)dept. total | |
| 78 | DEPT(-) | (-)dept. total | |

| No | Default text | Classification | Note |
|-----|------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 79 | *HASH TL | Hash(+) total | max. 12 characters |
| 80 | HASH(-) | Hash(-) total | |
| 81 | *BTTL TL | Bottle return (+) total | |
| 82 | BTTL (-) | Bottle return (-) total | |
| 83 | NET 1 | Net 1 (Taxable 1 - VAT/tax 1) | |
| 84 | NET 2 | Net 2 (Taxable 2 - VAT/tax 2) | |
| 85 | NET 3 | Net 3 (Taxable 3 - VAT/tax 3) | |
| 86 | NET 4 | Net 4 (Taxable 4 - VAT/tax 4) | |
| 87 | NET 5 | Net 5 (Taxable 5 - VAT/tax 5) | |
| 88 | NET 6 | Net 6 (Taxable 6 - VAT/tax 6) | |
| 89 | SUBTOTAL | Subtotal | |
| 90 | MDSE ST | Merchandise subtotal | |
| 91 | ***TOTAL | Total | |
| 92 | DIFF ST | Difference subtotal | |
| 93 | NON-TURN | Non-turnover subtotal | |
| 94 | CHANGE | Change | |
| 95 | CHECK PR | English check print | |
| 96 | DUE | Due | |
| 97 | TIP DUE | Tip due | |
| 98 | BALANCE | Balance | |
| 99 | ITEMS | Sales q'ty | |
| 100 | ITEM ST | Item subtotal (for LINK PLU/EAN) | |
| 101 | C O P Y | Copy receipt title | |
| 102 | G.C COPY | Guest check copy title | |
| 103 | B . T . | Bill totalize/transfer title | |
| 104 | B . S . | Bill separation title | |
| 105 | INTERMED. | Intermediate GLU reading title | |
| 106 | B I L L | Bill on receipt title | |
| 107 | VIP1 SALE | VIP1 sale title | |
| 108 | VIP2 SALE | VIP2 sale title | |
| 109 | VIP3 SALE | VIP3 sale title | |
| 110 | W A S T E | WASTE mode title | |
| 111 | NEXT P. | Slip next page | |
| 112 | AVE. | Average | |
| 113 | C C D | CCD | |
| 114 | CCD DIF. | CCD difference | |
| 115 | DIF. TL | CCD difference total | |
| 116 | O - P | Order total - Paid total | |
| 117 | COM.AMT1 | Commission amount 1 | |
| 118 | COM.AMT2 | Commission amount 2 | |
| 119 | COM.AMT3 | Commission amount 3 | |
| 120 | COM.AMT4 | Commission amount 4 | |
| 121 | COM.AMT5 | Commission amount 5 | |

| No | Default text | Classification | Note |
|-----|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 122 | COM.AMT6 | Commission amount 6 | max. 12 characters |
| 123 | COM.AMT7 | Commission amount 7 | |
| 124 | COM.AMT8 | Commission amount 8 | |
| 125 | COM.AMT9 | Commission amount 9 | |
| 126 | COM.TTL | Commission amount total | |
| 127 | BILL BAL | Bill balance | |
| 128 | FREE GLU | Free GLU | |
| 129 | OLD BAL. | Old balance | |
| 130 | SCM TTL | Starting cash memory total | |
| 131 | T.TABLE | Turnover per table | |
| 132 | T.GUEST | Turnover per guest | |
| 133 | T.BILL | Turnover per bill | |
| 134 | I.GUEST | Item per guest | |
| 135 | I.BILL | Item per bill | |
| 136 | AVE.ITEM | Average price per item | |
| 137 | TTL COST | Total labor cost | |
| 138 | LOC# | Location no. | |
| 139 | L.COST | Location cost | |
| 140 | TTL HOUR | Total hour | |
| 141 | OVR TIME | Over time | |
| 142 | OVR COST | Over cost | |
| 143 | TIME-IN | Time-in | |
| 144 | TIME-OUT | Time-out | |
| 145 | BREAK-IN | Break-in | |
| 146 | BREAK-OUT | Break-out | |
| 147 | BREAK TL | Break total | |
| 148 | LABOR% | Labor percent | |
| 149 | TTL TAX | Total tax | |
| 150 | N E T | Net without tax | |
| 151 | TOWNNAME | Town name 1 | |
| 152 | TOWNNAME | Town name 2 | |
| 153 | TRANSFER | Cash transfer | |
| 154 | GLU# | GLU code | |
| 155 | ROOM# | Room GLU text | |
| 156 | HF PINT SAL | Half pint sale | |
| 157 | ALL FOODS & | C. Bill general text (left half) | |
| 158 | DRINKS | C. Bill general text (right half) | |
| 159 | TARE WT. | Tare weight | |
| 160 | RCP SW. | Receipt switch | |
| 161 | BILL VOID | Bill void text | |
| 162 | WASTE | WASTE on PLU report | |
| 163 | COMBO | COMBO on PLU report | |
| 164 | COMBO WASTE | COMBO WASTE on PLU report | |

| No | Default text | Classification | Note |
|-----|---------------|---|--------------------|
| 165 | EX1 CHK | Check payment for exchange 1 | max. 12 characters |
| 166 | EX1 CREDIT | Credit payment for exchange 1 | |
| 167 | DOM. CUR1 CHK | Domestic currency 1 for check | |
| 168 | DOM. CUR1 CR | Domestic currency 1 for credit | |
| 169 | VOID | VOID text on KP | |
| 170 | REFUND | REFUND text on KP | |
| 171 | RETURN | RETURN text on KP | |
| 172 | NEW CODE | New Code for customer | |
| 173 | CHARGE | Remained charge for customer | |
| 174 | DEDUCTION | Deduction | |
| 175 | PR.CHNG | Price change receipt title | |
| 176 | BON.PTS. | Bonus points for item | |
| 177 | BON.PTS.AMT | Bonus points for total amount | |
| 178 | BONUS POINTS | Total bonus points | |
| 179 | BON.PTS.RDM | Bonus points redemption | |
| 180 | REDEMP.TL | Total bonus points redemption | |
| 181 | PARTIAL PAY | Parital payment | |
| 182 | CC TAX1 ST | Credit customer taxable 1 ST | |
| 183 | CC TAX2 ST | Credit customer taxable 2 ST | |
| 184 | CC TAX3 ST | Credit customer taxable 3 ST | |
| 185 | CC TAX4 ST | Credit customer taxable 4 ST | |
| 186 | CC TAX5 ST | Credit customer taxable 5 ST | |
| 187 | CC TAX6 ST | Credit customer taxable 6 ST | |
| 188 | CC VAT 1 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 1 | |
| 189 | CC VAT 2 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 2 | |
| 190 | CC VAT 3 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 3 | |
| 191 | CC VAT 4 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 4 | |
| 192 | CC VAT 5 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 5 | |
| 193 | CC VAT 6 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 6 | |
| 194 | CC TTL TAX | Credit customer total tax | |
| 195 | CC VAT SFT | Credit customer VAT shift | |
| 196 | CC TAX DELE | Credit customer VAT/TAX delete | |
| 197 | TRANSACTION# | transaction number | |
| 198 | LICENSE END | License expire message | |
| 199 | C. BILL | Cumulated bill | |
| 200 | CLERK SBTL | Subtotal of one clerk (Drink Dispenser) | |
| 201 | ALL CLK TOT | Total of all clerks (Drink Dispenser) | |
| 202 | CLERK TOTAL | Total of one clerk in NOP (Drink Dispenser) | |

■ Department group text (TEXT → DEPT. GROUP PGM2)

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each department group (1 to 9).

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TEXT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[DEPT. GROUP]** button to display the group list.
- (3) Touch or select the group and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program characters.
- (4) Enter characters and touch the **[OK]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| TEXT | max. 12 characters (G ROUP1 through G ROUP9) |

■ PLU group text (TEXT → PLU GROUP PGM2)

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each PLU group (0 to 99).

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TEXT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU GROUP]** button to display the group list.
- (3) Touch or select the group and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program characters.
- (4) Enter characters and touch the **[OK]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|--|
| TEXT | max. 12 characters (PLU GR00 through PLU GR99) |

■ PLU hourly group text (TEXT → PLU HOURLY GROUP PGM2)

You can program a maximum of 12 characters for each PLU hourly group (1 to 9).

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TEXT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU HOURLY GROUP]** button to display the group list.
- (3) Touch or select the group and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program characters.
- (4) Enter characters and touch the **[OK]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|--|
| TEXT | max. 12 characters (HOUR GR1 through HOUR GR9) |

■ PLU information text (TEXT → PLU INFORMATION PGM2)

You can program information text in PLU information text tables (1 to 9999). The PLU information text table consists of 10 lines and up to 20 characters can be entered in each line.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TEXT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PLU INFORMATION]** button to display the information table list.
- (3) Touch or enter the table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program characters.
- (4) Enter characters and touch the **[OK]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| PLU INFORMATION nnnn | max. 20 characters X 10 lines |

■ Clerk (PERSONNEL → **CLERK** PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the [**SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [**PERSONNEL**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**CLERK**] button to display the clerk list.
- (3) Touch or select the clerk and touch the [**ENTER**] key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [**ENTER**] key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|--|
| SECRET CODE | Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/ 0000) |
| NAME | Name for the clerk. Up to 12 characters can be entered (CLERKxxxx). |
| KEY No. | Key number (0 through 255) The entry of "0" disables the use of real clerk keys. |
| SUPERVISOR | YES: Enables supervisor clerk. NO: Disables supervisor clerk. |
| VIP1 SALE | DISABLE: Disables VIP sale. ENABLE: Enables VIP sale. |
| VIP2 SALE | DISABLE: Disables VIP sale. ENABLE: Enables VIP sale. |
| VIP3 SALE | DISABLE: Disables VIP sale. ENABLE: Enables VIP sale. |
| GLU TYPE | GLU: Makes GLU system compulsory. ROOM GLU: Makes ROOM GLU compulsory. NON-COMPULSORY: Makes GLU/ROOM GLU system non-compulsory. |
| G.C.COPY | DISABLE: Disables guest check copy. ENABLE: Enables guest check copy. |
| VAT SHIFT | STATE: Enables VAT shift entry. NOT: Disables VAT shift entry. |
| DRAWER No. | DRAWER2: DRAWER1: NONE: |
| START GLU | Starting GLU code (1 to 9999) |
| END GLU | Ending GLU code (1 to 9999) |
| START ROOM GLU | Starting ROOM GLU code (1 to 9999) |
| END ROOM GLU | Ending ROOM GLU code (1 to 9999) |
| PGM2 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM2 mode. |
| PGM1 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the PGM1 mode. |
| PRICE MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the PRICE mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the PRICE mode. |
| X1 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1 mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the X1 mode. |
| Z1 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the Z1 mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the Z1 mode. |
| X2Z2 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2Z2 mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the X2Z2 mode. |

(To be continued.)

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| FLASH MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the FLASH mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the FLASH mode. |
| AUTO KEY MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the AUTO KEY mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the AUTO KEY mode. |
| SD CARD MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the SD CARD mode. ENABLE: Enables operation in the SD CARD mode. |
| Z1 IN OPX/Z | DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPXZ mode. ENABLE: Enables resetting operation in OPXZ mode. |
| RECALL TRANSACTION | DISABLE: Disables the transaction recall operation ENABLE: Enables the transaction recall operation. |
| P.SFT START | Price level range (start): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 6) |
| P.SFT END | Price level range (end): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 8) |
| HAPPY HOUR | NO: Disables the happy hour price shift. YES: Enables the happy hour price shift. |
| CUST BILL PRINT | DISABLE: Disables customer bill printing. ENABLE: Enables customer bill printing. |
| CUST BILL DELETE | DISABLE: Disables customer bill deletion. ENABLE: Enables customer bill deletion. |
| AUTO MENU1 | DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu 1 key. ENABLE: Enables each AUTO menu 1 key. |
| AUTO MENU2 | DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu 2 key. ENABLE: Enables each AUTO menu 2 key. |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| AUTO MENU6 | DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu 6 key. ENABLE: Enables each AUTO menu 6 key. |
| SCREEN LIMITATION | Screen limitation: Screen no. max. 2 digits (2 to 30) To select "no limitation", set the screen no. "0". |

■ Cashier (PERSONNEL → **CASHIER** PGM2 or PGM1)

- (1) Select the PGM1 or PGM2 mode and touch the [**SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [**PERSONNEL**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**CASHIER**] button to display the cashier list.
- (3) Touch or select the cashier and touch the [**ENTER**] key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the [**ENTER**] key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|--|
| SECRET CODE | Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/ 0000) |
| NAME | Name for the cashier. Up to 12 characters can be entered (CLERKxxxx). |
| KEY No. | Key number (0 through 255) The entry of "0" disables the use of real cashier keys. |
| VIP1 SALE | DISABLE: Disables VIP sale. ENABLE : Enables VIP sale. |
| VIP2 SALE | DISABLE: Disables VIP sale. ENABLE : Enables VIP sale. |
| VIP3 SALE | DISABLE: Disables VIP sale. ENABLE : Enables VIP sale. |
| G.C.COPY | DISABLE: Disables guest check copy. ENABLE : Enables guest check copy. |
| VAT SHIFT | STATE: Enables VAT shift entry. NOT : Disables VAT shift entry. |
| DRAWER No. | DRAWER2: DRAWER1 : NONE: |
| PGM2 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM2 mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the PGM2 mode. |
| PGM1 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the PGM1 mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the PGM1 mode. |
| PRICE MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the PRICE mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the PRICE mode. |
| X1 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the X1 mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the X1 mode. |
| Z1 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the Z1 mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the Z1 mode. |
| X2Z2 MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the X2Z2 mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the X2Z2 mode. |
| FLASH MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the FLASH mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the FLASH mode. |
| AUTO KEY MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the AUTO KEY mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the AUTO KEY mode. |
| SD CARD MODE | DISABLE: Disables operation in the SD CARD mode. ENABLE : Enables operation in the SD CARD mode. |
| Z1 IN OPX/Z | DISABLE: Disables resetting operation in OPXZ mode. ENABLE : Enables resetting operation in OPXZ mode. |
| P.SFT START | Price level range (start): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 8) |

(To be continued.)

| | |
|------------------|--|
| P.SFT END | Price level range (end): (PRICE 1 through PRICE 8) |
| HAPPY HOUR | NO: Disables the happy hour price shift. YES : Enables the happy hour price shift. |
| CUST BILL PRINT | DISABLE: Disables customer bill printing. ENABLE : Enables customer bill printing. |
| CUST BILL DELETE | DISABLE: Disables customer bill deletion. ENABLE : Enables customer bill deletion. |
| AUTO MENU1 | DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu 1 key. ENABLE : Enables each AUTO menu 1 key. |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| AUTO MENU6 | DISABLE: Disables each AUTO menu 6 key. ENABLE : Enables each AUTO menu 6 key. |

■ Manager (PERSONNEL → **MANAGER** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[PERSONNEL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[MANAGER]** button to display the manager list.
- (3) Select or enter the manager number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (4) Enter the secret code and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|---|
| SECRET CODE | Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0000 to 9999) |

■ Employee (PERSONNEL → **EMPLOYEE** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[PERSONNEL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[EMPLOYEE]** button to display the employee list.
- (3) Select or enter the employee number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------------|--|
| SECRET CODE | Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)/ 0000 |
| NAME | Name for the employee Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| CLERK CODE | Clerk code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)/ 0000 |
| MANAGER CODE | Manager code (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)/ 00 The manager who is responsible or capable for adjustments to the employee's hours |
| DAILY WORK TIME | Standard number of hours for which the employee should work a day. (max. 3 digits: 0.0 to 99.9) |
| WORKING SHIFT1 | ENABLE: Enables the working shift 1. DISABLE: Disables the working shift 1. |
| WORKING SHIFT2 | ENABLE: Enables the working shift 2. DISABLE: Disables the working shift 2. |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| WORKING SHIFT9 | ENABLE: Enables the working shift 9. DISABLE: Disables the working shift 9. |
| LOCATION#1 | Job location table number (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)/ 00 |
| LOCATION#2 | Job location table number (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)/ 00 |
| : | : |
| : | : |
| LOCATION#7 | Job location table number (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)/ 00 |

■ Job location table (PERSONNEL → JOB LOCATE TBL PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[PERSONNEL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[JOB LOCATE TBL]** button to display the job location table.
- (3) Select or enter the table number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the job location table Up to 12 characters can be entered. |
| SALARY AMOUNT | Salary amount paid for the employee (max. 5 digits: 0 to 999.99) |
| OVER-TIME RATE | Rate for overtime work (max. 4 digits: 0.01 to 99.99)/0 |

NOTE

Overtime pay = SALARY AMOUNT x OVER-TIME RATE

■ Working time shift (PERSONNEL → WORKING TIME SHIFT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[PERSONNEL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[WORKING TIME SHIFT]** button to display the working time shift list (1 to 9).
- (3) Touch or select the working time shift number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (4) Enter characters and touch the **[OK]** key.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|---|
| TEXT | Description for the working time shift Up to 12 characters can be entered. |

■ **Contact-less key** (PERSONNEL → CONTACTLESS KEY PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[PERSONNEL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CONTACTLESS KEY]** button to program the contact less key.
- (3) Set the contact less key to define, the programming window is displayed to assign a clerk code.
- (4) Enter the clerk code to assign.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|---|
| CLERK CODE | Clerk code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999) The entry of "0" disables the use of contact less clerk keys. |

- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.
(When the **[EXIT]** key is touched in the programming window, the confirmation window of the clerk code/name is displayed.)

NOTE

When you confirm a clerk code and clerk name for each contact less clerk key, perform the program reading sequence "CONTACTLESS KEY" in the PGM2 mode.

■ **Prohibition of the contact-less key** (PERSONNEL → CLERK KEY DEL. PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[PERSONNEL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CLERK KEY DEL.]** button to delete the contact less key. The programming window is displayed to delete a clerk key.
- (3) Enter the clerk code to delete.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|---|
| CLERK CODE | Clerk code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999) The entry of "0" disables the use of contact less clerk keys. |

The confirmation window is displayed,
to perform the deletion, select "YES",
to cancel the deletion, select "NO".

- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

■ Terminal programming (TERMINAL PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TERMINAL]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--|
| MACHINE NAME | Description for the terminal. (max. 16 characters) |
| MACHINE# | Machine number (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999) |
| CONSECUTIVE# | Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less than the desired starting number. |
| BILL NUMBER | Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is the desired starting number. |
| DRAWER ALARM | Alarm length of time with drawer opening (0 to 255 seconds) Your POS terminal starts to monitor how long the drawer is kept open the moment the drawer is opened at the end of a transaction in the REG/VOID mode. It stops the time monitoring when a valid key is touched for the next transaction. |
| SCREEN SAVE | Screen save mode timer (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99 minutes) If the number "0" is entered, the POS terminal will turn the display off after 100 min., if it remains idle. |
| BRIGHTNESS | Backlight brightness: max. 3 digits (1 to 255/ 179) |
| AUTO SIGN OFF | Auto sign off timer (max. 3 digits: 0 to 999 seconds) If the number "0" is entered, "auto sign off" function is prohibited. |
| LICENSE WARNING | License warning day (0 to 99 days)/ 10 If the number "0" is entered, "license warning" function is prohibited. |
| SCALE DISPLAY | Scale data display timer (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99 seconds)/ 1 If the number "0" is entered, "scale display timer" function is prohibited. |
| INFO. AREA COLOR | Information area color; Select a key color from the colors list 232 Colors (Fore color/Back color) (BLACK/SILVER/) |

■ **License programming (LICENSE PGM1)**

- (1) Select the PGM1 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[LICENSE]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the activation code for license and touch the **[ENTER]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------|--|
| LICENSE | Activation code for license (max. 16 digits)/0 |

- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ **Date/time programming (DATE/TIME PGM2)**

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DATE/TIME]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------|--|
| DATE | Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence. |
| TIME | Set the time (max. 4 digits) on the 24-hour system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 0230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed. Once you set the time, the internal clock unit will continue to run as long as the built-in battery pack is charged and also update the date (day, month, year) properly. |

■ Function prohibition (OPTIONAL → FUNCTION PROHIBIT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FUNCTION PROHIBIT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|---|
| OPX/Z REPORT | DISABLE: Disables clerk report printing in the OPXZ mode. ENABLE : Enables clerk report printing in the OPXZ mode. |
| PAID OUT | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| REFUND/RETURN | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| ISSUE ITEM VOID | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| NO ISSUED VOID | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| SBTL VOID | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| ITEM VP | DISABLE: Disables item validation printing. ENABLE : Enables item validation printing. |
| INTERMEDIATE GLU | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| GLU FINALIZE | DISABLE: Disables GLU finalization after ordering. ENABLE : Enables GLU finalization after ordering. |
| VIP SALES | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| WASTE MODE | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| INTERMEDIATE FINAL | DISABLE: Disables GLU finalization before intermediate GLU reading. ENABLE : Enables GLU finalization before intermediate GLU reading. |
| OPEN GLU DISPLAY | NORMAL GLU: ROOM GLU: DISABLE : |
| EAN LEARNING | DISABLE: Disables EAN learning function. ENABLE : Enables EAN learning function. |
| PRICE CHANGE | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| CUSTOMER LEARNING | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| CUSTOMER BILL | DISABLE: Disables customer bill printing. ENABLE : Enables customer bill printing. |
| CUSTOMER BILL DEL | DISABLE: Disables customer bill deletion. ENABLE : Enables customer bill deletion. |
| FINALIZE ST=0 | LIMITED: Allows finalization when the subtotal is "0" only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC : Allows finalization when the subtotal is "0" in the REG and MGR modes. |

(To be continued.)

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| 0 RECEIPT DRAWER | <p>DISABLE: Disables drawer opening when the sales amount printed on the receipt is "0".</p> <p>ENABLE: Enables drawer opening when the sales amount printed on the receipt is "0".</p> |
| VOID AFTER ST-KEY | <p>LIMITED: Allows void operation after the subtotal key is touched only in the MGR mode.</p> <p>PUBLIC: Allows void operation after the subtotal key is touched in the REG and MGR modes.</p> |
| DRAWER OPEN X1/X2 | <p>DISABLE: Disables drawer opening in the X1/X2 mode.</p> <p>ENABLE: Enables drawer opening in the X1/X2 mode.</p> |
| DRAWER OPEN Z1/Z2 | <p>DISABLE: Disables drawer opening in the Z1/Z2 mode.</p> <p>ENABLE: Enables drawer opening in the Z1/Z2 mode.</p> |
| DRAWER OPEN OP X/Z | <p>DISABLE: Disables drawer opening in the OPXZ mode.</p> <p>ENABLE: Enables drawer opening in the OPXZ mode.</p> |

■ Function selection 1 (OPTIONAL → FUNCTION SELECT1 PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FUNCTION SELECT1]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------------|--|
| REFUND VP | COMPULSORY: Compulsory refund validation printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory refund validation printing |
| (-) VP | COMPULSORY: Compulsory minus validation printing NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory minus validation printing |
| DOUBLE RCPT HEADER | 1 LINE: Prints a one-line header on a double receipt. NORMAL: Prints a normal header on a double receipt. |
| VAT SHIFT | BY SHIFT: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by the shift key. BY CLERK: Allows VAT shift to be accomplished by a clerk. |
| LEVEL SHIFT TYPE | MANUAL: Lock shift mode AUTO: Automatic return mode |
| LEVEL SHIFT | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| LEVEL RETURN TIMING | When the PLU level shift system is set to "AUTO," the PLU level can be returned to level 1 by one of the following methods: RECEIPT: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt. BY ITEM: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item. |
| PRICE SHIFT TYPE | MANUAL: Lock shift mode AUTO: Automatic return mode |
| PRICE SHIFT | LIMITED: Allowed only in the MGR mode. PUBLIC: Allowed in the REG and MGR modes. |
| PRICE RETURN TIMING | When the PLU price level shift method is set to "AUTO," the price level can be returned to price 1 by one of the following methods: RECEIPT: Returns the price level to price 1 by one receipt. BY ITEM: Returns the price level to price 1 by one item. |
| NON-TURNOVER | IN. VAT: Enables non-turnover including VAT. EX. VAT: Disables non-turnover including VAT. |
| QTY IN VIP | UPDATE: Updates the sales quantity of VIP sale. NON: Does not update the sales quantity of VIP sale. |
| CR IN RA/PO | UPDATE: Updates a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a credit key. NON: Does not update a credit totalizer when finalizing a received-on-account or a paid-out entry by a credit key. |

■ Function selection 2 (OPTIONAL → FUNCTION SELECT2 PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FUNCTION SELECT2]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--|
| T-LOG FULL | Programming whether or not to lock item entry when the TLOG file is full. CONTINUE: LOCK: |
| WHEN E.J. FULL | Programming whether or not to lock item entry when the Electronic Journal file is full. CONTINUE: LOCK: |
| PAY FOR EX1 | Payment for exchange1 amount CASH: Cash only ALL: All media |
| EX1 CALC. | Exchange1 calculation method DIVIDE: Division MULTI.: Multiplication |
| CLERK POPUP | If a clerk is not sign on under the supervisor clerk, CLERK POPUP is displayed. ENABLE: DISABLE: |
| ISBN PRICE | Price entry after ISBN/ISSN code entry INHIBIT: COMPULSORY: |
| VMP FULL | VMP EAN entry when the VMP file is full ERROR: CONTINUE: |
| ADD-ON FULL | Entry of EAN with add-on code when the EAN ADD-ON file is full. ERROR: CONTINUE: |
| CUSTOMER DATA | TOTAL: Sales total and charge sales total DETAIL: Detail data (Sales total, charge sales total, sales date, item's name, amount and quantity) |
| ROOM TRANS. DATA | TOTAL: Sales total DETAIL: Detail data |
| EURO NON-PLU | Converting the unit price of EAN NON-PLU codes (suffix code: 21, 22, 23, 27) between EURO and the local currency. CONVERT: NO CONVERT: |
| EURO ALL CONVERT | Converting the unit price of EAN NON-PLU codes (all types of codes) between EURO and the local currency. CONVERT: NO CONVERT: |

■ Printing selection 1 (OPTIONAL → PRINT SELECT1 PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PRINT SELECT1]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|---|
| PURCHASE NO. | NO: Does not print the number of purchases. YES: Prints the number of purchases. |
| TIME PRINT | NO: Does not print the time on the receipt and journal. YES: Prints the time on the receipt and journal. |
| JOURNAL SELECTIVE | PARTIAL: Prints the information on all entries other than normal department entries (entries into "+" departments and their associated "+" PLUs) on the journal. FULL: Prints the detailed information on the journal. |
| JOURNAL TEXT SIZE | NORMAL: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal. SMALL: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal. |
| VAT/TAX AMT ON R/J | NO: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal. YES: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the receipt and journal. |
| TAXABLE AMT ON R/J | NO: Does not print taxable amounts on the receipt and journal. YES: Prints taxable amounts on the receipt and journal. |
| NET AMOUNT ON R/J | NO: Does not print net amounts on the receipt and journal. YES: Prints net amounts on the receipt and journal. |
| VAT/TAX AMT BILL | NO: Does not print VAT or tax amounts on the bill. YES: Prints VAT or tax amounts on the bill. |
| TAXABLE AMT BILL | NO: Does not print taxable amounts on the bill. YES: Prints taxable amounts on the bill. |
| NET AMOUNT ON BILL | NO: Does not print net amounts on the bill. YES: Prints net amounts on the bill. |
| TIME PRINT ON BILL | NO: Does not print the time on the bill. YES: Prints the time on the bill. |
| TABLE# PRINT BILL | NO: Does not print the table number on the bill. YES: Prints the table number on the bill. |
| ROOM# PRINT BILL | NO: Does not print the room number on the bill. YES: Prints the room number on the bill. |
| BILL PRINT ON SLIP | NO: Does not print the bill on the slip. YES: Prints the bill on the slip. |
| BILL PRINT ON RCPT | NO: Does not print the bill on the receipt. YES: Prints the bill on the receipt. |
| INTERMEDIATE SLIP | NO: Does not print the details of intermediate GLU reading on the slip. YES: Prints the details of intermediate GLU reading on the slip. |
| INTERMEDIATE RCPT | NO: Does not print the details of intermediate GLU reading on the receipt. YES: Prints the details of intermediate GLU reading on the receipt. |
| EDITING PRINT | NO: Does not print the same articles (DEPT/PLU/EAN) collectively. YES: Prints the same articles (DEPT/PLU/EAN) collectively. |
| CUSTOMER ADDRESS | NO: Does not print customer addresses on the receipt. YES: Prints customer addresses on the receipt. |

■ Printing selection 2 (OPTIONAL → PRINT SELECT2 PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PRINT SELECT2]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|--|
| SEPARATOR LINE | YES: Prints separator lines in the report. NO: Creates one-line space instead of printing separator lines in the report. |
| LINK PLU | PARENT+TTL: Prints parent PLU text of linked PLUs with totalizer. EACH PLU: Prints each PLU text of linked PLUs. |
| FREE TEXT ON KP | YES: Prints free text on KP. NO: Does not print free text on KP. |
| ITEM CODE ON KP | YES: Prints item code on KP. NO: Does not print item code on KP. |
| PRICE ON KP | YES: Prints unit price on KP. NO: Does not print unit price on KP. |
| AMOUNT ON KP | YES: Prints amount on KP. NO: Does not print amount on KP. |
| GUEST# ON KP | YES: Prints guest# on KP. NO: Does not print guest# on KP. |
| QTY=1 ON KP | YES: Prints quantity when quantity is 1. NO: Does not print quantity when quantity is 1. |
| TOTAL&CHANGE | Exchange1 amount print for total and change DOMESTIC: Displays in domestic currency only. WITH EX1: Displays both in domestic and EX1 currencies. |
| PAYMENT VP | Exchange1 amount print for payment VP DOMESTIC: Displays in domestic currency only. WITH EX1: Displays both in domestic and EX1 currencies. |
| MAXIMUM TICKET | Maximum number of ticket issuing (1 to 99)/ 15 |
| NON-PAY CUST. REP | Non-payment customer report format DETAIL: Detail data CHARGE: Charge amount data |
| UNIT PRICE PRINT | NO: Does not print unit price on the receipt (1 line printing).* YES: Prints unit price on the receipt (2 line printing). * Except when special entries such as split-pricing entries, scale entries, etc are entered. |

■ Display selection (OPTIONAL → DISPLAY SELECT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[DISPLAY SELECT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|-------------|
| RCPT WINDOW EDIT | YES: NO: |

■ EURO (OPTIONAL → EURO PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[OPTIONAL]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[EURO]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|---|
| DATE | Preset the date to execute the automatic EURO modification operation. Enter the day (2 digits), month (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence. |
| TIME | Preset the time of the date to execute the automatic EURO modification operation. Enter the hour (00-23) |
| PRICE CONVERT | NO: Does not convert the preset unit prices of Dept./PLU/EAN to the ones of EURO currency in the automatic EURO modification operation. YES: Converts the preset unit prices of Dept./PLU/EAN in the automatic EURO modification operation. <i>(The preset rate of the [EXCH 1] key is applied as the conversion rate, and the calculation method is set to "division")</i> |
| EURO JOB | NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory the automatic EURO modification operation in the X2/Z2 mode after the preset date. COMPULSORY: Compulsory the automatic EURO modification operation in the X2/Z2 mode after the preset date. <i>(When the EURO STATUS of your POS terminal is already "D" (i.e. the domestic currency has been changed to EURO in your POS terminal), this programming is disabled.)</i> |

■ Zero skip (REPORT → 0 SKIP PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[0 SKIP]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|--|
| CLERK | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the clerk report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the clerk |
| CASHIER | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the cashier report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the cashier report. |
| TRANSACTION | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the transaction report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the transaction report. |
| DEPARTMENT | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the department report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the department report. |
| PLU | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the PLU/EAN report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the PLU/EAN report. |
| HOURLY | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the hourly report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the hourly report. |
| DAILY NET | SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" in the daily net report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" in the daily net report. |

■ General report format (REPORT → **GENERAL RPT FORMAT** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[GENERAL RPT FORMAT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|---|
| DEPARTMENT | SKIP: Skips department data in the general report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip department data in the general report. |
| TRANSACTION | SKIP: Skips transaction data in the general report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip transaction data in the general report. <i>(The programming is effective except the tax data/cash-in-drawer data.)</i> |
| TAX SALE | SKIP: Skips tax data in the general report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip tax data in the general report. |
| CID | SKIP: Skips cash-in-drawer data in the general report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip cash-in-drawer data in the general report. |
| DEPT. Q'TY | SKIP: Skips department quantity in the general report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip department quantity in the general report. |
| DEPT. %SHARE | SKIP: Skips department %share in the general report. NOT SKIP: Does not skip department %share in the general report. |

■ Transaction report format (REPORT → TRANS. RPT FORMAT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[TRANS. RPT FORMAT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| *DEPT TL | (+) dept. total | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| DEPT(-) | (-) dept. total | |
| *HASH TL | Hash(+) total | |
| HASH(-) | Hash(-) total | |
| *BTTL TL | Bottle return (+) total | |
| BTTL(-) | Bottle return (-) total | |
| *NT TL1 | Non-turnover 1 total | |
| *NT TL2 | Non-turnover 2 total | |
| *NT TL3 | Non-turnover 3 total | |
| ST(-) | Discount for subtotal | |
| ST % | Percent calculation for subtotal | |
| NET 1 | Net sales total | |
| DIFFER | Difference | |
| TAX1 ST | Taxable 1 subtotal | |
| VAT1 | VAT/tax 1 | |
| TAX2 ST | Taxable 2 subtotal | |
| VAT2 | VAT/tax 2 | |
| TAX3 ST | Taxable 3 subtotal | |
| VAT3 | VAT/tax 3 | |
| TAX4 ST | Taxable 4 subtotal | |
| VAT4 | VAT/tax 4 | |
| TAX5 ST | Taxable 5 subtotal | |
| VAT5 | VAT/tax 5 | |
| TAX6 ST | Taxable 6 subtotal | |
| VAT6 | VAT/tax 6 | |
| TTL TAX | Total tax | |
| CC TAX1 ST | Credit customer taxable 1 ST | |
| CC VAT1 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 1 | |
| CC TAX2 ST | Credit customer taxable 2 ST | |
| CC VAT2 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 2 | |
| CC TAX3 ST | Credit customer taxable 3 ST | |
| CC VAT3 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 3 | |
| CC TAX4 ST | Credit customer taxable 4 ST | |
| CC VAT4 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 4 | |
| CC TAX5 ST | Credit customer taxable 5 ST | |
| CC VAT5 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 5 | |

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| CC TAX6 ST | Credit customer taxable 6 ST | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| CC VAT6 | Credit customer VAT/TAX 6 | |
| CC TTL TAX | Credit customer total tax | |
| NET | Net without tax | |
| VAT SFT | VAT shift | |
| TAX DELE | VAT/tax delete | |
| CC VAT SFT | Credit customer VAT shift | |
| CC TAX DELE | Credit customer VAT/tax delete | |
| SER.CHRG | Service charge | |
| NET 2 | Net 2 | |
| ITEM(-) | Discount for item | |
| ITEM % | Percent calculation for item | |
| GR.DISCOUNT | Group discount | |
| DISCOUNT | Promotion discount | |
| CP PLU | Coupon-like PLU | |
| BON.PTS. | Bonus points for item | |
| BON.PTS.AMT | Bonus points for amount | |
| BONUS POINTS | Bonus points total | |
| BON.PTS.RDM | Bonus point redemption | |
| REDEMPT.TL | Bonus point redemption total | |
| REFUND | Refund | |
| VD | Item void | |
| VOID | Void mode transaction | |
| MGR VD | MGR void | |
| ST VD | Subtotal void | |
| WASTE | WASTE mode transaction | |
| RETURN | Return | |
| HASH VD | Hash void | |
| HASH RF | Hash refund | |
| HASH RT | Hash return | |
| NOTURNVD | Non-turnover void | |
| NOTURNRF | Non-turnover refund | |
| NOTURNRT | Non-turnover return | |
| VPCNT | Validation counter | |
| BILL CNT | Bill print counter | |
| NOSALE | No sale | |
| ***PBAL | PBAL | |
| ***NBAL | NBAL | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| G.C. CNT | Guest check counter | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| GUEST | Guest counter | |
| ORDER TL | Order total | |
| PAID TL | Paid total | |
| AVE. | Average (paid total / guest) | |

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|--------------|---|----------------------|
| O - P | Difference (order total - paid total) | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| VIP SALES1 | VIP1 sale | |
| VIP SALES2 | VIP2 sale | |
| VIP SALES3 | VIP3 sale | |
| TRANS OUT | Transfer out | |
| TRANS IN | Transfer in | |
| BILL BAL | Transfer out - transfer in | |
| SCM (+) | Starting cash memory (+) | |
| SCM (-) | Starting cash memory (-) | |
| SCM TTL | Starting cash memory total | |
| ***RA | Received-on-account | |
| ***RA2 | Received-on-account2 | |
| RA - | Discount for received-on-account | |
| RA % | Percent calculation for received-on-account | |
| ***PO | Paid out | |
| ***PO2 | Paid out2 | |
| CA/CHK | Cash check operation | |
| DEPOSIT | Deposit(+) | |
| DEPO.(-) | Deposit(-) | |
| CASH TIP | Cash tip | |
| NOCA TIP | Non-cash tip | |
| TIP PAID | Tip paid | |
| H.TRANS | Hotel transfer | |
| CASH | Cash | |
| CASH2 | Cash2 | |
| CASH3 | Cash3 | |
| CASH4 | Cash4 | |
| CASH5 | Cash5 | |
| CHECK | Check | |
| CHECK2 | Check2 | |
| CHECK3 | Check3 | |
| CHECK4 | Check4 | |
| CHECK5 | Check5 | |
| CREDIT1 | Credit1 | |
| CREDIT2 | Credit2 | |
| CREDIT3 | Credit3 | |
| CREDIT4 | Credit4 | |
| CREDIT5 | Credit5 | |
| CREDIT6 | Credit6 | |
| CREDIT7 | Credit7 | |
| CREDIT8 | Credit8 | |
| CREDIT9 | Credit9 | |
| CHARGE | Charge | |

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| EXCH 1 | Exchange 1 | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| DOM.CUR1 | Domestic currency 1 | |
| EX1 CHK | Exchange 1 paid by check | |
| DOM.CUR CHK | Domestic currency 1 paid by check | |
| EX1 CREDIT | Exchange 1 paid by credit | |
| DOM.CR 1 | Domestic currency 1 paid by credit | |
| EXCH 2 | Exchange 2 | |
| DOM.CUR2 | Domestic currency 2 | |
| EXCH 3 | Exchange 3 | |
| DOM.CUR3 | Domestic currency 3 | |
| EXCH 4 | Exchange 4 | |
| DOM.CUR4 | Domestic currency 4 | |
| EXCH 5 | Exchange 5 | |
| DOM.CUR5 | Domestic currency 5 | |
| EXCH 6 | Exchange 6 | |
| DOM.CUR6 | Domestic currency 6 | |
| EXCH 7 | Exchange 7 | |
| DOM.CUR7 | Domestic currency 7 | |
| EXCH 8 | Exchange 8 | |
| DOM.CUR8 | Domestic currency 8 | |
| EXCH 9 | Exchange 9 | |
| DOM.CUR9 | Domestic currency 9 | |
| ***CID | Cash in drawer | |
| *CH ID | Check in drawer | |
| CA/CH ID | Cash check in drawer | |
| CHK/CG | Check change | |
| TICKET | Ticket | |

■ Clerk report format (REPORT → CLERK RPT FORMAT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CLERK RPT FORMAT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key. Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Z1 COUNTER | Clerk Z1 reset counter | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| CLERK CODE | Clerk code | |
| CLERK NAME | Clerk name | |
| ORDER TL | Order total | |
| COM.SAL1 | Commission sales 1 | |
| COM.AMT1 | Commission amount 1 | |
| COM.SAL2 | Commission sales 2 | |
| COM.AMT2 | Commission amount 2 | |
| COM.SAL3 | Commission sales 3 | |
| COM.AMT3 | Commission amount 3 | |
| COM.SAL4 | Commission sales 4 | |
| COM.AMT4 | Commission amount 4 | |
| COM.SAL5 | Commission sales 5 | |
| COM.AMT5 | Commission amount 5 | |
| COM.SAL6 | Commission sales 6 | |
| COM.AMT6 | Commission amount 6 | |
| COM.SAL7 | Commission sales 7 | |
| COM.AMT7 | Commission amount 7 | |
| COM.SAL8 | Commission sales 8 | |
| COM.AMT8 | Commission amount 8 | |
| COM.SAL9 | Commission sales 9 | |
| COM.AMT9 | Commission amount 9 | |
| COM.TTL | Commission amount total | |
| NON COM. | Non-commission | |
| PAID TL | Paid total | |
| AVE. | Average (paid total / guest) | |
| O - P | Difference (order total - paid total) | |
| *NT TL1 | Non-turnover 1 total | |
| *NT TL2 | Non-turnover 2 total | |
| *NT TL3 | Non-turnover 3 total | |
| VIP SALES1 | VIP1 sale | |
| VIP SALES2 | VIP2 sale | |
| VIP SALES3 | VIP3 sale | |
| TRANS OUT | Transfer out | |
| TRANS IN | Transfer in | |
| BILL BAL | Transfer out - transfer in | |

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|-------------|---|---------------|
| REFUND | Refund | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| VD | Item void | |
| VOID | Void mode transaction | |
| MGR VD | MGR void | |
| ST VD | Subtotal void | |
| WASTE | WASTE mode transaction | |
| RETURN | Return | |
| ***PBAL | PBAL | |
| ***NBAL | NBAL | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| NOSALE | No sale | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| G.C. CNT | Guest check counter | |
| GUEST | Guest counter | |
| DEPOSIT | Deposit(+) | |
| DEPO.(-) | Deposit(-) | |
| ***RA | Received-on-account | |
| ***RA2 | Received-on-account2 | |
| RA - | Discount for received-on-account | |
| RA % | Percent calculation for received-on-account | |
| ***PO | Paid out | |
| ***PO2 | Paid out2 | |
| SCM (+) | Starting cash memory (+) | |
| SCM (-) | Starting cash memory (-) | |
| SCM TTL | Starting cash memory total | |
| SER.CHRG | Service charge | |
| CASH TIP | Cash tip | |
| NOCA TIP | Non-cash tip | |
| TIP PAID | Tip paid | |
| H.TRANS | Hotel transfer | |
| CASH | Cash | |
| CASH2 | Cash2 | |
| CASH3 | Cash3 | |
| CASH4 | Cash4 | |
| CASH5 | Cash5 | |
| CHECK | Check | |
| CHECK2 | Check2 | |
| CHECK3 | Check3 | |
| CHECK4 | Check4 | |
| CHECK5 | Check5 | |
| CREDIT1 | Credit1 | |
| CREDIT2 | Credit2 | |
| CREDIT3 | Credit3 | |
| CREDIT4 | Credit4 | |
| CREDIT5 | Credit5 | |

| Text | Classification | Parameter |
|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| CREDIT6 | Credit6 | SKIP/NOT SKIP |
| CREDIT7 | Credit7 | |
| CREDIT8 | Credit8 | |
| CREDIT9 | Credit9 | |
| CHARGE | Charge | |
| EXCH 1 | Exchange 1 | |
| DOM.CUR1 | Domestic currency 1 | |
| EX1 CHK | Exchange 1 paid by check | |
| DOM.CUR CHK | Domestic currency 1 paid by check | |
| EX1 CREDIT | Exchange 1 paid by credit | |
| DOM.CR 1 | Domestic currency 1 paid by credit | |
| EXCH 2 | Exchange 2 | |
| DOM.CUR2 | Domestic currency 2 | |
| EXCH 3 | Exchange 3 | |
| DOM.CUR3 | Domestic currency 3 | |
| EXCH 4 | Exchange 4 | |
| DOM.CUR4 | Domestic currency 4 | |
| EXCH 5 | Exchange 5 | |
| DOM.CUR5 | Domestic currency 5 | |
| EXCH 6 | Exchange 6 | |
| DOM.CUR6 | Domestic currency 6 | |
| EXCH 7 | Exchange 7 | |
| DOM.CUR7 | Domestic currency 7 | |
| EXCH 8 | Exchange 8 | |
| DOM.CUR8 | Domestic currency 8 | |
| EXCH 9 | Exchange 9 | |
| DOM.CUR9 | Domestic currency 9 | |
| ***CID | Cash in drawer | |
| *CH ID | Check in drawer | |
| CA/CH ID | Cash check in drawer | |
| CHK/CG | Check change | |
| TICKET | Ticket | |
| NBAL GLU | NBAL GLU | |
| NBAL ROOM GLU | NBAL ROOM GLU | |
| DEPARTMENT | Department printing | |
| PLU | PLU printing | |
| EAN/D-EAN | EAN/Dynamic-EAN printing | |

■ Department report format (REPORT → DEPT. RPT FORMAT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[DEPT. RPT FORMAT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|--------------------|
| CUSTOMER COUNTER | SKIP: NOT SKIP: |

■ Hourly report (REPORT → HOURLY REPORT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[HOURLY REPORT]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|---|
| MEMORY TYPE | Memory type; 15MIN: 15-minute type 30MIN : 30-minute type 60MIN: 60-minute type |
| START TIME | Starting time: max. 2 digits (0 to 23) |

■ Stacked report (REPORT → STACKED REPORT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[REPORT]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[STACKED REPORT]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the "REPORT 1" or "REPORT 2".

| Text | Parameter |
|---------|-----------------|
| REPORT1 | max. 20 reports |
| REPORT2 | max. 20 reports |

- (4) Touch or select the contents number (01 to 20) by using the **[▼]** or **[▲]** key, and touch the **[ENTER]** key to display the report list.
To delete the report contents, select the contents number (01 to 20) by using the **[▼]** or **[▲]** key, and touch the **[DELETE]** key.
- (5) Select the proper report from the report list.
When the report with the range data is selected, the sub-parameters window is displayed, enter the range data.
- (6) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

<Report list>

| No. | Report text | Classification | Note |
|-----|--------------------|--|--|
| 01 | GENERAL | General report | |
| 02 | DEPT./GROUP | Full department report | Starting dept. code/ending dept. code (1 to 99) |
| 03 | DEPT.GROUP TOTAL | Full group total report on departments | |
| 04 | PLU | PLU report by designated range | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 to 99999) |
| 05 | COMBO SALES | Combo sales report | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 to 99999) |
| 06 | PLU GROUP TOTAL | Full group total report on PLUs | |
| 07 | PLU STOCK | PLU stock report | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 to 99999) |
| 08 | PLU ZERO SALES | PLU zero sales report | 1 ALL 2 BY DEPT.: department code (1 to 99) |
| 09 | PLU MINIMUM STOCK | PLU minimum stock report | Starting PLU code/ending PLU code (1 to 99999) |
| 10 | PLU PRICE CATEGORY | PLU/EAN by price category | Starting price/ending price |
| 11 | PLU HOURLY GROUP | PLU hourly group report | Starting time/ending time (0 to 2345) |
| 12 | PROMOTION PLU | Promotion PLU report | Starting promotion code/ending promotion code (1 to 99999) |
| 13 | TRANSACTION | Transaction report | |
| 14 | TL-ID | Total in drawer report | |
| 15 | COMMISSION SALES | Commission sales report | |
| 16 | TAX | Tax report | |
| 17 | CHIEF | Chief report | |
| 18 | All CLERK | Full clerk report | |
| 19 | All CASHIER | Full cashier report | |
| 20 | EMPLOYEE | Employee report | Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 to 999999999) |
| 21 | EMP. ADJUSTMENT | Employee adjustment report | Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 to 999999999) |

| No. | Report text | Classification | Note |
|-----|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 22 | EMP. ACTIVE STATUS | Employee active status report | Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 to 9999999999) |
| 23 | HOURLY | Hourly report | Starting time/ending time (0 to 2345) |
| 24 | LABOR COST% | Labor cost percent report | |
| 25 | EMP. OVER TIME | Employee over time report | Starting employee code/ending employee code (1 to 9999999999) |
| 26 | DAILY NET | Daily net report | |
| 27 | GLU | GLU report | Starting GLU code/ending GLU code (1 to 9999) |
| 28 | BALANCE | Balance report | |
| 29 | BILL | Bill report | |
| 30 | CUSTOMER SALES1 | Customer sales 1 report | Starting customer code/ending customer code (1 to 99999999999999) |
| 31 | CUSTOMER SALES2 | Customer sales 2 report | Starting customer code/ending customer code (1 to 99999999999999) |
| 32 | CUSTOMER BY AMT | Customer sales report by amount | Starting price/ending price (0 through 99999.99) |
| 33 | CHARGE ACCOUNT | Charge account report | |
| 34 | NON ACCESSED EAN | Non-accessed EAN report | |
| 35 | NON ACCESSED CUST. | Non-accessed customer report | |
| 36 | CUSTOMER ORDERING1 | Customer ordering report 1 | Starting customer ordering code/ending customer ordering code (10000000 to 29999999) |
| 37 | CUSTOMER ORDERING2 | Customer ordering report 2 | Starting customer ordering code/ending customer ordering code (10000000 to 29999999) |
| 38 | ROOM GLU | ROOM GLU report | Starting ROOM GLU code/ending ROOM GLU code (1 to 9999) |

■ **Receipt logo** (MESSAGE → **RECEIPT LOGO** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[RECEIPT LOGO]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the logo text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|---|
| (Receipt logo) | Receipt logo text: max. 30 characters X 6 lines <Default data> S H A R P PRESENTS THE BEST MACHINE S H A R P I S T H E B E S T |

NOTE

The programmable number of lines for a message varies according to the following message types:

- 3-line header message type
 - Graphical logo only type
 - Graphical logo and 3-line footer message type
 - 6-line header message type
 - 3-line header and 3-line footer messages type
 - 3-line header message, graphical logo, and 3-line footer message type
 - Graphical logo and 3-line header and 3-line footer messages type
- Please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Free text (MESSAGE → FREE TEXT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FREE TEXT]** button to display the free text list (TEXT01 to TEXT99).
- (3) Touch or select the required free text, and enter the free text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|---|
| (Free text nn) | Max. 20 characters (Free text for departments, PLUs/EANs) |

■ Validation printing text (MESSAGE → VP TEXT PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[VP TEXT]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| (Validation printing text) | Max. 30 characters X 3 lines |

■ **Bill header text** (MESSAGE → **BILL TEXT** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[BILL TEXT]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| (Bill header text) | Max. 30 characters X 3 lines |

■ **Bill footer text** (MESSAGE → **BILL FOOTER** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[BILL FOOTER]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| (Bill footer text) | Max. 30 characters X 3 lines |

■ Payee name (MESSAGE → PAYEE NAME PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[PAYEE NAME]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|---|
| (Payee name) | Max. 21 characters X 2 lines (Payee name for the English check) |

■ Entertainment bill message (MESSAGE → E.BILL MESSAGE PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[E.BILL MESSAGE]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| (Entertainment bill message) | Max. 30 characters |

■ **Scrolling message for pole display** (MESSAGE → **SCROLL PLOE DISP.** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[SCROLL PLOE DISP.]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (Scrolling message for pole display) | Max. 64 characters |

■ **Scrolling message for main display** (MESSAGE → **SCROLL MAIN DISP.** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[MESSAGE]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[SCROLL MAIN DISP.]** button to program details.
- (3) Enter the validation printing text and touch the **[OK]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[CANCEL]** or **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (Scrolling message for main display) | Max. 64 characters |

■ Function menu key (FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION MENU KEY PGM2)

Max. 15 function keys can be programmed to each of 30 function menu keys.

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTION KEY]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FUNCTION MENU KEY]** button to display the function menu key list.
- (3) Select the function menu key from the list, the job selection window “**TITLE PRESET/KEY CONTENT PRESET**” is displayed.

TITLE PRESET: To program the title text for each menu key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|--------------------|
| TITLE PRESET | Max. 16 characters |

KEY CONTENT PRESET: To program function keys for each menu key.

Select the function key position (1 to 15), the function key list is displayed, and select the function key to assign.

Select the “INHIBIT” to delete the function key from each function menu.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------------|--|
| (Function menu key nn) | (Function key 1) : (Function key 15) |

- (4) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Function key text/color (FUNCTION KEY → FUNCTION KEY PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[FUNCTION KEY]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[FUNCTION KEY]** button to display the function key list.
- (3) Select the function key from the list, the programming window is displayed.
- (4) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------|--|
| KEY TEXT | Description for a dept. key. Up to 16 characters can be displayed. |
| KEY COLOR | 232 colors (Fore color/Back color) |

■ Journal printer (DEVICE CONFIG → JOURNAL PRINTER PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[JOURNAL PRINTER]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------|---|
| TERMINAL# | [0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address) |
| CHANNEL# | 0: not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#) |
| PRINTER | ER-01PU TM-T90 TM-H6000 TM-T88(3)/T88(4) TM-U200/230 |

■ Receipt/report printer (DEVICE CONFIG → RECEIPT/REPORT PRINTER PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[RECEIPT/REPORT PRINTER]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------------|---|
| TERMINAL# | [0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address) |
| CHANNEL# | 0 : not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#) |
| PRINTER | ER-01PU TM-T90 TM-H6000 TM-T88(3)/T88(4) TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)(4)+LOGO |
| AUTO CUTTER | NO : Disables auto cutter YES : Enables auto cutter |
| HEAD LOGO PRINT | PRE-PRINT : Pre-print the header logo EACH ISSUE : Header logo is printed at each receipt issuing. |
| RCPT LENGTH | Minimum length for bill on receipt (0 to 30 lines) |

■ Bill printer (DEVICE CONFIG → **BILL PRINTER** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[BILL PRINTER]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|---|
| TERMINAL# | [0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address) |
| CHANNEL# | 0: not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#) |
| PRINTER | ER-01PU TM-T90 TM-H6000 TM-U295 TM-T88(3)/T88(4) TM-U200/230 TM-T88(3)(4)+LOGO |
| INITIAL FEED# | Initial line feed for a slip (0 to 64 lines) |
| SLIP MAX LINE | Maximum number of lines printable on a slip (0 to 99) |
| VP PRINT TIMES | Number of times of validation printing (0 to 9)/1 |
| PAPER SHEET | TWO OR MORE: Two or more copy sheet ONE SHEET: One sheet |

■ Remote printer (DEVICE CONFIG → **KP#1** through **KP#9** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[KP#1]** through **[KP#9]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------------|--|
| TERMINAL# | [0] : [SELF TERMINAL No.] : This means local device. [1-254 (EXCEPT SELF TERMINAL NO.)] : RS232 connection (SHARED DEVICE) TCP/IP (4th octet of IP address) |
| CHANNEL# | 0 : not connect/TCP/IP connection 1-5 : RS232 connection (channel#) |
| PRINTER | ER-01PU TM-T90 TM-H6000 TM-T88(3)/T88(4): (42 digits) TM-U200/230: (40 digits) |
| AUTO CUTTER | NO : Disables auto cutter YES : Enables auto cutter |
| PRINT TYPE | Select the type of receipt print formats. ADDITION : Addition S/D : Single/Double ADD.+S : Addition + Single D ADD. : Double addition D ADD+S : Double addition + Single |
| SECOND KP | You can assign a second remote printer to which data should be output when the first remote printer encounters an error during transmission of the data. Second remote printer number (0 to 9) |
| NAME | Description for the remote printer (max. 12 characters) |
| INITIAL FEED# | Initial line feed for a remote printer (0 to 64) |
| SORT RCPT. CUTTING | Sort receipt cutting between each sort group YES : Enables sort receipt cutting. NO : Disables sort receipt cutting. |
| SEQUENTIAL PRINT | Sequential print from sort group 1 except header and footer YES : Enables sequential print. NO : Disables sequential print. |

■ **BCR (SCANNER)** (DEVICE CONFIG → **BCR (SCANNER)** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[BCR (SCANNER)]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------|---|
| CHANNEL# | 0 - 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned. |
| BAUD RATE | Transmission data rate (Baud rate) 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps: |
| DATA BITS | 7 bits: 8 bits: |
| PARITY | NON: Non-parity ODD: Odd parity EVEN: Even parity |
| STOP BIT | 1 bit: 2 bits: |

■ **SCALE** (DEVICE CONFIG → **SCALE** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[SCALE]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------|--|
| CHANNEL# | 0 - 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned. |

■ On-line (DEVICE CONFIG → **ONLINE** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [**SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [**DEVICE CONFIG**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**ONLINE**] button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the [**ENTER**] key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------|---|
| CHANNEL# | 0 - 5: "0" means no RS-232 channel is assigned. |

■ Pole display (DEVICE CONFIG → **POLE DISPLAY** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the [**SETTING**] to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the [**DEVICE CONFIG**] button to display the menu, and touch the [**POLE DISPLAY**] button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the [**ENTER**] key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the [**EXIT**] key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|--|
| WAITING TIME | Waiting time until the message is displayed on the pole display (0 to 999seconds) When you program as "0", no message is displayed. |

■ Drink dispenser (DEVICE CONFIG → DRINK DISPENSER PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[DRINK DISPENSER]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------|---|
| CHANNEL# | 0–5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned. |

■ ORDERMAN (DEVICE CONFIG → ORDERMAN PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[DEVICE CONFIG]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[ORDERMAN]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|---|
| CHANNEL# | 0–5: “0” means no RS-232 channel is assigned. |
| BAUD RATE | Transmission data rate (Baud rate) 38400 bps: 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps: |
| ORDERMAN 1 ID | ORDERMAN#1 ID (00000 to 99999) |
| ORDERMAN 2 ID | ORDERMAN#2 ID (00000 to 99999) |
| ORDERMAN 3 ID | ORDERMAN#3 ID (00000 to 99999) |
| ORDERMAN 4 ID | ORDERMAN#4 ID (00000 to 99999) |

■ Auto generate GLU code (AUTO GENERATE GLU PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[AUTO GENERATE GLU]** button to program details.
- (3) Select the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter, then touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------|--|
| START CODE | Start code: max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)/ 0001 |
| END CODE | End code: max. 4 digits (0 to 9999)/ 9999 |

■ Tax programming (TAX PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[TAX]** button to display the tax list (tax1 to tax6).
- (3) Select the required tax from the list to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------|---|
| RATE SIGN | -: Minus rate +: Plus rate |
| TAX RATE | Tax rate (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999%) |

■ Customer code (CUSTOMER → CUSTOMER PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[CUSTOMER]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CUSTOMER]** button to display the customer list.
- (3) Select or enter the customer code and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|---|
| NAME | Enter a customer's name (max. 16 characters) |
| ADDRESS | On the second line, enter the customer's address (max. 40 characters) |
| VAT ID | VAT ID (max. 16 characters) |
| AUTO GROUP DISC.# | Automatic group discount number (0 to 10) |
| PRICE LEVEL | Price level (0 to 8) |

■ Customer control programming (CUSTOMER → CUSTOMER PROG. PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[CUSTOMER]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[CUSTOMER PROG.]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|--|
| PERIOD:MONTH | Preset a period to delete customer detail data. Enter the period in a unit of month. (01 to 99) If you enter "00", the customer detail data will not be deleted. |
| LIMIT CHARGE | Limit of charge amount (max. 8 digits: 0 to 99999999) |

NOTE

If the following condition is satisfied, its code is deleted using the deleting operation.

Date of the deleting (Year, Month) \geq Date of the last access (Year, Month) + programmed period + 1

[Example] Date of the deleting = (1 to 31)/8/2008, Period = 12 months:

Customer Date of the last access

Customer A ((1 to 30)/6/2007) → Deleted

Customer B ((1 to 30)/7/2007) → Deleted

Customer C ((1 to 30)/8/2007) → Kept intact

■ Branch programming (order mask) (ORDER MASK → **BRANCHES** PGM2)

Branch number: max. 8 digits (1 to 99999999)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ORDER MASK]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[BRANCHES]** button to display the branch numbers list.
- (3) Select or enter the branch number and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (4) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (4) satisfactorily.
- (5) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------|--|
| BRANCH NAME | Branch name (Up to 16 characters can be programmed.) |

■ Transfer mask (order mask) (ORDER MASK → **TRANSFER MASK** PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ORDER MASK]** button to display the menu, and touch the **[TRANSFER MASK]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| MASK NO. | Mask number (max. 2 digits: 6 to 25) |

■ Backup data send programming (BACKUP SEND PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[BACKUP SEND]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------|--|
| SEND DATA | Select one of the following options (data sources): ALL RAM: SSP: |
| SPEED | Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds): PROGRAMMED: Sends data at a programmed speed. 115200bps: Sends data at 115200 bps. 57600bps: Sends data at 57600 bps. 38400bps: Sends data at 38400 bps. 19200bps: Sends data at 19200 bps. 9600bps: Sends data at 9600 bps. 4800bps: Sends data at 4800 bps. 2400bps: Sends data at 2400 bps. |

■ Backup data receive programming (BACKUP RECEIVE PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[BACKUP RECEIVE]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------|--|
| SPEED | Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds): PROGRAMMED: Sends data at a programmed speed. 115200bps: Sends data at 115200 bps. 57600bps: Sends data at 57600 bps. 38400bps: Sends data at 38400 bps. 19200bps: Sends data at 19200 bps. 9600bps: Sends data at 9600 bps. 4800bps: Sends data at 4800 bps. 2400bps: Sends data at 2400 bps. |

■ On-line configuration programming (ONLINE CONFIG PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ONLINE CONFIG]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|--|
| TERMINAL No. | 6 digits ((0 to 999999) : 000001) |
| CI SIGNAL | SENSING: Sensing of the CI signal NON : Non sensing of the CI signal |
| LINE FORM | Transmission line form; HALF: Half duplex system FULL : Full duplex system |
| BAUD RATE | Transmission data rate (Baud rate) 115200 bps 57600 bps 38400 bps 19200 bps 9600 bps 4800 bps 2400 bps |
| START CODE | Start code: 3 digits ((0 to 127) : 002) |
| END CODE | End code: 3 digits ((0 to 127) : 013) |
| TIME OUT | Time out time: 3 digits ((1 to 255 (sec)) : 007) |
| AT OPEN STORE | At command with open store: max. 50 characters (null) |
| AT CLOSE STORE | At command with close store: max. 50 characters (null) |

■ VMP configuration programming (VMP CONFIG PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[VMP CONFIG]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| PASSWORD | Max. 4 digits (0 to 9999) |
| VMP1 PASSWORD | Max. 4 digits (0 to 9999) |
| VMP2 PASSWORD | Max. 4 digits (0 to 9999) |
| VMP3 PASSWORD | Max. 4 digits (0 to 9999) |
| VMP1 ID | Max. 10 digits (0 to 9999999999) |
| VMP2 ID | Max. 10 digits (0 to 9999999999) |
| VMP3 ID | Max. 10 digits (0 to 9999999999) |

■ ORDERMAN configuration programming (ORDERMAN CONFIG PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the programming.
- (2) Touch the **[ORDERMAN CONFIG]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------------|---|
| (-) FOR ST(-) | Subtotal(-) for ORDERMAN: INHIBIT /(-)1/(-)2/(-)3/(-)4/(-)5/(-)6/(-)7/(-)8/(-)9 |
| (%) FOR ST(%) | Subtotal% for ORDERMAN: INHIBIT /%1/%2/%3/%4/%5/%6/%7/%8/%9 |
| CLEAR TIMER | Definition of a timer value, after what time of inactivity at the POS, a registration will be closed via clerk-sign-off in case a transaction from OM has been received. Clear Timer: max. 3 digits (0 to 999 (sec)) |
| NO SECR. AT ECR | Password entry: YES/NO |
| BOOK FREE ITEM | Promotion free item auto booking: YES/NO |
| PLU RANGE START | PLU range 1st start: (00000 - 99999) |
| PLU RANGE END | PLU range 1st end: (00000 - 99999) |
| PLU RANGE START | PLU range 2nd start: (00000 - 99999) |
| PLU RANGE END | PLU range 2nd end: (00000 - 99999) |
| PLU RANGE START | PLU range 3rd start: (00000 - 99999) |
| PLU RANGE END | PLU range 3rd end: (00000 - 99999) |

■ ORDERMAN data download (ORDERMAN D/L PGM2)

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[SETTING]** to perform the data downloading.
- (2) Touch the **[ORDERMAN D/L]** button to download the data.
- (3) Touch the required downloading ("D/L ALL PGM/PLU", "D/L ALL W/O PLU", "D/L PLU").

| Text | Operation |
|-----------------|---|
| D/L ALL PGM/PLU | Transmission of all data (PGM and PLU data) |
| D/L ALL W/O PLU | Transmission of all PGM data (without PLU data) |
| D/L PLU | Transmission of all PLU data |

- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Dynamic EAN Data Loading

This function is used to load the dynamic EAN data to the EAN data file.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[D-EAN LOAD]** button to perform the loading job.
The confirmation window “ARE YOU SURE ?” is displayed to perform the loading job.
- (2) Select the **[1. YES]** button to perform the loading job.
Select the **[2. NO]** button to cancel the loading job.

Data Clear

The DATA CLEAR is chiefly used for clearing data in the event some system trouble occurred. Use the following procedure to perform the data clear operation only when instructed by your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DATA CLEAR]** button to perform the data clear job.
The data file list is displayed to clear.
- (2) Select the data file from the list to clear the data.

| Data file | Classification |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| 1 E.JOURNAL | Electronic journal data |
| 2 T-LOG | T-LOG data file |
| 3 TRANSACTION | Transaction data file |
| 4 CLERK | Clerk data file |
| 5 CASHIER | Cashier data file |
| 6 HOURLY | Hourly data file |
| 7 DAILY NET | Daily net data file |
| 8 SIGN ON FLAG | Sign on flag |
| 9 GLU USED FLAG | GLU used flag |

- (3) To finish the operation touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Drink Dispenser Programming

This function is used to program the drink dispenser data.

■ Drink dispenser preset (DD PRESET PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DD SETTING]** button to display the job menu.
- (2) Touch the **[DD PRESET]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|-----------------|---|
| VALUE NUMBER | First 2 digits value of PLU code: 00 to 99/ 00 |
| CONNECTION | Connection: ON-LINE/ OFF-LINE |
| BAUD RATE | Transmission data rate (Baud rate) 38400 bps: 19200 bps: 9600 bps: 4800 bps: 2400 bps: 1200 bps: 600 bps: 300 bps: |
| CREDIT MODE | ENABLE/ DISABLE |
| DEBIT MODE | ENABLE/ DISABLE |
| LENGTH CLK CODE | 2/3 |
| PARITY CHECK | YES/ NO |
| CREDIT TO CLK | YES/ NO |

■ Drink dispenser operator (DD OPERATOR PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DD SETTING]** button to display the job menu.
- (2) Touch the **[DD OPERATOR]** button to display the clerk code list, and select or enter the clerk code (1 - 9999) and touch the **[ENTER]** key to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and enter or select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| GLU START CODE | GLU start code: 000 - 999/ 000 |
| END CODE | GLU end code: 000 - 999/ 000 |

■ Local drink dispenser (LOCAL DD PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DD SETTING]** button to display the job menu.
- (2) Touch the **[LOCAL DD]** button to program details.
- (3) Touch the required programming item, and select each parameter and touch the **[ENTER]** key.
Repeat this step (3) satisfactorily.
- (4) To terminate the programming, touch the **[EXIT]** key.

| Text | Parameter |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| DRINK DISPENSER1 | Connection: ON-LINE/OFF-LINE |

■ Down loading to the drink dispenser (DOWN LOADING PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DD SETTING]** button to display the job menu.
- (2) Touch the **[DOWN LOADING]** button to perform the down-loading operation.
When the error status is caused, the guide window ("RETRY", "IGNORE", "OFFLINE" selection) is displayed.

■ Drink dispenser credit clearing (DD CREDIT CLEAR PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DD SETTING]** button to display the job menu.
- (2) Touch the **[DD CREDIT CLEAR]** button to perform the clear operation.
When the error status is caused, the guide window ("RETRY", "IGNORE", "OFFLINE" selection) is displayed.

■ Drink dispenser reading (DD READING PGM2)

Procedure

- (1) Select the PGM2 mode and touch the **[DD READING]** button to perform the programming report operation.
- (2) Select the output device ("DISPLAY" or "PRINT"). To cancel the operation, select "CANCEL".

— Sample print —

| | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| *PGM2* | |
| DD PRESET | |
| | DD NO. 1 |
| VALUE NUMBER | 00000-09999 |
| CONNECTION | OFF-LINE |
| BAUD RATE | 9600 BPS |
| CREDIT MODE | DISABLE |
| DEBIT MODE | DISABLE |
| LENGTH CLK CODE | 2 |
| PARITY CHECK | NO |
| CREDIT TO CLK | NO |
| DD OPERATOR | |
| CLK#0001 | 0- 0 |
| LOCAL DD | |
| 1 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 2 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 3 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 4 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 5 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 6 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 7 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |
| 8 00000-09999 | OFF-LINE |

PRICE Mode Programming

The PRICE mode programming is mainly used for daily changes of the PLU's unit price.
To program a unit price for a PLU as follows.

Procedure

- (1) Select the PRICE mode in the mode selection window, the programming window is displayed.
- (2) To select the screen touch the **[SELECT SCREEN]** button and select the required screen.
Touch the objective PLU key.
- (2)' When you want to use the PLU list, touch the **[LIST MENU]** button and enter the PLU code or select the PLU in the PLU list window.
- (3) Enter the new unit price for a PLU.
- (4) To finish the operation touch the **[EXIT]** key.

Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

Just one touch of an automatic sequencing key enables you to perform a set of frequently used key operations that are assigned to the automatic sequencing key. There are a maximum of 99 automatic sequencing keys available.

You can also assign a maximum of 15 automatic sequencing keys to each of the 6 AUTO menu keys. Touching an AUTO menu key opens a menu window to select the assigned automatic sequencing keys.

■ Auto menu programming

Procedure

- (1) Select the AUTO KEY mode and touch the **[AUTO MENU]** button to display the auto menu list (AUTO MENU1 to AUTO MENU6).
- (2) Select the auto menu key from the list, the selection window **"TITLE PRESET/KEY CONTENT PRESET"** is displayed.

TITLE PRESET: To program the title text for each auto menu.

| Text | Parameter |
|--------------|--------------------|
| TITLE PRESET | Max. 16 characters |

KEY CONTENT PRESET: To program auto keys for each auto menu.

Select the auto key position (1 to 15), the auto key list is displayed, and select the auto key to assign.

Select the **"INHIBIT"** to delete the auto key from each auto menu.

| Text | Parameter |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| (Auto menu key n) | (Auto key 1) : (Auto key 15) |

- (3) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.

■ Auto key sequence programming

Procedure

- (1) Select the AUTO KEY mode and touch the **[AUTO KEY SEQUENCE]** button to display the auto key list (AUTO to AUTO99).
- (2) Select the auto key from the list to program key sequence.
- (3) Program the key sequence from DEPT./PLU/FUNC. KEY list.
To delete the step of key sequence, touch the **[RECORD DELETE]** button.
- (4) To finish the programming touch the **[EXIT]** key.
- (5) The confirmation window is displayed. Select the operation from "1.SAVE/2.ABANDON/3.CANCEL" menu.

Reading of Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

Procedure

- (1) Select the menu **[READING]** in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, the job menu window is displayed.
- (2) Select the required reading menu, the output device selection window is displayed.
Select the output device "DISPLAY/PRINT". To cancel the operation, select "CANCEL".
- (3) To finish the operation touch the **[EXIT]** key.

PGM reading jobs:

■ PGM1 mode

| | | | |
|-------------|---------|--------------|--|
| READING | | | |
| DEPARTMENT | | | |
| PLU/EAN | | | |
| | RANGE | | |
| | PICK UP | | |
| | | NEW PICKING | |
| | | LAST PICKING | |
| DYNAMIC EAN | | | |
| | RANGE | | |
| | PICK UP | | |
| | | NEW PICKING | |
| | | LAST PICKING | |
| FUNCTIONS | | | |
| CLERK | | | |
| CASHIER | | | |

■ PGM2 mode

| | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------------|--|
| READING | | | |
| DEPARTMENT | | | |
| PLU/EAN | | | |
| | RANGE | | |
| | PICK UP | | |
| | | NEW PICKING | |
| | | LAST PICKING | |
| DYNAMIC EAN | | | |
| | RANGE | | |
| | PICK UP | | |
| | | NEW PICKING | |
| | | LAST PICKING | |
| LINK PLU/EAN TABLE | | | |
| COMBO MEAL | | | |
| CONDIMENT TABLE | | | |
| EAN PLU CONVERT | | | |
| ITF PLU CONVERT | | | |
| CRATE TABLE | | | |

| | | | | |
|--|--------------------|--|--|--|
| | PROMOTION TABLE | | | |
| | EAN OTHERS | | | |
| | PLU INFORMATION | | | |
| | PLU MENU KEY | | | |
| | SCALE TABLE | | | |
| | HAPPY HOUR | | | |
| | FUNCTIONS | | | |
| | MEDIA | | | |
| | TRAINING TEXT/CLK | | | |
| | CLERK | | | |
| | CASHIER | | | |
| | MANAGER | | | |
| | EMPLOYEE | | | |
| | WORKING TIME SHIFT | | | |
| | JOB LOCATE TABLE | | | |
| | CONTACTLESS KEY | | | |
| | OPTIONAL | | | |
| | REPORT | | | |
| | FUNCTION TEXT | | | |
| | FUNCTION KEY | | | |
| | FUNCTION MENU KEY | | | |
| | DEPT. GROUP | | | |
| | PLU GROUP | | | |
| | PLU HOURLY GROUP | | | |
| | MESSAGE | | | |
| | AUTO GENERATE GLU | | | |
| | TAX | | | |
| | AUTO MENU | | | |
| | AUTO KEY SEQUENCE | | | |
| | CUSTOMER | | | |
| | CUSTOMER PROG. | | | |
| | BRANCHES | | | |
| | TRANSFER MASK | | | |
| | DEVICE CONFIG | | | |
| | DIRECT KEY | | | |
| | ONLINE CONFIG | | | |
| | INLINE CONFIG | | | |
| | MWS CONFIG | | | |
| | VMP CONFIG | | | |
| | ROM VERSION | | | |

Sample Reports of Stored Program Reading

■ Department (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Operating mode* | *PGM2* | | |
| Report type | DEPARTMENT | | Group discount 1 to 9 (Yes/no) |
| Dept. code | D01 | 5. 23 | Tax status (taxable1 – taxable6) |
| Description | DPT. 01 | T123456 G01 | Unit price |
| | 1001003 D1111111111 | V0 CO | Group no. |
| | DPT. 01 | KP001 L18 | Commission group |
| | | BLACK/BLUE | HALO limit |
| | D02 | 3. 61 | Print station (Remote printer 1/2/receipt) |
| | DPT. 02 | G01 | Function programming |
| | 1001003 D0000000000 | V0 CO | 1 0 0 1 0 0 3 |
| | DPT. 02 | KP001 L18 | Amount entry type (open and preset/preset/ open/inhibited) |
| | | BLACK/BLUE | Receipt type (double/single) |
| | D03 | 8. 42 | SIF/SICS/normal |
| | DPT. 03 | G02 | Scale status (Scale compulsory/enable/ inhibited) |
| | 1001003 D0000000000 | V0 CO | Scale table no. |
| | DPT. 03 | KP001 L18 | Item validation print (compulsory/non-compulsory) |
| | | BLACK/BLUE | Print on clerk report (Yes/no) |
| | | | |
| | D19 | 2. 51 | |
| | DPT. 19 | G16 | |
| | 1000003 D0000000000 | V0 CO | |
| | DPT. 19 | KP001 L18 | |
| | | BLACK/BLUE | |
| | D20 | 1. 60 | |
| | DPT. 20 | G17 | |
| | 1000003 D0000000000 | V0 CO | |
| | DPT. 20 | KP001 L18 | |
| | | BLACK/BLUE | |

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by "PGM1".

■ PLU/EAN (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Report type | *PGM2* | Associated dept. code |
| Tax status | PLU/EAN | Menu type (space: normal PLU, L: link PLU table no., C: combo meal no.) |
| PLU code | P00001 (01) #00/ 0 | Base q'ty |
| Group no. | G08 T123456 C00 001003 | |
| Description for price level 1 | P1 PLU00001 | Price 1 |
| Condiment table no. | P2 | Pint price 1 |
| | P3 | Price 2 |
| | | Pint price 2 |
| | | Price 3 |
| | | Pint price 3 |
| Touch key text | 00001 | |
| Group discount 1 to 9 (Yes/no) | BLACK/YELLOW | |
| | D111111111 H11111111 /1.0 | Pint base q'ty |
| | TO 0000 C1 HG1 4 7 KP001 | Print station (Remote printer 1/2/receipt) |
| | B 0 | Happy hour 1 to 9 (Yes/no) |
| | M 0.000 S-1179.000 | Minimum stock/Stock |
| | P00002 (01) #00/ 0 | |
| | G01 T1 C00 001003 | Function programming |
| | P1 PLU00002 | 0 0 1 0 0 3 |
| | P2 | Amount entry type (open and preset/preset/ open/inhibited) |
| | P3 | Price shift (compulsory/inhibited/allowed) |
| | 00002 | Printing on clerk report (Yes/no) |
| | BLACK/YELLOW | Scale status (compulsory/enable/inhibit) |
| | D100000000 H11111111 /1.0 | Condiment entry to menu item (compulsory/non-compulsory) |
| Bonus point | TO 0000 C2 HG2 5 0 KP001 | Condiment type (Yes/no) |
| | B 0 | |
| | M 0.000 S -658.000 | Tare table no./PLU information table no./Commission group/Hourly group |

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PLU code | P00500 (01) #00/ 0 |
| Group no. | G01 C00 000002 |
| Description for price level 1 | P1 PLU00500 |
| Condiment table no. | P2 |
| | P3 |
| | 00500 |
| | BLACK/YELLOW |
| | D000000000 H11111111 /1.0 |
| | TO 0000 C0 HGO 0 0 KP001 |
| | B 0 |
| | M 0.000 S 0.000 |
| PLU code | 4001112223334#(01) #00/ 0 |
| Group no. | G01 C00 000002 |
| Description for price level 1 | P1 ITEM08 |
| Condiment table no. | P2 ITEM08 |
| | P3 ITEM08 |
| | 0.00 |
| | BLACK/YELLOW |

```
D0000000000 H111111111 /1.0
TO 0000 CO HGO 0 0 KP001
B 0
M 0.000 S 56.000
4001231234567#(02) #00/ 0
G01 C00 000002
P1 ITEM06 3.10
P2 0.00
P3 3.20
0.00
3.30
0.00

BLACK/YELLOW
D0000000000 H111111111 /1.0
TO 0000 CO HGO 0 0 KP001
B 0
M 0.000 S 51.000
```

Non-accessed EAN delete method
(*: Non-delete, space: Delete in the
Z1 mode)

■ Dynamic EAN (PGM2 mode)

```
*PGM2*
DYNAMIC EAN
4001526347893#(01) #00/ 0
G01 C00 001002
P1 DPT.01 2.70
P2 0.00
P3 0.00
0.00
0.00

BLACK/YELLOW
D0000000000 H111111111 /1.0
TO 0000 CO HGO 0 0 KP001
B 0
```

Report type

■ Link PLU table (PGM2 mode)

```
*PGM2*
LINK PLU/EAN TABLE
#01 P00040
#02 P00041
P00050
P00051
P00052
P00053
P00054
```

Report type
Link PLU table no.
Assigned PLU codes

■ Combo meal (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | | Report type |
|------------|--------|------|-------------------------------|
| COMBO MEAL | | | Combo meal no. |
| #01 | P00024 | 1.10 | Assigned PLU codes and prices |
| | P00025 | 1.30 | |
| | P00026 | 1.50 | |
| #02 | P00027 | 1.10 | |
| | P00028 | 1.50 | |
| | P00029 | 1.70 | |

■ Condiment table (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | | Report type |
|-----------------|-----------|--|----------------------------|
| CONDIMENT TABLE | | | Condiment table no. |
| #01 | 0 | | |
| | P00023 P1 | | Assigned PLU codes |
| | P00025 P1 | | |
| | P00027 P1 | | |
| HOWCOOK? | #04 | | Linked condiment table no. |
| #04 | 0 | | |
| | P00033 P1 | | |
| | P00037 P1 | | |
| | P00038 P1 | | |
| POTATO? | | | Message text |
| #05 | 0 | | |
| | P00040 P1 | | |
| | P00041 P1 | | |
| FLAVOR | | | |

■ EAN-to-PLU converting table (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | | Report type |
|-----------------|--------|--|--------------------|
| EAN PLU CONVERT | | | EAN code |
| 4901234567894# | P00019 | | Converted PLU code |

■ ITF-to-PLU converting table (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | | Report type |
|-------------------|--------|--|--------------------|
| ITF PLU CONVERT | | | ITF code |
| 1234567890123456# | P00019 | | Converted PLU code |

■ Crate table (PGM2 mode)

| | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------|---------------------------|
| | *PGM2* | | |
| | CRATE TABLE | | Report type |
| Crate table no. | #01 | P00013 | Crate PLU or EAN |
| Text | CRATE01 | SINGLE | Single function |
| Number of bottles | 12 | 9. 80 | Price |
| Price level | LEVEL1 | P00014 | Assigned PLU codes or EAN |
| | #02 | P00009 | |
| | CRATE02 | COMBI | Combination function |
| | 6 | 5. 50 | |
| | LEVEL1 | P00010 | |
| | | P00012 | |
| | | P00013 | |

■ Promotion table (PGM2 mode)

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| | *PGM2* | | |
| | PROMOTION TABLE | | Report type |
| Promotion table no. | #001 | | |
| Text | PROMO_1 | GLOBAL | Type (GLOBAL/INDIVIDUAL) |
| | 01 | P00040 | Objected items |
| | 02 | P00041 | |
| | 03 | P00042 | |
| | LEVEL1 | 03 | Level/Trip level |
| | AMOUNT DISCOUNT | 1. 00 | Promotion way/Discount amount |
| | LEVEL2 | 00 | |
| | AMOUNT DISCOUNT | 0. 00 | |
| | LEVEL3 | 00 | |
| | AMOUNT DISCOUNT | 0. 00 | |
| | LEVEL4 | 00 | |
| | AMOUNT DISCOUNT | 0. 00 | |
| | LEVEL5 | 00 | |
| | AMOUNT DISCOUNT | 0. 00 | |
| | 0:00-23:59 R1 | | |
| | MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT SUN | | |
| | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | | |
| | #002 | | |
| | PROMO_2 | INDIVIDUAL | |
| | 01 | P00042 | |
| | 02 | P00043 | |
| | 03 | P00044 | |
| | LEVEL1 | | Level |
| | 01/01 02/01 03/02 04/00 05/00 | | Trip level 1 to 25/Counter 1 to 25 |
| | 06/00 07/00 08/00 09/00 10/00 | | |
| | 11/00 12/00 13/00 14/00 15/00 | | |
| | 16/00 17/00 18/00 19/00 20/00 | | |
| | 21/00 22/00 23/00 24/00 25/00 | | |
| | % DISCOUNT | 40.00% | |
| | | | Promotion way/Discount rate |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------------------|
| LEVEL2 | | | | | |
| 01/00 | 02/00 | 03/00 | 04/00 | 05/00 | |
| 06/00 | 07/00 | 08/00 | 09/00 | 10/00 | |
| 11/00 | 12/00 | 13/00 | 14/00 | 15/00 | |
| 16/00 | 17/00 | 18/00 | 19/00 | 20/00 | |
| 21/00 | 22/00 | 23/00 | 24/00 | 25/00 | |
| AMOUNT DISCOUNT | | | | 0. 00 | Promotion way/Discount amount |
| LEVEL3 | | | | | |
| 01/00 | 02/00 | 03/00 | 04/00 | 05/00 | |
| 06/00 | 07/00 | 08/00 | 09/00 | 10/00 | |
| 11/00 | 12/00 | 13/00 | 14/00 | 15/00 | |
| 16/00 | 17/00 | 18/00 | 19/00 | 20/00 | |
| 21/00 | 22/00 | 23/00 | 24/00 | 25/00 | |
| AMOUNT DISCOUNT | | | | 0. 00 | |
| LEVEL4 | | | | | |
| 01/00 | 02/00 | 03/00 | 04/00 | 05/00 | |
| 06/00 | 07/00 | 08/00 | 09/00 | 10/00 | |
| 11/00 | 12/00 | 13/00 | 14/00 | 15/00 | |
| 16/00 | 17/00 | 18/00 | 19/00 | 20/00 | |
| 21/00 | 22/00 | 23/00 | 24/00 | 25/00 | |
| AMOUNT DISCOUNT | | | | 0. 00 | |
| LEVEL5 | | | | | |
| 01/00 | 02/00 | 03/00 | 04/00 | 05/00 | |
| 06/00 | 07/00 | 08/00 | 09/00 | 10/00 | |
| 11/00 | 12/00 | 13/00 | 14/00 | 15/00 | |
| 16/00 | 17/00 | 18/00 | 19/00 | 20/00 | |
| 21/00 | 22/00 | 23/00 | 24/00 | 25/00 | |
| AMOUNT DISCOUNT | | | | 0. 00 | |
| 0:00-23:59 R1 | | | | | |
| MON | TUE | WED | THU | FRI | SAT SUN |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 1 |

EAN other functions (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-------------|-------------|------------------------|
| *PGM2* | | |
| EAN OTHERS | | Report type |
| EAN NON-PLU | | Non-PLU format setting |
| 20 | 5 4 0 0 1 2 | |
| 02 | 4 5 0 0 1 2 | |
| EAN DELETE | | |
| | 10 | Delete period |
| PRESS CODE | | Press code function |
| 1 | 001 | |
| 2 | 001 | |
| 3 | 001 | |
| 4 | 001 | |
| 5 | 001 | |

■ **PLU information text (PGM2 mode)**

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| *PGM2* | |
| PLU INFORMATION | Report type |
| #0001 | Table no. |
| TEXT 1_1 | PLU information text |
| TEXT 1_2 | |
| TEXT 1_3 | |
| TEXT 1_4 | |
| TEXT 1_5 | |
| TEXT 1_6 | |
| TEXT 1_7 | |
| TEXT 1_8 | |
| TEXT 1_9 | |
| TEXT 1_10 | |
| #0002 | |
| TEXT 2_1 | |
| TEXT 2_2 | |
| TEXT 2_3 | |

■ **PLU menu key (PGM2 mode)**

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| *PGM2* | |
| PLU MENU KEY | Report type |
| #01 | Menu key no. |
| PLU MENU01 | Menu title |
| 1 00 0 | |
| P00055 | Menu item |
| P00056 | |
| <hr/> | |
| #07 | |
| PLU MENU07 | |
| 0 00 1 | |
| P00372 | |
| <hr/> | |
| | |
| P00422 | |
| P00423 | |

■ **Scale table (PGM2 mode)**

| | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| *PGM2* | |
| SCALE TABLE | Report type |
| #1 | Scale table no. |
| 0.725 | Tare weight |
| #2 | |
| 1.350 | |
| #3 | |
| 1.235 | |
| #4 | |
| 0.000 | |
| #5 | |
| 0.000 | |
| #6 | |
| 0.000 | |
| #7 | |
| 0.000 | |
| #8 | |
| 0.000 | |
| #9 | |
| 0.000 | |

| | |
|-------------|------------|
| %7 | -8.00% |
| I | L100.00% |
| %8 | -6.50% |
| I | L100.00% |
| %9 | -7.00% |
| R | L100.00% |
| GDSC%1 | -10.00% |
| GD1 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%2 | -5.00% |
| GD2 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%3 | -6.00% |
| GD3 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%4 | -7.00% |
| GD4 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%5 | -8.00% |
| GD5 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%6 | -4.00% |
| GD6 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%7 | -8.50% |
| GD7 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%8 | -10.00% |
| GD8 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%9 | -7.50% |
| GD9 ST | L100.00% |
| GDSC%10 | -10.00% |
| GD10 ST | L100.00% |
| COM. SAL1 | 3.000% |
| COM. SAL2 | 2.000% |
| COM. SAL3 | 5.000% |
| COM. SAL4 | 6.000% |
| COM. SAL5 | 8.000% |
| COM. SAL6 | 7.000% |
| COM. SAL7 | 6.000% |
| COM. SAL8 | 7.000% |
| COM. SAL9 | 8.000% |
| SER. CHRG | 0.01% |
| CASH TIP | L18 |
| NOCA TIP | L18 |
| DEPOSIT | L18 |
| DEPO. (-) | L18 |
| ***RA | L18 |
| ***RA2 | L18 |
| ***PD | L18 |
| ***PD2 | L18 |
| ****CID | 9999999.99 |
| CHK/CG | 999999.99 |
| BONUS POINT | |

Sentinel

HALO

| | | |
|------------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| AMOUNT1 | 1.00 | Amount for getting bonus point 1 |
| BONUS POINT1 | 1 | Bonus point 1 |
| AMOUNT2 | 2.00 | |
| BONUS POINT2 | 2 | |
| AMOUNT3 | 3.00 | |
| BONUS POINT3 | 3 | |
| AMOUNT4 | 4.00 | |
| BONUS POINT4 | 4 | |
| AMOUNT5 | 5.00 | |
| BONUS POINT5 | 5 | |
| AMOUNT6 | 6.00 | |
| BONUS POINT6 | 6 | |
| AMOUNT7 | 7.00 | |
| BONUS POINT7 | 7 | |
| AMOUNT8 | 8.00 | |
| BONUS POINT8 | 8 | |
| AMOUNT9 | 9.00 | |
| BONUS POINT9 | 9 | |
| AMOUNT10 | 10.00 | |
| BONUS POINT10 | 10 | |
| BONUS REDEMPTION | | |
| MINIMUM POINT | 1 | Minimum bonus point |
| REDEEMED POINTS | 1 | Redeemed bonus point |
| REDEEMED AMOUNT | 1.00 | Redeemed amount |

Media key (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | |
|---------|------------|---------------|
| MEDIA | | Report type |
| CASH | L18 | Function text |
| | 00001001 | HALO |
| | 999999.99 | Programming |
| CASH2 | L18 | |
| | 00001001 | |
| | 999999.99 | |
| CASH3 | L18 | |
| | 00001001 | |
| | 999999.99 | |
| CASH4 | L18 | |
| | 00001011 | |
| | 999999.99 | |
| CASH5 | L18 | |
| | 00001001 | |
| | 999999.99 | |
| CHECK | L18 | |
| | 0000001001 | |
| | 999999.99 | |
| CHECK5 | L18 | |
| | 0000001001 | |
| | 999999.99 | |
| CREDIT1 | L18 | |
| | 000000111 | |
| | 999999.99 | |

| | |
|--------------|-----------|
| CREDIT6 | L18 |
| | 000000101 |
| | 999999.99 |
| CREDIT7 | L18 |
| | 000000101 |
| | 999999.99 |
| CREDIT8 | L18 |
| | 000000101 |
| | 999999.99 |
| CREDIT9 | L18 |
| | 000000101 |
| | 999999.99 |
| CHARGE | L18 |
| | 00001 |
| HOTEL TRANS. | 0 |
| CA/CHK | 999999.99 |
| CA/CHK2 | 999999.99 |
| CA/CHK3 | 999999.99 |
| CA/CHK4 | 999999.99 |
| CA/CHK5 | 999999.99 |

FOREIGN CURRENCY

| | | |
|-------|-------|------------|
| EXCH1 | US \$ | 1.550220 2 |
| EXCH2 | | 1.225310 2 |
| EXCH3 | | 1.321000 2 |
| EXCH4 | | 1.112233 2 |
| EXCH5 | | 1.121212 2 |
| EXCH6 | | 1.332211 2 |
| EXCH7 | | 1.432101 2 |
| EXCH8 | | 1.112233 2 |
| EXCH9 | | 1.332211 2 |
| | | NONE |

Rate

Tab

CURRENCY MONEY

| | |
|----------|--------|
| 1 CENT | 0.01 |
| 2 CENT | 0.02 |
| 5 CENT | 0.05 |
| 10 CENT | 0.10 |
| 20 CENT | 0.20 |
| 50 CENT | 0.50 |
| 1 EURO | 1.00 |
| 2 EURO | 2.00 |
| 5 EURO | 5.00 |
| 10 EURO | 10.00 |
| 20 EURO | 20.00 |
| 50 EURO | 50.00 |
| 100 EURO | 100.00 |
| 200 EURO | 200.00 |
| 500 EURO | 500.00 |
| | 0.00 |
| | 0.00 |
| | 0.00 |
| | 0.00 |
| | 0.00 |
| | 0.00 |

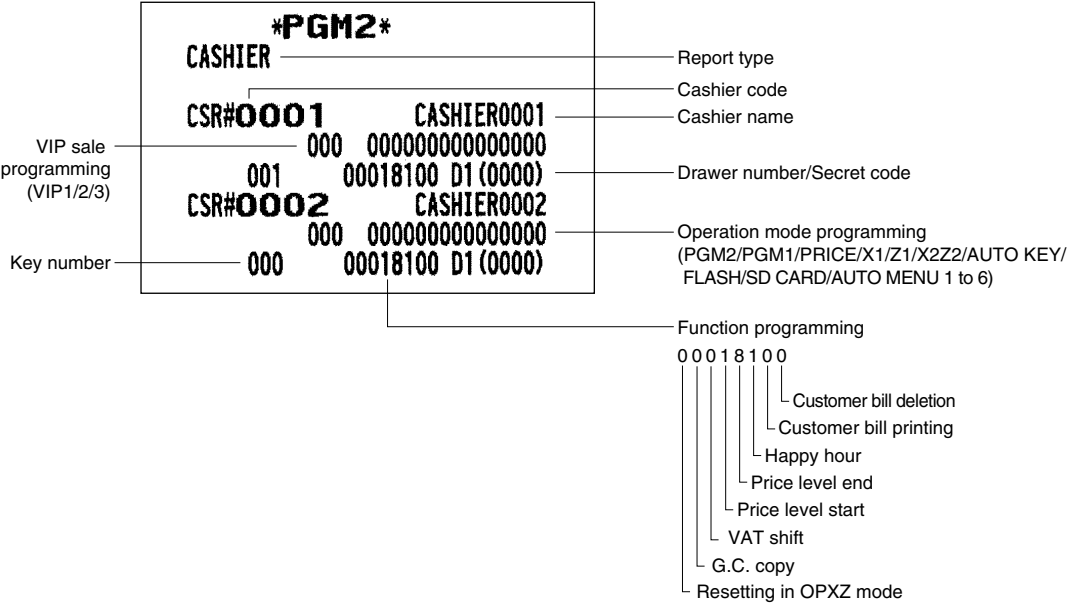
■ Training text/clerk (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| *PGM2* | | |
| TRAINING TEXT/CLK | | Report type |
| TRAINING CODE | 0004 0000 | Training clerk or cashier code |
| TRAINING TEXT | TRAINING | Training mode title text |

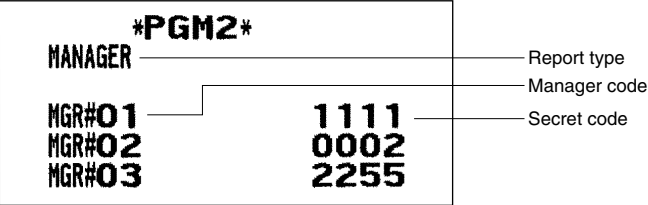
■ Clerk (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------|--|
| *PGM2* | | Report type |
| CLERK | | Clerk code |
| CLK#0001 | CLERK0001 | Clerk name |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | Linked room GLU code |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 001 00000018100 D1(1111) | | VIP sale programming (VIP1/2/3) |
| CLK#0002 | EDWARD M | Drawer number/Secret code |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 002 00000018100 D1(0000) | | Operation mode programming (PGM2/PGM1/PRICE/X1/Z1/X2Z2/AUTO KEY/ FLASH/SD CARD/AUTO MENU 1 to 6) |
| CLK#0003 | ERIC T | Function programming |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 003 00000018100 D1(0000) | | 00000018100 |
| CLK#0004 | CLERK0004 | Customer bill deletion |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | Customer bill printing |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | Happy hour |
| 00 004 00000018100 D1(0000) | | Price level end |
| CLK#0005 | | Price level start |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | Re-call GLU |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | VAT shift |
| 00 005 00000018100 D1(0000) | | G.C. copy |
| CLK#0006 | CLERK0006 | GLU system |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | Supervisor clerk |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | Resetting in OPXZ mode |
| 00 006 00000018100 D1(0000) | | |
| CLK#0007 | CLERK0007 | |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 007 00000018100 D1(0000) | | |
| | | |
| CLK#0013 | CLERK0013 | |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 013 00000018100 D1(0000) | | |
| CLK#0014 | CLERK0014 | |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 014 00000018100 D1(0000) | | |
| CLK#0015 | CLERK0015 | |
| 1- 9999 | 1- 9999 | |
| 000 0000000000000000 | | |
| 00 015 00000018100 D1(0000) | | |

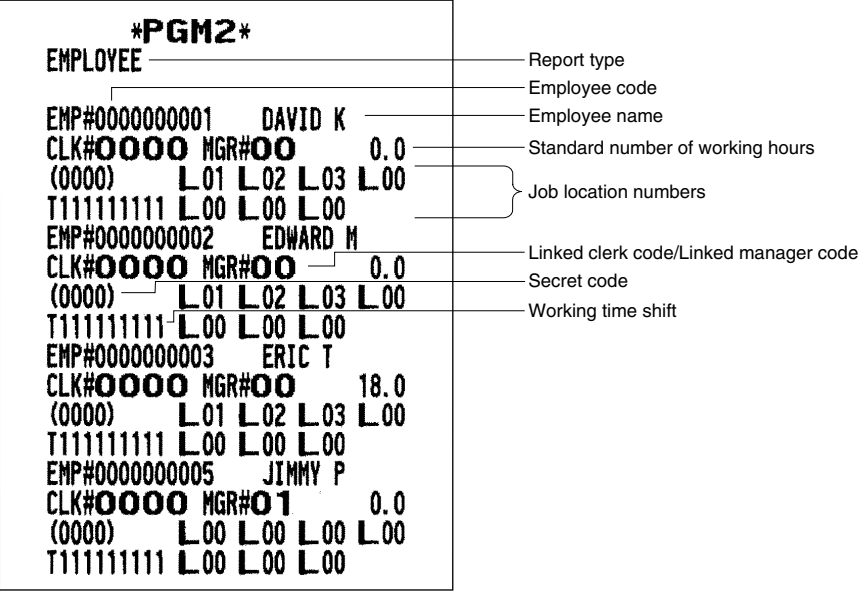
■ Cashier (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)



■ Manager (PGM2 mode)



■ Employee (PGM2 mode)



■ Working time shift (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| WORKING TIME SHIFT | |
| #1 | SHIFT 1 |
| #2 | MORNING02 |
| #3 | LUNCH |
| #4 | SHIFT 4 |
| #5 | SHIFT 5 |
| #6 | SHIFT 6 |
| #7 | |
| #8 | |
| #9 | |

Report type

Text

■ Job location table (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | |
|----------------|------------|
| JOB LOCATE TBL | |
| #01 | LOCATION#1 |
| SA 1.00 | OT 1.20 |
| #02 | LOCATION#2 |
| SA 2.00 | OT 1.20 |
| #03 | LOCATION#3 |
| SA 3.00 | OT 1.20 |
| #04 | LOCATION#4 |
| SA 4.00 | OT 1.20 |
| #05 | LOCATION#5 |
| SA 5.00 | OT 1.50 |

Report type

Job location table number

Text

Overtime pay rate

Salary pay amount

■ Contactless key (PGM2 mode) - (only display)

CONTACTLESS KEY

1CLERK CODE

0001

1CLERK NAME

CLERK0001

PAGE 01 / 01

BACK SPACE

CLEAR

7

8

9

TEXTCOPY

PASTE

4

5

6

1

2

3

TEXT ENTRY

0

00

.

LIST

CANCEL

ENTER

CONTINUE

■ Optional features (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|-------------|
| *PGM2* | | |
| OPTIONAL | | Report type |
| OPTIONAL FUNCTION PROHIBIT | | |
| OPX/Z REPORT | ENABLE | Setting |
| PAID OUT | PUBLIC | Item |
| REFUND/RETURN | PUBLIC | |
| ISSUE ITEM VOID | PUBLIC | |
| NO ISSUED VOID | PUBLIC | |
| SBTL VOID | PUBLIC | |
| ITEM VP | ENABLE | |
| INTERMEDIATE GLU | PUBLIC | |
| GLU FINALIZE | ENABLE | |
| VIP SALES | PUBLIC | |
| WASTE MODE | PUBLIC | |
| INTERMEDIATE FINAL | ENABLE | |
| OPEN GLU DISPLAY | DISABLE | |
| EAN LEARNING | ENABLE | |
| PRICE CHANGE | PUBLIC | |
| CUSTOMER LEARNING | PUBLIC | |
| CUSTOMER BILL | ENABLE | |
| CUSTOMER BILL DEL | ENABLE | |
| FINALIZE ST=0 | PUBLIC | |
| O RECEIPT DRAWER | ENABLE | |
| VOID AFTER ST-KEY | PUBLIC | |
| DRAWER OPEN X1/X2 | ENABLE | |
| DRAWER OPEN Z1/Z2 | ENABLE | |
| DRAWER OPEN OP X/Z | ENABLE | |

| | | |
|------------------|--------------|--|
| TERMINAL | | |
| MACHINE NAME | | |
| BILL NUMBER | 0007 | |
| DRAWER ALARM | 0 | Drawer open alarm time |
| SCREEN SAVE | 0 | |
| BRIGHTNESS | 1 | |
| AUTO SIGN OFF | 0 | |
| LICENSE WARNING | 10 | |
| SCALE DISPLAY | 1 | |
| INFO. AREA COLOR | BLACK/SILVER | Information area color (fore color/back color) |

■ Report (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| REPORT | | Report type |
| 0 SKIP | | Item |
| CLERK | SKIP | Setting |
| CASHIER | SKIP | |
| TRANSACTION | SKIP | |
| DEPARTMENT | SKIP | |
| PLU | SKIP | |
| HOURLY | NOT SKIP | |
| DAILY NET | SKIP | |
| GENERAL RPT FORMAT | | |
| DEPARTMENT | NOT SKIP | |
| TRANSACTION | NOT SKIP | |
| TAX SALE | NOT SKIP | |
| CID | NOT SKIP | |
| DEPT. Q'TY | NOT SKIP | |
| DEPT. %SHARE | NOT SKIP | |
| HOURLY REPORT | | |
| MEMORY TYPE | 30 | Hourly report |
| START TIME | 00 | |
| STACKED REPORT | | |
| 1 | | Stacked report 1 |
| PLU | | |
| 00001- | 01000 | |
| PLU STOCK | | |
| 00001- | 01000 | |
| GENERAL | | |
| 2 | | Stacked report 2 |
| PLU | | |
| 00001- | 02000 | |
| DEPT. GROUP TOTAL | | |
| EMPLOYEE 0000000001-9999999999 | | |
| CUSTOMER BY AMT | | |
| *0.00-*99999.99 | | |
| HOURLY | 0700-2000 | |
| GLU | 1-9999 | |
| CUSTOMER ORDERING1 | | |
| 100000000000000001- | | |
| 299999999999999999 | | |

■ Function text (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | |
|---------------|----------|-------------------------|
| FUNCTION TEXT | | Report type |
| DISCOUNT | DISCOUNT | Function text (default) |
| DIFFER | DIFFER | Text (preset) |
| TAX1 ST | TAX1 ST | |
| TAX2 ST | TAX2 ST | |
| TAX3 ST | TAX3 ST | |
| TAX4 ST | TAX4 ST | |
| TAX5 ST | TAX5 ST | |
| TAX6 ST | TAX6 ST | |
| VAT 1 | VAT 1 | |
| VAT 2 | VAT 2 | |
| VAT 3 | VAT 3 | |
| VAT 4 | VAT 4 | |
| VAT 5 | VAT 5 | |
| VAT 6 | VAT 6 | |
| NET1 | NET1 | |
| NET2 | NET2 | |
| CP PLU | CP PLU | |
| VD | VD | |
| SBTL VD | SBTL VD | |
| MGR VD | MGR VD | |

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| CC VAT 3 | CC VAT 3 |
| CC VAT 4 | CC VAT 4 |
| CC VAT 5 | CC VAT 5 |
| CC VAT 6 | CC VAT 6 |
| CC TTL TAX | CC TTL TAX |
| CC VAT SFT | CC VAT SFT |
| CC TAX DELE | CC TAX DELE |
| TRANSACTION# | TRANSACTION# |
| LICENSE END | LICENSE END |
| C.BILL | C.BILL |

■ Function key (PGM2 mode)

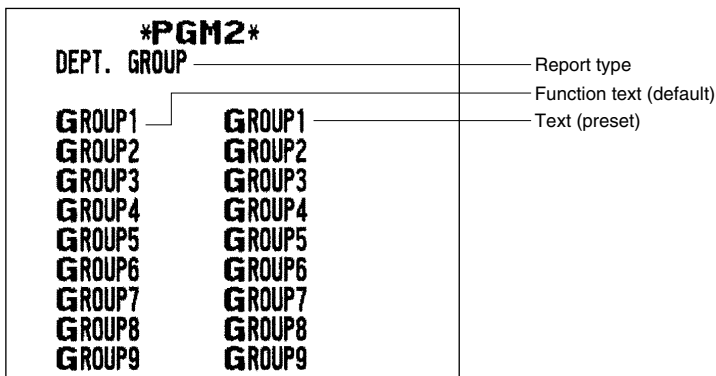
| *PGM2* | | |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|
| FUNCTION KEY | | Report type |
| 001 | 0 | Key no. |
| | BLACK/SILVER | Key text |
| 002 | 1 | Key color |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |
| 003 | 2 | |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |
| 004 | 3 | |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |
| 005 | 4 | |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |
| 006 | 5 | |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |
| 007 | 6 | |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |
| 008 | 7 | |
| | BLACK/SILVER | |

| | |
|-----|--------------|
| 627 | VIP_SALE2 |
| | WHITE/202 |
| 628 | VIP_SALE3 |
| | WHITE/202 |
| 629 | POINT_REDEMP |
| | WHITE/NAVY |
| 630 | MASK |
| | WHITE/GREEN |
| 631 | BANK_CONSOLE |
| | WHITE/AQUA |
| 632 | E-MAIL |
| | BLACK/AQUA |

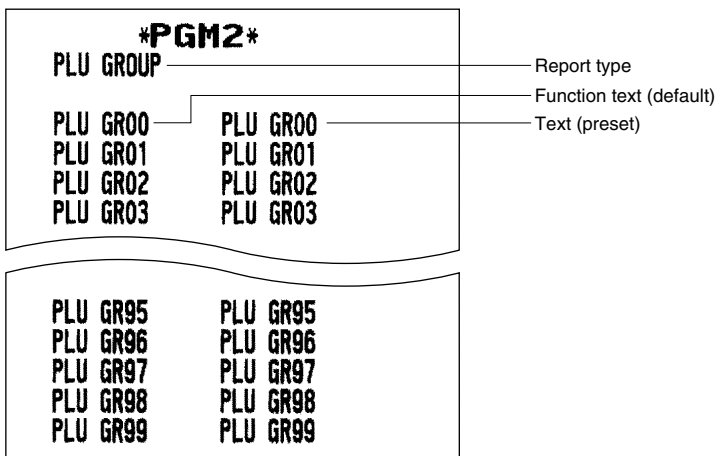
■ Function menu key (PGM2 mode)

| *PGM2* | | | Report type |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| FUNCTION MENU KEY | | | Function menu key no. |
| #01 | FUNCTION_MENU 1 | | Menu title |
| 01 | OPENED_GLU | 048 | Touch key no./Touch key text/Key no. |
| 02 | OPENED_ROOM | 049 | |
| 03 | ROOM | 495 | |
| 04 | %9 | 292 | |
| 05 | (-)9 | 301 | |
| 06 | VP | 518 | |
| 07 | DEPOSIT | 498 | |
| 08 | POINT_REDEMP | 629 | |
| 09 | RECALL_TRANS. | 501 | |
| 10 | TRANS_OUT | 508 | |
| 11 | VATSFT_ITEM | 461 | |
| 12 | TRANS_IN | 509 | |
| 13 | AMOUNT | 176 | |
| 14 | BILL | 519 | |
| 15 | RETURN | 282 | |
| #02 | FUNCTION_MENU 2 | | |
| 01 | TIME_IN | 490 | |
| 02 | BREAK | 492 | |
| 03 | TIME_OUT | 491 | |
| 04 | ADVANCE_ORDER | 524 | |
| 05 | CORRECT_ORDER | 526 | |
| 06 | CREDIT_ORDER | 525 | |
| 07 | VATSFT_ITEM | 461 | |
| 08 | POINT_REDEMP | 629 | |
| 09 | MASK | 630 | |
| 10 | DEPT# | 168 | |
| 11 | CRATE# | 277 | |
| 12 | INTER_MED. | 502 | |
| 13 | LEVEL# | 038 | |
| 14 | VIP_SALE1 | 626 | |
| 15 | CUST_BILL | 512 | |
| #30 | FUNCTION MENU30 | | |
| 01 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 02 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 03 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 04 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 05 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 06 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 07 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 08 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 09 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 10 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 11 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 12 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 13 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 14 | INHIBIT | --- | |
| 15 | INHIBIT | --- | |

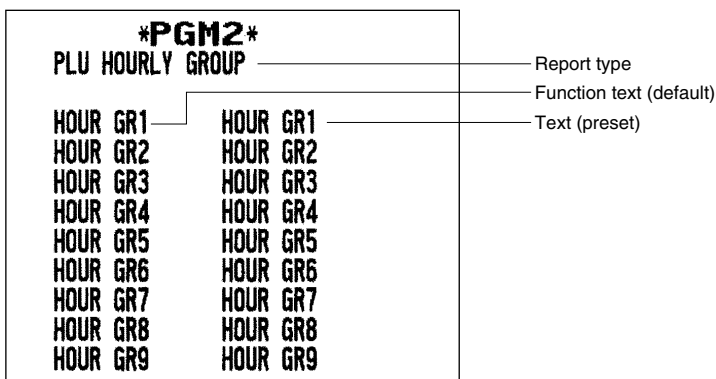
■ Department group (PGM2 mode)



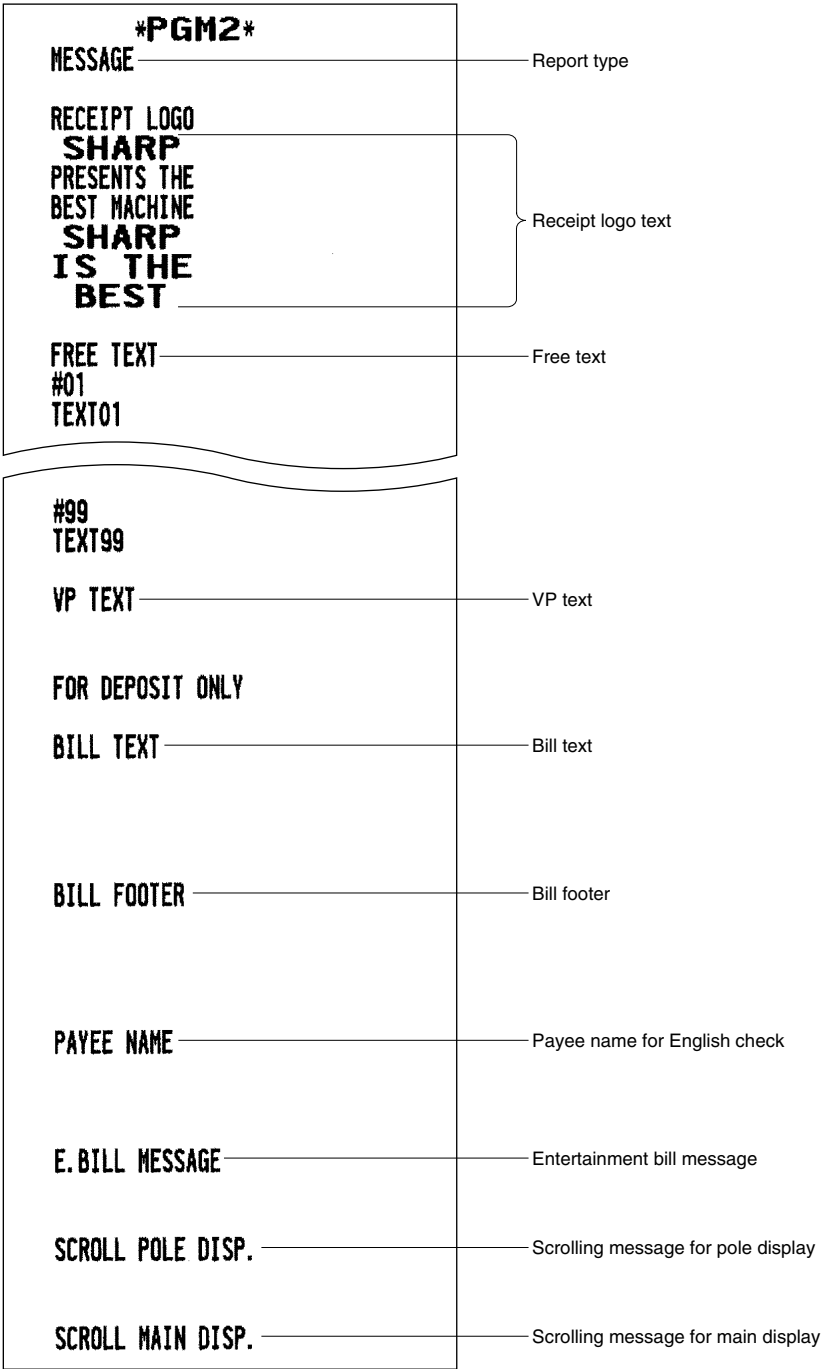
■ PLU group (PGM2 mode)



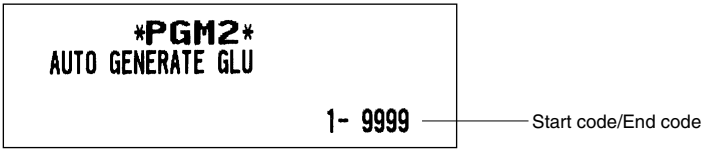
■ PLU hourly group (PGM2 mode)



■ Message (PGM2 mode)



■ Auto generate GLU (PGM2)



■ Tax (PGM2 mode)

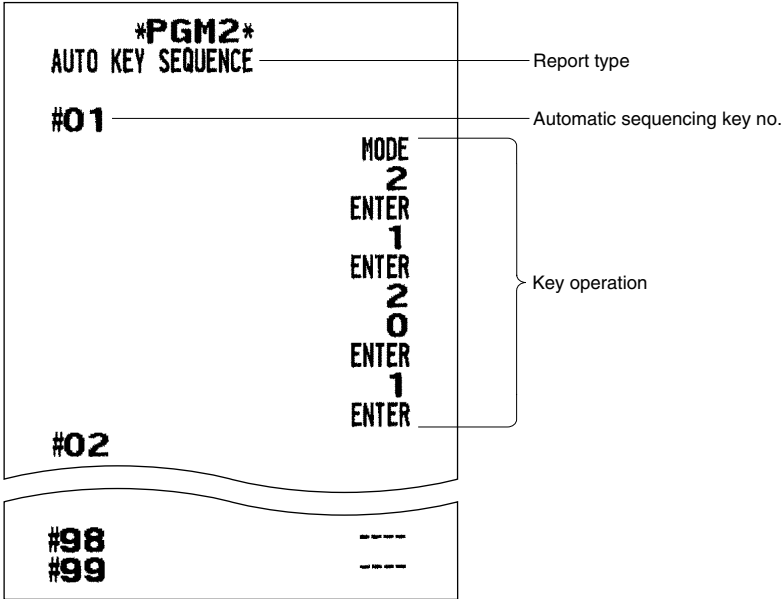
| *PGM2* | | |
|--------|------------|-------------|
| TAX | | Report type |
| TAX1 | 7. 5000 % | Tax no. |
| TAX2 | 3. 0000 % | Rate |
| TAX3 | 4. 0000 % | |
| TAX4 | 5. 0000 % | |
| TAX5 | 2. 0000 % | |
| TAX6 | -3. 0000 % | |

■ Auto menu (PGM2 mode)

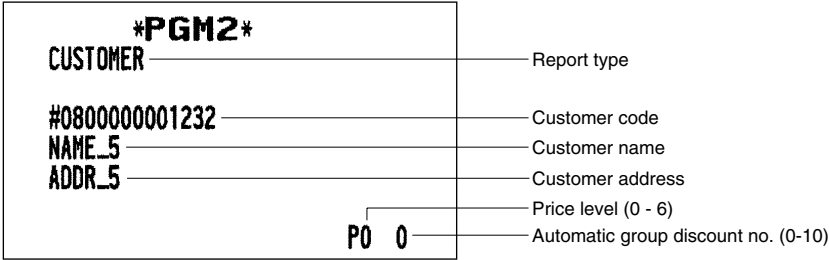
| *PGM2* | | |
|------------|------------|------------------------------|
| AUTO MENU | | Report type |
| AUTO MENU1 | AUTO MENU1 | AUTO menu no. |
| 01 | AUTO | Text |
| 02 | AUTO2 | Automatic sequencing key no. |
| 03 | AUTO3 | |
| 04 | INHIBIT | Key no. |
| 05 | INHIBIT | |
| 06 | INHIBIT | |
| 07 | INHIBIT | |
| 08 | INHIBIT | |
| 09 | INHIBIT | |
| 10 | INHIBIT | |
| 11 | INHIBIT | |
| 12 | INHIBIT | |
| 13 | INHIBIT | |
| 14 | INHIBIT | |
| 15 | INHIBIT | |

| AUTO MENU6 | | AUTO MENU6 |
|------------|--|------------|
| 01 | | INHIBIT |
| 02 | | INHIBIT |
| 03 | | INHIBIT |
| 04 | | INHIBIT |
| 05 | | INHIBIT |
| 06 | | INHIBIT |
| 07 | | INHIBIT |
| 08 | | INHIBIT |
| 09 | | INHIBIT |
| 10 | | INHIBIT |
| 11 | | INHIBIT |
| 12 | | INHIBIT |
| 13 | | INHIBIT |
| 14 | | INHIBIT |
| 15 | | INHIBIT |

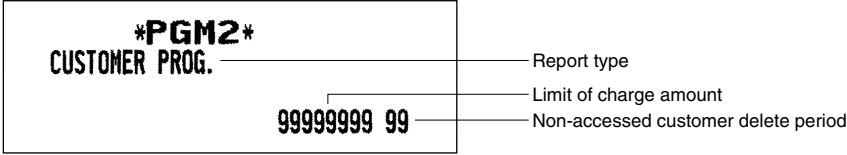
■ Auto key sequence (PGM2 mode)



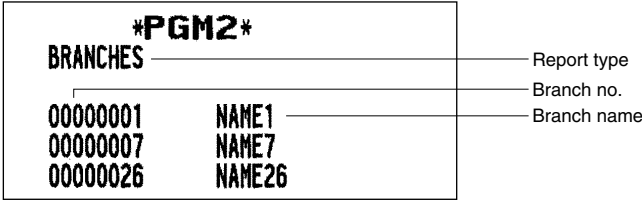
■ Customer (PGM2 mode)



■ Customer control (PGM2 mode)



■ Branches (PGM2 mode)



■ Transfer mask (PGM2 mode)

| | |
|---------------|-------------|
| *PGM2* | |
| TRANSFER MASK | Report type |
| MASK NO. | 07 Mask no. |

■ Device configuration (PGM2 mode)

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| *PGM2* | |
| DEVICE CONFIG | Report type |
| JOURNAL PRINTER | T#000-C#1 Device name |
| ER-01PU | |
| RECEIPT/REPORT PRINTER | |
| ER-01PU | T#000-C#1 Terminal no./Channel no. |
| PRE-PRINT | 0/ YES Head logo print |
| BILL PRINTER | T#000-C#1 Minimum length for bill on receipt/Auto cutter |
| ER-01PU | 00 99 1 Initial slip feed line no./Maximum line no. of slip printing/ |
| KP#1 | ONE SHEET No. of times of VP |
| TM-T88 (3) /T88 (4) | T#000-C#3 Model no. of printer |
| ADDITION | YES |
| SORT RCPT. CUTTING | 0 Initial KP feed line no. |
| SEQUENTIAL PRINT | NO |
| KP#2 | --- |
| KP#3 | --- |
| KP#4 | --- |
| KP#5 | --- |
| KP#6 | --- |
| KP#7 | --- |
| KP#8 | --- |
| KP#9 | --- |
| BCR (SCANNER) | C#3 71 ODD Channel no. |
| SCALE | 4800bps Baud rate |
| ONLINE | C#2 |
| POLE DISPLAY | C#3 |
| DRINK DISPENSER | 000 Waiting time |
| ORDERMAN | C#3 Drink dispenser |
| BAUD RATE | C#4 Orderman |
| ORDERMAN 1 ID | 19200bps |
| ORDERMAN 2 ID | 00000 |
| ORDERMAN 3 ID | 00000 |
| ORDERMAN 4 ID | 00000 |

■ Direct key (PGM2 mode)

| | | |
|---------------|-----|-------------|
| *PGM2* | | |
| DIRECT KEY | | Report type |
| HOME | | Key no. |
| 001 | | ---- |
| 002 | | ---- |
| 003 | | ---- |
| 004 | | ---- |
| | | |
| 055 | | ---- |
| 056 | | ---- |
| 057 | | ---- |
| 058 | | ---- |
| 059 | | ---- |
| 060 | L 1 | P00031 |
| | L 2 | ---- |
| | L 3 | ---- |
| | L 4 | ---- |
| | L 5 | ---- |
| | L 6 | ---- |
| | L 7 | ---- |
| | L 8 | ---- |
| | L 9 | ---- |
| | L10 | ---- |
| 061 | L 1 | P00032 |
| | L 2 | ---- |
| | L 3 | ---- |
| | L 4 | ---- |
| | L 5 | ---- |
| | L 6 | ---- |
| | L 7 | ---- |
| | L 8 | ---- |
| | L 9 | ---- |
| | L10 | ---- |
| | | |
| 130 | | ---- |
| 131 | | ---- |
| 132 | | ---- |

■ On-line configuration (PGM2 mode)

```
*PGM2*  
ONLINE PRESET  
  
TERMINAL No.      000001  
MODEM CONTROL     00  
BPS               9  
START CODE        002  
END CODE          013  
TIME OUT          007  
OPEN STORE  
CLOSE STORE
```

■ VMP configuration (PGM2 mode)

```
*PGM2*  
VMP PRESET  
  
PASSWORD          0000  
VMP1 PASSWORD     0000  
VMP2 PASSWORD     0000  
VMP3 PASSWORD     0000  
VMP1 ID           0000000000  
VMP2 ID           0000000000  
VMP3 ID           0000000000
```

■ ROM version (PGM2 mode)

```
*PGM2*  
VERSION  
  
IPL Version       0.1 UP-3500  
PROGRAM Version   UP-3500V  
                  Ver1.10  
TEXT Version      Text V1.00  
SYSTEM Version    System V1.00  
FPGA Version      FPGA Ver.15
```

11

Data Saving or Loading (SD Card)

The POS terminal data can be saved to the SD memory card, and the programming data can be loaded from the SD memory card.

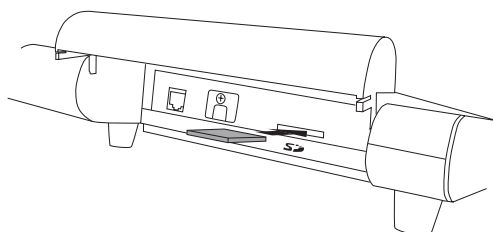
To use the SD card function, select the “SD CARD” mode in the mode selection window and perform the following operations.

Inserting and Removing an SD Memory Card

The SD card slot is located on the left side of your POS terminal and has a side cover.

Inserting an SD memory card

Insert an SD memory card into the SD card slot with the printed SD logo facing upwards. Push the card in steady with a finger until it clicks and release it slowly.



Removing the SD memory card

Push the card in gently with a finger and release it. The card will Come out.

NOTE

- *This model supports SD cards only. Use of any other types of SD cards such as mini SD, micro SD, etc. with an adapter is not supported.*
- *When inserting or removing the SD memory card, be sure to release it slowly. Otherwise, the card may pop out and injure your finger.*
- *Never touch or remove the SD memory card while it is accessed, otherwise the data stored in it may be damaged.*
- *Formatting the SD memory card erases all the data in it.*

■ SD card formatting

When the SD card is not formatted yet, take the formatting operation.

Procedure

- (1) Select the **[FORMATTING]** menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the confirmation window is displayed.
- (2) To perform the format operation, touch the **[OK]** key.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Folder code programming

The programmed code is used the file folder structure. Up to 8 digits code can be programmed.

Procedure

- (1) Select the **[FOLDER CONTROL]** menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the folder code list window is displayed.
- (2) Select the required folder code from the list, and enter the **[ENTER]** key.
To approve the selected folder code, touch the **[JOB SELECTION]** key.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Folder creating

The master folder can be created for the data file.

(¥SHARP¥ECRXXX05¥nnnnnnnn¥ : nnnnnnnn/folder code)

Procedure

- (1) Select the **[FOLDER CONTROL]** menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the folder code list window is displayed.
- (2) Touch the **[NEW]** key, the text entry window is displayed and enter the folder code (max. 8 digits) to create.
To create the file folder, touch the **[OK]** key.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Data saving

The sales data, EJ data or programming data can be saved to the SD card.

Procedure

- (1) Select the **[SAVING]** menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the selection window “**SAVE ONLY** or **SAVE & CLEAR**” is displayed.
 1. **SAVE ONLY**: For only data saving
 2. **SAVE & CLEAR**: For data saving with memory clearSelect the operation “**SAVE ONLY** or **SAVE & CLEAR**”, the following data list window is displayed.

| Text | Data list |
|-----------------------------|--|
| SALES DATA | Sales data: “DAILY” or “TERM” |
| EJ DATA | Electronic journal data |
| T-LOG DATA | T-LOG data file |
| INDIVIDUAL PROGRAMMING DATA | Select the individual programming data: DEPARTMENT, PLU/EAN, DYNAMIC EAN, PLU MENU KEY, LINK PLU TABLE, CONDIMENT TABLE, PLU CONVERT, CRATE TABLE, PROMOTION TABLE, COMBO MEAL, EAN NON-PLU, PRESS CODE, PLU INFORMATION, TRANSACTION, TRAINING TEXT/CLK, CLERK, CASHIER, MANAGER, OTHER PRESET, DIRECT KEY, FUNCTION MENU, FUNCTION KEY, MESSAGE, DEVICE CONFIG, TAX, CUSTOMER, VMP ID, DD, ORDERMAN |
| ALL PROGRAMMING DATA | All programming data |
| CUSTOMER NAME LIST | Customer name list |

- (2) Select the data menu from the list, the confirmation window is displayed.
To save the required data file, touch the **[OK]** key.
To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

■ Data loading

The programming data can be loaded from the SD card.

Procedure

- (1) Select the **[LOADING]** menu in the “SD CARD” mode, the selection window “**CLEAR & LOAD** or **LOAD ONLY**” is displayed.
- 1. **CLEAR & LOAD**: For data loading with memory clear
 - 2. **LOAD ONLY**: For only data loading
- Select the operation “**CLEAR & LOAD** or **LOAD ONLY**”, the following data list window is displayed.

| Text | Data list |
|-----------------------------|--|
| INDIVIDUAL PROGRAMMING DATA | Select the individual programming data: DEPARTMENT, PLU/EAN, DYNAMIC EAN, PLU MENU KEY, LINK PLU TABLE, CONDIMENT TABLE, PLU CONVERT, CRATE TABLE, PROMOTION TABLE, COMBO MEAL, EAN NON-PLU, PRESS CODE, PLU INFORMATION, TRANSACTION, TRAINING TEXT/CLK, CLERK, CASHIER, MANAGER, OTHER PRESET, DIRECT KEY, FUNCTION MENU, FUNCTION KEY, MESSAGE, DEVICE CONFIG, TAX, CUSTOMER, VMP ID, DD, ORDERMAN |
| ALL PROGRAMMING DATA | All programming data |
| CUSTOMER NAME LIST | Customer name list |

- (2) Select the data menu from the list, the confirmation window is displayed.
- To load the programming data file, touch the **[OK]** key.
 - To cancel the operation, touch the **[CANCEL]** key.

European Article Number (EAN) or Universal Product Code (UPC)

■ EAN or UPC code

Your machine can transact the following codes:

- UPC-A (Number system character: 0, 2, 3, 4) • UPC-E
- EAN-8 • EAN-13 • Internal code EAN-8/EAN-13

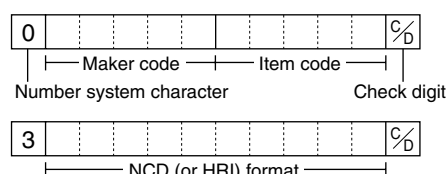
For the codes used in-store marking, there are two types of PLU type (treated as a code like PLU code) and Non-PLU type (price/quantity information is included in the code).

When a code is non-PLU type, the price/quantity in the code is read for sales entry (in case of quantity, "quantity multiplies preset unit price" is processed to obtain price.)

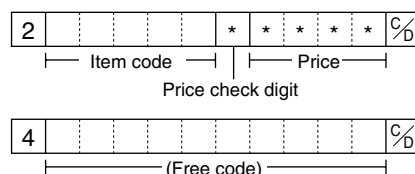
UPC-A

- Number system character: 0 <used in the source marking>
- Number system character: 3 <used as NDC or HRI>

For entry, a full 12 digits number or 11 digits number (omitting the check digits) must be entered.



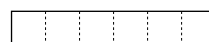
- Number system character: 2 <In-store marking Non-PLU type>
You can program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
- Number system character: 4 <In-store marking PLU type>



For entry, a full 12 digits number, 11 digits number (omitting the check digit), or a leading zero plus 12 digits number must be entered. (Any numbers are allowed for the digits marked with *, and on the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 2020008**** (****: price information).)

UPC-E

- UPC-E is a zero-suppressed version of UPC-A that conforms to the UPC-E Standards. This code is used for marking small package.

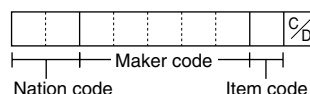


For entry, a 6 digits number or a leading zero plus 6 digits number must be entered.

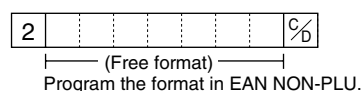
EAN 8

- Ordinary EAN-8 code (flag: neither 0 nor 2) <used in the source marking>

For entry, a full 8 digits number must be entered.



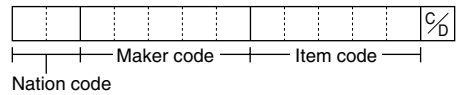
- Internal code (flag 2) <in-store marking non-PLU short type>
Program the format in "EAN NON-PLU" in ARTICLE setting.
- Internal code (flag 0) <in-store marking PLU short type>



For entry, a full 8 digits number must be entered. On the receipt/journal, non-PLU type code is printed like 208**** (****: price/quantity information)

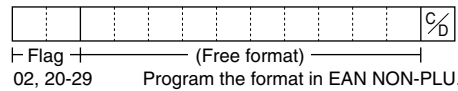
EAN-13

- Ordinary EAN-13 code (used in the source marking)
- Specific EAN-13 code (flag 977, 978, 979) (used in the source marking: ISBM, ISSN)



For entry, you must enter a full of 13 digits number.

- Internal code (used in the in-store marking, the flag character number: 20 through 29 and 02)



Program the format in “EAN NON-PLU” in ARTICLE setting.

- EAN press code (used for press articles)

For a press article, you must use a 13 digits number EAN code plus a 2-digit or 5-digit add-on code, though your register can register 13 digits number EAN code without an add-on code.

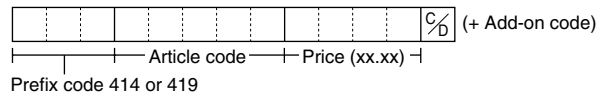
NOTE

The format for press articles is decided unique by each country. For the formats for other countries than the ones shown below, please ask your authorized SHARP dealer.

German type 2

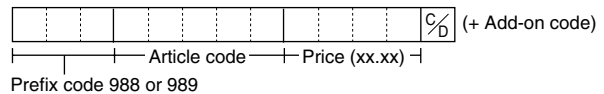
(EURO code - The price is coded in EURO from January 2002)

Currency for price is EURO.



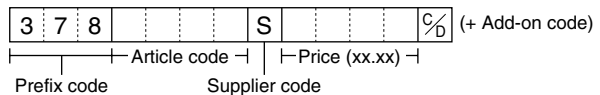
United Kingdom

Currency for price is GBP.



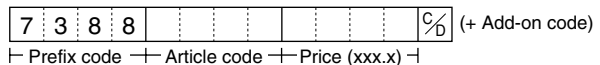
France

Currency for price on the prefix code 378 is EURO, and 379 is FFr. (The price is converted automatically according to EURO status.)



Sweden

Currency for price is SKr.



NOTE

- The availability of these press codes on your register depends on the programming.
- Since the price in a press code is read for sales entries, and the currency is decided by the code, note that the code you enter for sales matches your domestic currency.

■ Add-on code

UPC-A and EAN-13 may be followed by a two digits number or a five digits number as add-on code, excepting UPC-A without a check digit plus two or five digits add-on code.

Therefore, the total number of digits enterable for sales entries are as shown below:

| Code entry | No add-on code | 2-digit add-on code | 5-digit add-on code |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| UPC-A | 12 | 14 | 17 |
| UPC-A w/leading zero | 13 | 15 | 18 |
| UPC-A w/o check digit | 11 | — | — |
| UPC-E | 6 | — | — |
| EAN-8 | 8 | — | — |
| EAN-13 | 13 | 15 | 18 |

NOTE

Your register automatically judges the add-on code in an EAN code entered from the total number of digits and the flag.

■ EAN file

Your POS terminal has an EAN main file and can provide a Dynamic EAN (D-EAN) file.

EAN main file

In general use, all EAN items are managed in the EAN main file.

The programming data and sales information is recorded in the EAN main file.

Dynamic EAN file

If an dynamic EAN file is allocated, the items entered by EAN learning function (refer to “EAN learning function” section.) are saved in this file temporarily. (If not generated, they are directly saved in the EAN main file.) The data saved temporarily can be transferred to the EAN main file when necessary by executing D-EAN LOAD in the PGM2 mode.

If you want to use the dynamic EAN file, consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Basically your POS terminal can be automatically modified to correspond to the introduction of EURO by executing the operation "EURO STATUS" in X2/Z2 mode. However, there are several options you must set depending on your need. So, please carefully conduct necessary settings.

For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

EURO status:

You can select status from following 4 types ((A), (B), (C), or (D)). And the selectable type is decided as follows for each status. Type (A) is the base status (initial status).

From type (A) — selectable —> Type (B), (C), or (D)
 From type (B) — selectable —> Type (C), (D)
 From type (C) — selectable —> Type (D)

| Items | Type (B) | Type (C) | Type (D) |
|--|----------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| General Z1 report | ISSUE | ISSUE | ISSUE |
| General Z2 report | ISSUE | ISSUE | ISSUE |
| GT1/GT2/GT3 memory | — | CLEAR | CLEAR |
| Exchange1 amount printing for total and change | YES | YES | NO |
| Exchange1 amount printing for total validation print | YES | YES | NO |
| Exchange1 calculation method | DIVISION | MULTI | MULTI |
| Domestic currency symbol | — | [EURO] | [EURO] |
| Domestic TAB | — | 2 | 2 |
| Conversion of preset prices of Dept./PLU/EAN* | — | YES | YES |
| Exchange1 currency descriptor | [EURO] | The current domestic currency symbol | — |
| Exchanger1 TAB | 2 | The current domestic TAB | — |

The marked items "—" is remaining the current data.

*: The preset rate of the [EXCH1] key is applied as the conversion rate, and the calculation method is set to "division". When the conversion has been made, the message "PRICE CONVERTED" is printed on the report.

Setting the date and time when the automatic EURO modification operation should be executed

To certainly execute the automatic modification operation, you can program the scheduled date and time to execute the automatic EURO modification operation. From ten days before the preset date, the remaining days are printed at the bottom of the daily full resetting report.

| | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| ****CID | *13644.62 |
| *CHECK ID | *140.85 |
| CA/CHK ID | *13785.47 |
| CHK/CG | *7.30 |
| ----- | |
| EURO START | |
| 01/07/2009 0:00 | |
| DAYS TO EURO | <10> |
| ----- | |

Date and time setting will be reset after the execution of automatic modification operation, and again you can program the date and time for the next automatic modification operation.

Also you can make the automatic EURO modification operation compulsory. When the above-mentioned preset date and time has come, and also when you start an entry in the REG/MGR mode, the error message "EURO CHANGE ENTRY COMPULSORY" will be displayed. You cannot start any operation in the REG/MGR mode until you make the operation.

Automatic EURO modification operation

1. Select the X2/Z2 mode.
2. Select "8 EURO STATUS" from the menu.
3. Select the status you want to set (B, C or D) referring to the table on the previous page. Touch the [.] key to toggle the options.

Please note that once you set a status, you cannot return to the previous status(es).

Important note

As for the miscellaneous keys, such as [(-)] and [%] keys, and for the HALO setting, the automatic conversion will not be made. You need to change the % rates or amounts in the PGM1/PGM2 mode after the execution of the automatic modification operation for EURO so that they are based on amounts in EURO.

NOTE

It is executed some of following operation which is needed for each status.

(1) Issue general Z1 report. (2) Issue general Z2 report. (3) Clear GT1/GT2/GT3. (4) Change PGM function "Total and change amount printing — With foreign/Domestic only". (5) Change PGM function "Exchange1 amount printing for total validation print — YES/NO" and "Total validation print amount printing — With foreign/Domestic only". (6) Change PGM function "Exchange1 calculation method — Division/Multiplication". (9) Change PGM function "Converting the preset unit prices of departments/PLUs/EANs to the ones in EURO currency — YES/NO. (10) Set "Exchange1 currency descriptor" as the suitable data. (11) Set "Exchange1 TAB as the suitable.

NOTE

This job cannot set the following additional EURO function. You must set the following items by each programming after executing the automatic EURO modification operation.

*(1) Exchange1 rate, (2) "Check, Credit operation for Exchange1 — YES/NO"
(3) Foreign currency drawer number (if installed)*

Also when you are using any of the [EXCH2] through [EXCH9] keys, you must change these rates.

14 Drink Dispenser

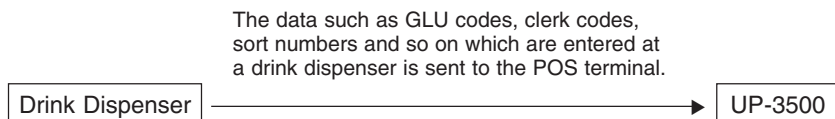
Your POS terminal can be connected with a drink dispenser.

The drink dispenser is exclusively connected to the POS terminal via an ISB-box and never directly.

The connection is made via a free and available RS232C Com Port.

Per POS terminal maximally one ISB-box can be connected.

Within a network one ISB-box can be connected to each POS terminal. The connection to the drink dispenser consists of constant communication, the so-called polling.



When an entry error is found, perform the following steps:

1. Check the error by the drink dispenser misoperation file reading or drink dispenser error reading.

Drink dispenser misoperation file reading —————> REG or MGR mode

Clerk report —————> OP X/Z or X1/Z1 mode

If there is misoperation data when you take an individual or full clerk X/Z report, the machine waits for selection of one of the following three commands (RETRY, ABORT and IGNORE) before the report is issued.

1 RETRY: attempts to retry the report issuing job.

2 ABORT: cancels the report issuing job.

3 IGNORE: issues the report, disregarding that there is misoperation data. In the case of the Z report, misoperation data is also reset.

Drink dispenser error reading —————> X1/Z1 mode

2. Correct the error with the drink dispenser correction in the REG or MGR mode.

The error which relates to GLU codes can be corrected. However, the error which relates to PLU codes or clerk codes cannot be corrected with the drink dispenser correction.

Procedure to return from Off-line to On-line mode

Case 1:

The drink dispenser was set to Off-line only for a short term and there have been no change in GLU occupations (same guests at the same table).

The data-buffer of the drink dispenser can be emptied by using the DD reset function (Z1 mode). The POS terminal - drink dispenser line is automatically set to On-line by this function.

Case 2:

The drink dispenser was set to Off-line for a long term. Therefore, the use of the DD reset function is not applicable because GLU occupations have been changed, meanwhile. Empty the drink dispenser data buffer at the drink dispenser directly and set the POS terminal - drink dispenser line to On-line manually.

■ Drink dispenser misoperation file

The error caused by misoperation or missetting is stored in the drink dispenser misoperation file.

■ Disposal of misoperation

The following two types of misoperation disposal are possible:

Type 1: Misoperation in the case when an incorrect GLU code is used. (The GLU code is out of the range for the clerk or has already been used by another clerk.) Even when the clerk code inputted from the drink dispenser has been defined by the POS terminal and a PLU has been assigned to the drink dispenser by using the sort number, such data cannot be completely booked.

Such a misoperation is recorded in the drink dispenser misoperation file. At this time the following data is updated:

- Totalizer for the associated department
- Totalizer for each PLU
- Stock counter (if controlled)

(Data of pertinent clerk)

- Order total
- Commission sales amount
- Non-commission sales amount

Type 2: Fatal error in the case when the clerk code or PLU code in the information (clerk code, sort number) sent from the drink dispenser cannot be identified and the totalizers for clerk or PLUs cannot be updated.

Such an error is recorded in the drink dispenser misoperation file without updating of totalizers.

These errors cannot be corrected with the correction operation and are roughly classified into the following two groups :

- Errors which make it impossible to identify the PLU code.
- Errors which make it impossible to identify the clerk code.

The former error is printed out with correction disabled mark when reading the drink dispenser misoperation file or reading the clerk report. If the clerk code cannot be identified, the error cannot be outputted by drink dispenser misoperation file read operation, but read/reset operation is possible in the X/Z mode. Also, if the clerk code not to be identified is later applied at the POS terminal, this error cannot be corrected even when it is printed out in the drink dispenser error list, being distinguished from the ordinary misoperation file reading.

■ Misoperation file reading

Each clerk can display out only his/her data in the misoperation file in the REG or MGR mode.

Procedure

→ [DD_MOP READ]

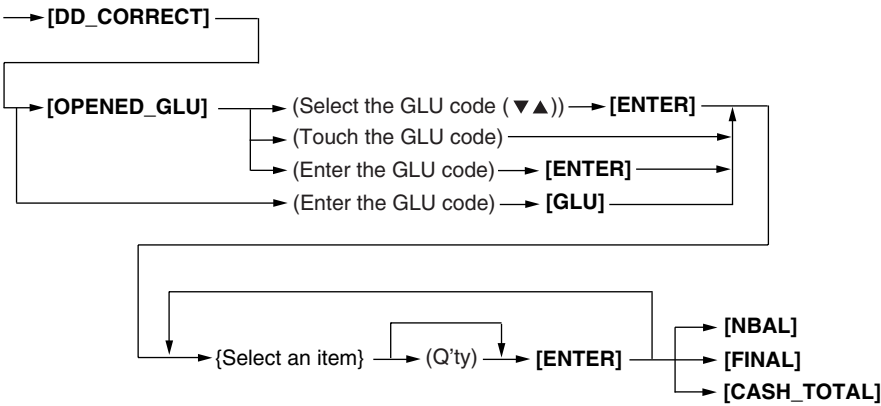
NOTE

The data of the drink dispenser misoperation file can be printed or displayed out as well in the OP X/Z and X1/Z1 modes.

■ Correction of drink dispenser records from a drink dispenser misoperation file

When a clerk recognizes that a drink dispenser misoperation file has a record, the clerk can correct the drink dispenser operation by selecting of the drink dispenser article on the screen.

Procedure



Function

Subtotal and taxable subtotals of corresponding GLU are updated, but in the other totalizers are not updated. (Because they are already updated when misoperation has occurred.)

15 Operator Maintenance

In Case of Power Failure

When power is lost, the POS terminal retains its memory contents and all information on sales totals.

- When power failure is encountered in the POS terminal idle state or during an entry, the POS terminal returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.

Before Calling for Service

The malfunction shown in the left-hand column below, labeled “Condition”, does not necessarily indicate functional faults of the terminal. The condition listed is only meant to be a reference for the items shown in the “Checking” column at the right before calling for service.

| Condition | Checking |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The power indicator is not lit. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is power supplied to the electric outlet?• Is the AC power cord plug removed or loosely connected to the electrical outlet?• Is the AC adapter connector removed or loosely connected to the AC adapter jack?• Is the mode switch in the “ON (I)” position? |

16 Options

List of Options

For your UP-3500 POS terminal, the following options are available:

For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer. Do not try to install any options yourself.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Integrated rear customer display: | UP-I20DP |
| 2. Remote customer pole display: | UP-P20DP/UP-P20DPB |
| 3. Remote drawer: | ER-03DW/ER-04DW/ER-05DWB |
| 4. Remote coin case: | ER-48CC2 (for ER-03DW) ER-48CC3 (for ER-04DW) ER-58CC (for ER-05DWB) |
| 5. Remote coin case cover: | ER-01CV1-5 (for ER-48CC2) ER-02CV1-5 (for ER-48CC3) ER-03CV (for ER-58CC) |
| 6. Contactless clerk keys: | UP-R10CL2 |
| 7. RAM memory board: | UP-S04MB2 |
| 8. Magnetic card reader: | UP-E13MR2 |
| 9. EFT interface: | UP-I04EF |

NOTE

- *You cannot use UP-I20DP and UP-P20DP/UP-P20DPB simultaneously.*
- *To use an external thermal printer, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

17 Specifications

| | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Model: | UP-3500 | |
| External dimensions: | 307(W) × 313(D) × 295(H) mm | |
| Weight: | 4.4 kg (excluding the AC adapter) | |
| Power source: | Official (nominal) voltage and frequency | |
| Power consumption: | 65 W (max) (When the official voltage is 220 to 240V, 50Hz/60Hz) | |
| Working temperature: | 0 to 40°C | |
| Electronics: | LSI (CPU) etc. | |
| Built-in battery: | Rechargeable battery pack, memory holding time of about 1 month (with fully charged built-in battery pack, at 25°C) | |
| Display: | Type: | TFT color LCD with backlighting Analog touch key |
| | Size: | 307 mm full screen |
| | Resolution: | 1024 × 768 dots |
| Accessories: | Basic User Manual: | 1 copy |
| | AC adapter: | 1 |
| | AC power cord: | 1 |
| | Foot supporter: | 4 |
| | Support sheet: | 4 |
| | Rubber foot: | 4 |
| | Screw (M4 × 25): | 4 |
| | Screw (M3 × 8): | 1 |
| | Ferrite core (for LAN cable): | 1 (Please keep this accessory. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for intallation.) |
| | Nylon clamp: | 1 |

- Specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice for improvement.

CE 0891

Hereby *SHARP CORPORATION* declares that this *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ and BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

SHARP CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ ja BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* tyypinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart *SHARP CORPORATION* dat het toestel *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ en BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente *SHARP CORPORATION* déclare que l'appareil *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ et BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar *SHARP CORPORATION* att denna *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ och BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede *SHARP CORPORATION* erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ og BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt *SHARP CORPORATION*, dass sich das Gerät *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ und BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ *SHARP CORPORATION* ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY MODEL: RUNTZ3844RCZZ ΚΑΙ BODY MODEL: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente *SHARP CORPORATION* dichiara che questo *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ ed BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente, *SHARP CORPORATION* declara que el *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ y BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

SHARP CORPORATION declara que este *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ e BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hér með lýsir *SHARP CORPORATION* yfir því að *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ og BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

SHARP CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret *CONTACTLESS CLERK KEY UNIT (KEY Model: RUNTZ3844RCZZ og BODY Model: RUNTZ3845RCZZ)* er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

The Declaration of Conformity can be viewed at the following URL address.

Die EG-Konformitätserklärung kann unter der folgenden URL Adresse eingesehen werden.

La Déclaration de Conformité peut être vue à l'adresse URL suivante.

La Declaración de Conformidad se puede ver en la dirección del URL siguiente.

De Verklaring van conformiteit kunt u bekijken op het volgende internetadres.

Försäkran om överensstämmelse kan läsas på följande webbadress.

http://www.sharp.de/doc/RUNTZ3845RCZZ_RUNTZ3844RCZZ.pdf

Noise level: 37,3 dB(A) Measured according to EN ISO 7779:2001
[Maximum value if the optional cash drawer springs open: 74,1 dB(A)]

SHARP

SHARP ELECTRONICS (Europe) GmbH
Sonninstraße 3, D-20097 Hamburg

SHARP CORPORATION